



HP 8644A
SYNTHESIZED SIGNAL GENERATOR
(Including Options 001, 002, 003, 004, 005, 007, 009
010, and 011)
Operation and Calibration Manual



SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS

WARNING

Any interruption of the protective (grounding) conductor (inside or outside the instrument) or disconnecting the protective earth terminal will cause a potential shock hazard that could result in personal injury. (Grounding one conductor of a two conductor outlet is not sufficient protection).

Whenever it is likely that the protection has been impaired, the instrument must be made inoperative and be secured against any unintended operation.

If this instrument is to be energized via an autotransformer (for voltage reduction) make sure the common terminal is connected to the earth terminal of the power source.

Service instructions are for use by service trained personnel only. To avoid dangerous electric shock, do not perform any servicing unless qualified to do so.

Adjustments described in the manual are performed with power supplied to the instrument while protective covers are removed. Energy available at may points may, if contacted, result in personal injury.

Capacitors inside the instrument may still be charged even if the instrument has been disconnected from its source or supply.

For continued protection against fire hazard, replace the line fuse(s) only with 250V fuse(s) of the same current rating and type (for example, normal blow, time delay, etc.) Do not use repaired fuses or short circuited fuseholders.

GENERAL

This product and related documentation must be reviewed for familiarization with safety markings and instructions before operation.

This product is a Safety Class I instrument (provided with a protective earth terminal).

BEFORE APPLYING POWER

Verify that the product is set to match the available line voltage and the correct fuse is installed.

SAFETY EARTH GROUND

An uninterrupted safety earth ground must be provided from the main power source to the product in put wiring terminals, power cord, or supplied power cord set.

SAFETY SYMBOLS



Instruction manual symbol: the product will be marked with this symbol when it is necessary for the user to refer to the instruction manual (refer to Table of Contents).



Indicates hazardous voltages.



Indicates earth (ground) terminal.

WARNING

The WARNING sign denotes a hazard. It calls attention to a procedure, practice, or the like, which, if not correctly performed or adhered to, could result in personal injury. Do not proceed beyond a WARNING sign until the indicated conditions are fully understood and met.

CAUTION

The CAUTION sign denotes a hazard. It calls attention to an operating procedure, practice, or the like, which, if not correctly performed or adhered to, could result in damage to or destruction of part or all of the product. Do not proceed beyond a CAUTION sign until the indicated conditions are fully understood and met.

OPERATION GUIDE



TABLE OF CONTENTS

**Chapter 1
Learning About the HP 8644A**

1-1 Getting Started the Easy Way 1-1
 1-1 What's in this Guide? 1-1
 1-1 Equipment You Will Need 1-1
 1-2 Meet the HP 8644A 1-2
 1-2 Manual Orientation 1-2

**Chapter 2
What About Modulating?**

2-1 In this Chapter 2-1
 2-1 The Directory 2-1
 2-2 Frequency Modulation - An Overview 2-2
 2-2 Frequency Modulation - An Introduction 2-2
 2-3 Carrier Frequency Accuracy 2-3
 2-3 Audio Frequency Rates 2-3
 2-3 Group Delay 2-3
 2-4 Synthesis Modes 2-4
 2-5 Frequency Modulation - An Exercise 2-5
 2-6 Equipment Needed 2-6
 2-6 Procedure #1 - FM Using the Internal Audio Source 2-6
 2-6 Procedure #2 - FM Using an External Audio Source 2-6
 2-10 Frequency Modulation - Things to Remember 2-10
 2-13 Amplitude Modulation - An Overview 2-13
 2-14 Amplitude Modulation - An Introduction 2-14
 2-14 Amplitude Modulation - An Exercise 2-14
 2-15 Equipment Needed 2-15
 2-15 Procedure #1 - AM Using the Internal Audio Source 2-15
 2-19 Procedure #2 - AM Using an External Audio Source 2-19
 2-22 Amplitude Modulation - Things to Remember 2-22
 2-23 Pulse Modulation - An Overview 2-23
 2-23 Pulse Modulation - An Introduction 2-23
 2-24 Pulse Modulation - An Exercise 2-24
 2-24 Equipment Needed 2-24
 2-24 Procedure - Pulse Modulation Using an External Audio Source 2-24
 2-27 Pulse Modulation - Things to Remember 2-27
 2-28 Simultaneous Modulation - An Overview 2-28
 2-28 Simultaneous Modulation - An Introduction 2-28
 2-29 Simultaneous Modulation - An Exercise 2-29
 2-29 Equipment Needed 2-29
 2-29 Procedure - Simultaneous FM and AM 2-29
 2-33 Simultaneous Modulation - Things to Remember 2-33

**Chapter 3
What About Sweeping?**

In this Chapter 3-1

The Directory 3-1

Frequency Sweep - General Information 3-2

Start, Stop, Center, and Span 3-3

Sweep Markers 3-6

X-Axis 3-6

Z-Axis 3-7

Sweep Types 3-7

Digitally-Stepped Sweep 3-7

Phase-Continuous Sweep 3-8

Sweep Spacing and Sweep Time 3-10

Linear or Log Sweep Spacing 3-10

Permissible Sweep Times 3-10

Sweep Triggering 3-11

Auto Sweep 3-11

Single Sweep 3-11

Manual Sweep 3-12

Stopping the Sweep 3-12

Sweep Exercise 3-18

Equipment Needed 3-18

Procedure 3-18

**Chapter 4
What About Programming?**

In this Chapter 4-1

The Directory 4-1

Introduction to HP-SL 4-2

Getting Started with HP-SL 4-3

How is HP-SL Organized? 4-3

The HP-SL Colon 4-4

Programming with HP-SL 4-5

HP-SL Command Statements 4-5

More about the Colon 4-6

The HP-SL Semicolon 4-6

More about HP-SL Command Statements 4-6

Combining the HP-SL Semicolon and Colon 4-7

What Else do I Need to Know? 4-8

Introduction to the Programming Reference Information 4-9

HP-IB Address 4-10

How to Display or Change the HP-IB Address 4-10

HP-IB Capabilities 4-11

HP-IB Control Language Dictionary 4-13

Table of Contents 4-13

HP-SL Notes 4-14

HP-SL Notes (Continued) 4-15

HP-SL Notes (Continued) 4-16

HP-SL Notes (Continued) 4-17

Unpack Your HP 8644A A-1
 Connect Power A-1
 Turn On Instrument A-1

**Appendix A
 Installation**

HP-IB Device Status Dictionary 4-52
 Table of Contents 4-52
 IEEE 488.2 Definitions 4-54
 Condition Register 4-54
 Event Register 4-54
 Transition Filter 4-54
 Event Enable Register 4-55
 Queue 4-55
 Summary Bit 4-55
 Status Register Model 4-55
 IEEE 488.2 HP-IB Status Byte Register 4-57
 Device Dependent Summary Bits 4-57
 MAV Summary Bit 4-57
 RQS and MSS Summary Bits 4-57
 IEEE 488.2 Service Request Enable Register 4-58
 IEEE 488.2 Standard Event Status Register 4-58
 Power On Bit 4-58
 User Request Bit 4-58
 Command Error Bit 4-58
 Execution Error Bit 4-59
 Device Dependent Error Bit 4-59
 Query Error Bit 4-59
 Request Control Bit 4-59
 Operation Complete Bit 4-59
 Standard Event Status Enable Register 4-59
 HP-SL Device Dependent Condition/Event Status Registers 4-60
 Device Dependent Bit Definitions 4-60
 Temperature Drift Bit 4-61
 Signal Integrity Bit 4-61
 Autorange Bit 4-61
 Calibration Bit 4-61
 Signal Settled Bit 4-61
 Sweep in Progress Bit 4-61
 Data Questionable Bit 4-62
 HP 8644A Signal Integrity Condition/Event Status Registers 4-63
 Hardware Integrity Summary Bit 4-63
 Modulation Integrity Summary Bit 4-64
 Reference Integrity Summary Bit 4-64
 Frequency Integrity Summary Bit 4-65
 Amplitude Integrity Summary Bit 4-65
 Calibration Integrity Condition Bit 4-65
 IEEE 488.2 and HP-SL Status Register Syntax 4-66
 Example HP-SL Programs 4-68
 Table of Contents 4-68
 A Tool for Developing HP-SL Programs 4-68

**Appendix B
Options and Accessories**

B-1 Available for the HP 8644A

**Appendix C
Special Functions**

C-1 How to Access the Special Functions

**Appendix D
Error Messages**

D-1 What Happens When You Get an Error Message

**Appendix E
HP-SL Quick Reference Guide**

E-1 Introduction to HP-SL Syntax Drawings
E-1 Command Statements
E-1 Command Message
E-2 Subsystem Syntax
E-2 HP-SL Notes
E-3 Table of Contents

**Appendix F
Synthesized Audio Oscillator**

F-1 In this Appendix
F-2 The Directory
F-3 A Quick Demonstration
F-3 Procedure to Sum Channel 1 with Channel 2
F-7 An Explanation of Option 007
F-8 Block Diagrams - An Introduction
F-10 Subcarrier Sources - Maximum that may be Active
F-10 Subcarrier Sources - Maximum Voltage Levels
F-11 Audio Source: Channel 1
F-12 Audio Source: Channel 2
F-14 Subcarrier Modulation Sources in Channel 1
F-19 Modulating the RF Carrier with Option 007
F-21 Increment/Decrement the Internal Audio Source
F-21 Save and Recall Settings
F-22 Typical Applications

I-1 Introduction

I-2 The Directory

I-3 VOR/ILS Test Measurements with the HP8644A

I-4 VOR

I-5 Localizer

I-6 Glideslope

I-7 Marker Beacon

I-8 How to Output a VOR/ILS Test Signal

I-9 Using the Avionics Special Functions

I-19 Building the VOR/ILS Test Signal

I-20 VOR

I-23 Localizer and Glideslope

I-26 Marker Beacon

I-28 Option 009 Software

I-28 The Demonstration Program

I-28 The Subroutines

I-29 VOR Subroutines

I-29 Localizer Subroutines

I-29 Glideslope Subroutines

I-29 Marker Beacon Subroutines

**Appendix I
Specified Avionics Performance**

H-1 Glossary

**Appendix H
Glossary**

G-1 Everything Else You Need to Know

G-1 Table of Contents

G-2 Amplitude Offset

G-2 Auto Sequence

G-2 Clear All

G-3 Display

G-3 Display Special

G-3 Display Recall

G-3 Display Sequence

G-4 EMF

G-4 Frequency Offset

G-4 Knob Hold

G-4 Knob Increment

G-5 Knob Decrement

G-5 Phase Increment

G-5 Phase Decrement

G-5 Sequence

G-6 Set Sequence

**Appendix G
Miscellaneous Operating Features**

- 1 Introduction
- 2 Modulation



Learning About the HP 8644A

Getting Started the Easy Way

This *Operation Guide* provides you with a quick and easy way to learn about the HP 8644A Synthesized Signal Generator. If this is your first introduction to the HP 8644A, we recommend that you read this chapter before proceeding on to other chapters.

Note

If you are unpacking a new HP 8644A, you will want to refer to to the installation suggestions provided in appendix A.

What's in this Guide?

This Guide will help you learn how to operate the Synthesized Signal Generator from both the front panel and via HP-IB. Specifically:

- Chapter 2 shows how to FM, AM, Pulse, and simultaneously modulate the Synthesized Signal Generator.
- Chapter 3 shows how to frequency sweep the HP 8644A using digitally-stepped or phase-continuous sweep.
- Chapter 4 describes how to program the HP 8644A in detail using HP-SL. (Refer to the syntax drawings in appendix E for quick reference information.)
- Appendices provide reference and technical information about special functions, error messages, HP-SL, complex signal generation, and much more.

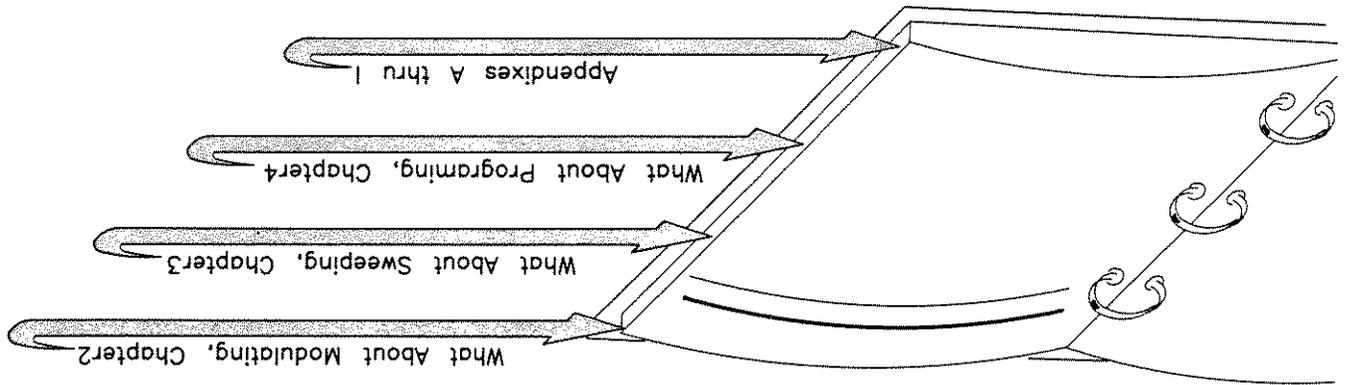
The following table lists the equipment we recommend that you use throughout this Guide. You can substitute equipment; however, be aware that you may get different results than the ones shown in this Guide.

Equipment You Will Need

Equipment	Recommended Model Numbers	Used in Chapter(s)
Spectrum Analyzer	HP 8562A/B, or HP 8566B, or HP 8568B	1-3
Oscilloscope	HP 1741A, HP 54100A, or HP 54200A	2
Function Generator	HP 3312A, HP 3314A, HP 8111A, HP 8116A, or HP 8904A	2

Table 1-1. List of Recommended Equipment.

The following illustration gives you a visual "road map" to the various topics in this manual. It is also helpful for you to use the table of contents and index as you look for specific information.



Manual Orientation

- A frequency range of 251.5 kHz to 2060 MHz (1030–2060 MHz is covered by ordering Option 002).
 - Modulation formats of AM, FM, Φ M, and Pulse.
 - Digitally-stepped, or phase-continuous frequency sweeping.
 - Remote ATE programming through HP-IB (Hewlett-Packard's implementation of IEEE Standard 488.2).
 - Complex signal generation with the synthesized audio oscillator (HP 8644A with Option 007 only).
- Specifically, the HP 8644A meets general purpose RF testing needs in the following ways:

The HP 8644A is specifically designed as a general purpose 1 (or 2) GHz RF signal generator with modulation, amplitude control, and sweep functions, to perform out-of-channel tests on high-performance radios.

Meet the HP 8644A

What About Modulating?

In this Chapter

This chapter describes how to modulate the HP 8644A Synthesized Signal Generator. Three kinds of modulation will be discussed: FM, AM, and Pulse. Instructions to modulate the HP 8644A with both an internal and an external audio source are given; also, one example of simultaneous modulation is given.

Additional information contained in this chapter:

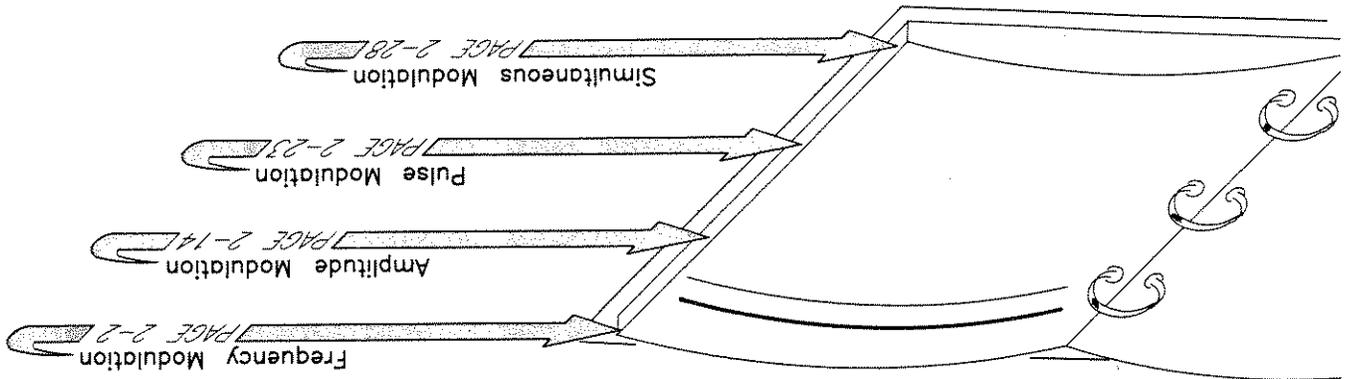
- **Digitized and Linear FM Synthesis.** How carrier frequency accuracy, audio frequency rates, and group delay affect frequency modulation.
- **Synthesis Modes.** How to control the RF output characteristic (when FM deviation, switching time, and phase noise are considerations).
- **Special Functions.** How to select special functions relating to modulation.
- **Save and Recall registers.** How to save and recall front-panel settings.

Note

If your HP 8644A is equipped with the Synthesized Audio Oscillator, Option 007, refer to appendix F for instructions. There you will learn how to create complex audio signals for modulating the RF Output.

The Directory

Use the following illustration shown below and find the subject you want. Turn to that subject, and notice a look-up table which provides you with an overview of the specific topics covered in that section of the chapter.



The HP 8644A will simulate many different types of FM signals used in RF communication systems. Also, a wide variety of asymmetrical modulation signals, such as digital FSK sequencing sequences and FM telemetry are available through the use of dc-coupled FM.

You can FM the RF output over a wide bandwidth, with deviations up to 10 MHz (20 MHz with Option 002) using either internally or externally generated modulation signals. External modulation signals can be ac or dc coupled. You can simultaneously modulate AM, FM, and Pulse. The FM input connector has an input impedance of 600 Ω .

The HP 8644A has an internal audio source that generates a sine wave at 300 Hz, 400 Hz, 1 KHz, and 3 KHz rates. If your HP 8644A is equipped with Option 007, the internal audio source becomes a two channel multifunction synthesizer. Five different internal audio waveforms are then available: sine, square, triangle, sawtooth, or white Gaussian noise as demonstrated in Procedure #1. (Refer to appendix F for further information about Option 007.)

Frequency Modulation - An Introduction

If You Need to Know:	Refer to:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • About Digitized vs Linear FM synthesis in relation to carrier frequency accuracy, audio frequency rates, group delay, and synthesis modes..... • How to FM the HP 8644A using the internal audio source..... • How to FM the HP 8644A with an external audio source..... • The key things to remember about frequency modulating the HP 8644A..... 	<p>Frequency Modulation-<i>An Introduction</i> (2-2 to 2-5)</p> <p>Frequency Modulation-<i>An Exercise, Procedure # 1</i> (2-6 to 2-9)</p> <p>Frequency Modulation-<i>An Exercise, Procedure # 2</i> (2-10 to 2-12)</p> <p>Frequency Modulation-<i>Things to Remember</i> (2-13)</p>

Frequency Modulation - An Overview

The HP 8644A generates FM in two ways. Digitized FM synthesis is the default method, and Linear FM synthesis is the method you access from Special Function 120; you have control over selection of either method.

Both Digitized FM and Linear FM synthesis have their advantages and disadvantages. Your signal generation and testing needs will determine which method to use. Let's examine the different factors to be considered:

Carrier frequency accuracy is a measure of the frequency shift in the RF output relative to its desired frequency.

Digitized FM synthesis offers you the best carrier frequency accuracy. This accuracy is a function of the programmed FM deviation (FM **Indicator Accuracy**, as shown in the specification table, chapter 1 of the *Calibration Manual*).

Linear FM can have center frequency inaccuracies of up to ± 50 kHz in Mode 1, and up to ± 5 kHz in Modes 2 and 3. In general, the center frequency accuracy in Linear FM is not a function of FM deviation.

The HP 8644A can be frequency modulated by either an external audio source, or its own internal audio source. The external (or internal, with Option 007) audio waveform can be sine, or can be complex (for example, square, sawtooth, and so on).

The HP 8644A accepts external FM rates up to 100 kHz depending upon the carrier frequency selected. In addition, four internal rates are available: 300 Hz, 400 Hz, 1 kHz, and 3 kHz. (Refer to appendix F for information about internal rates up to 400 kHz if your HP 8644A is equipped with Option 007.)

Digitized FM synthesis is primarily used for single-tone (sinewave) audio modulation; however, complex waveforms can be used as long as their rates are less than 10 kHz. Linear FM synthesis is primarily used for complex audio modulation.

Audio Frequency Rates

Carrier Frequency Accuracy

Group Delay

Group delay is a measure of the time delay between the information input at the FM Modulation Input connector, and the signal effects at the RF Output connector. Effects from group delay are most apparent when the complex audio modulation signal has significant harmonic content between 10 kHz and 100 kHz. The modulation rate and the method of FM synthesis both determine the amount of group delay that is present. Digitized FM synthesis causes a greater amount of group delay than Linear FM synthesis, as shown in figure 2-1. For this reason, Linear FM synthesis should be used in phase-locked loop applications, where the HP 8644A is used as the voltage-controlled oscillator (VCO).

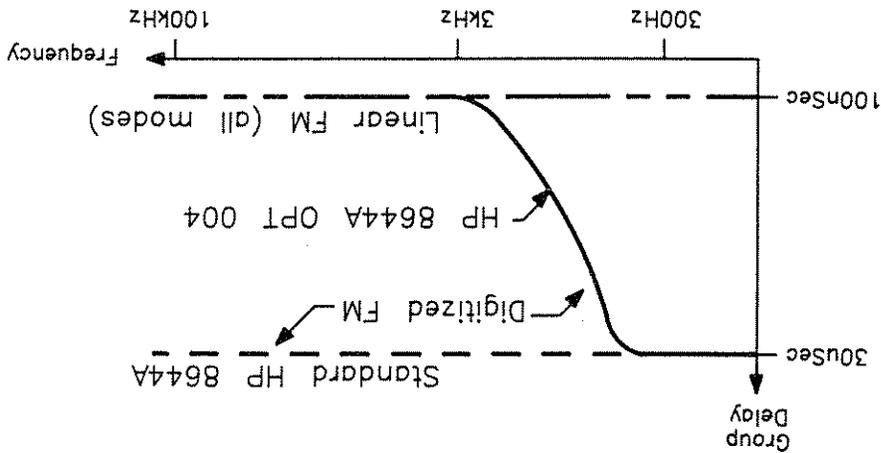


Figure 2-1. Group Delay for Digitized and Linear FM Synthesis.

Synthesis Modes

On the lower-right side of the HP 8644A's front panel, you will notice a group of keys under the label **SYNTHESIS MODE**. With these keys, the HP 8644A allows you control the character of the RF output.

In most applications, the HP 8644A can be kept in the Auto Select mode. As you tune the HP 8644A over its RF frequency range with FM turned on, you will notice that different LED annunciators associated with the Mode keys will light up. This is a visual indication that the HP 8644A is automatically selecting the "best" Synthesis Mode for the selected RF frequency and modulation settings. In the Auto Select mode, the "best" Synthesis Mode is an RF output with the lowest phase noise.

In other applications, you may want the RF output to switch faster and have more FM deviation. In this case, press the Mode key of your choice to take the HP 8644A out of the Auto Select mode. There are three basic factors to consider when you choose a "Synthesis Mode"—they are, (1) FM deviation, (2) switching speed, and (3) phase noise. A typical comparison of these three factors for an RF output of 1 GHz is shown in figure 2-2:

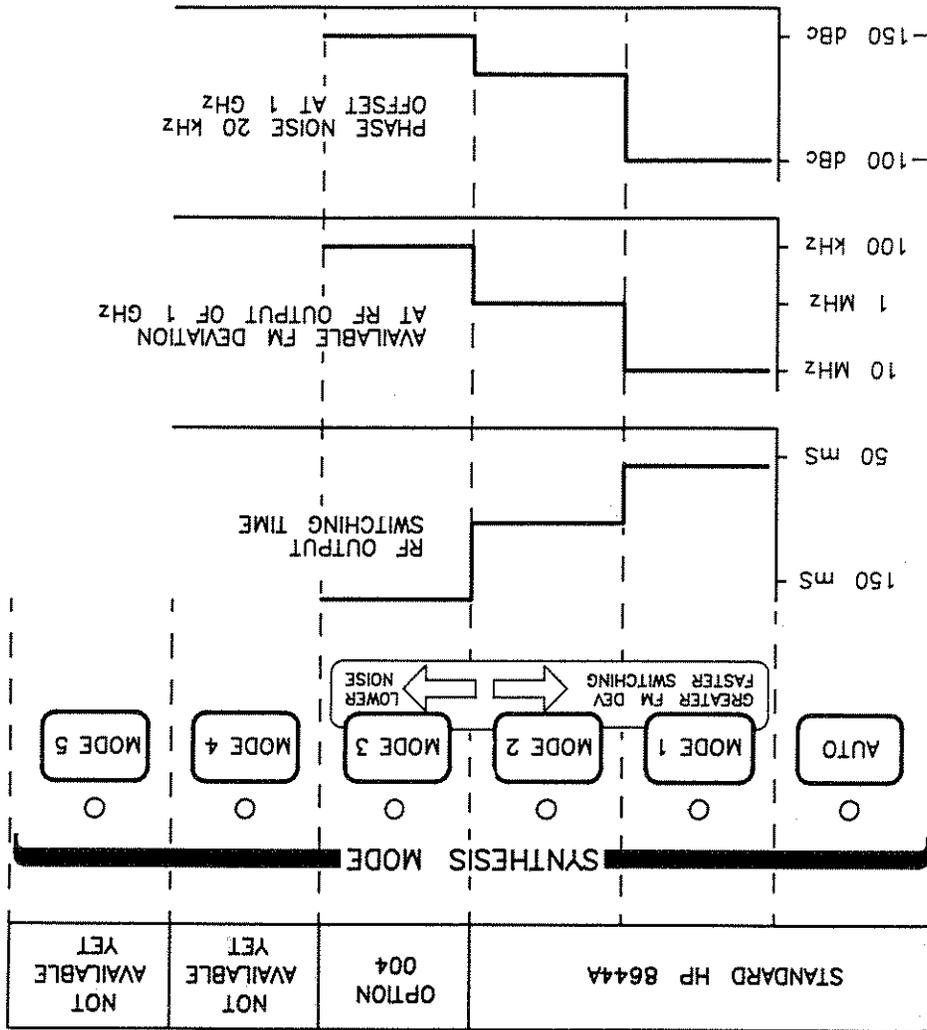


Figure 2-2. Synthesis Modes for RF Output of 1 GHz.

- Set up and adjust the Spectrum Analyzer, and connect it to the HP 8644A.
- Adjust the RF output to 600 MHz, and the output amplitude to 0 dbm on the HP 8644A.
- Adjust the FM deviation to 10 MHz, and the audio frequency rate to 3 kHz on the HP 8644A.
- Observe and modify the results.

**Procedure #1 - FM
Using the Internal
Audio Source**

Procedure #1 starts with step 1 shown on the next page. A review of the four major steps in the procedure are:

Equipment	Recommended Model Numbers
Spectrum Analyzer	HP 8562A/B, or HP 8566B, or HP 8568B
Function Generator	HP 3312A, or HP 3314A, or HP 8111A, HP 8116A, or HP 8904A

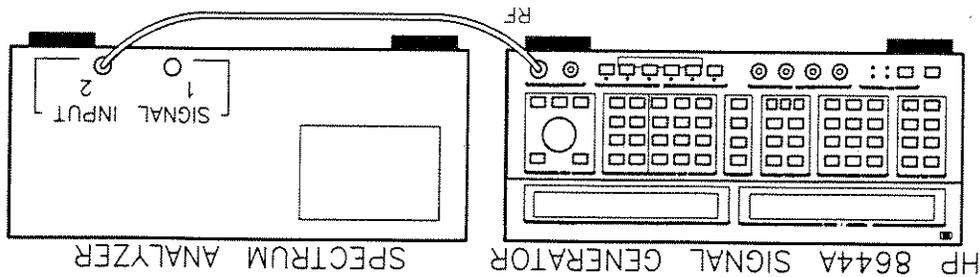
Both procedures require use of the following equipment:

Equipment Needed

The following exercise is made up of two procedures. Each procedure takes about 10 minutes to complete. The first procedure frequency modulates the HP 8644A using the internal audio source. The second procedure frequency modulates the HP 8644A using an external audio source.

**Frequency
Modulation -
An Exercise**

Figure 2-3. Equipment Setup for FM Procedure #1.



Set Up and Adjust the Spectrum Analyzer

1. Connect the HP 8644A to the Spectrum Analyzer as shown in figure 2-3. Turn on the equipment, and make the following adjustments on the Spectrum Analyzer:

- Center Frequency 600 MHz
- Frequency Span 50 MHz
- Reference Level 0 dbm

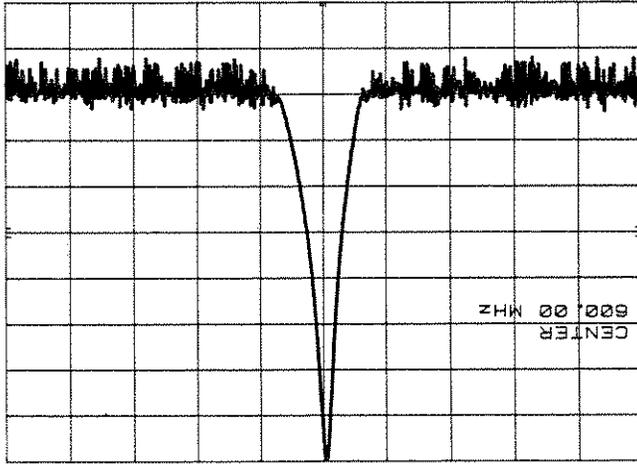
Adjust RF Output and Output Amplitude on the HP 8644A

2. Press the green INSTR PRESET key. Doing so presets the HP 8644A to a known state for the following steps.

3. Press the FREQ key, and enter a frequency of 600 MHz.

On the HP 8644A, a "Δ" cursor appears in either the FREQUENCY/STATUS or the MODULATION/AMPLITUDE display, and points to the currently active function. This means, for example, that presently you could change the frequency of the HP 8644A without having to first press the FREQ key.

4. Press the AMP/D key, and enter an output amplitude of 0 dbm. You will notice that the "Δ" cursor is now in the MODULATION/AMPLITUDE display. The following display should appear on the Spectrum Analyzer:



Adjust FM Deviation and Audio Frequency Rate on the HP 8644A

5. Press the FM key, and enter an FM deviation of 10 MHz. When FM deviation is first turned on, the audio frequency rate defaults to 1 kHz.

Notice that the yellow annunciators above the FM and INT keys light up; this indicates that FM, using its internal audio source, is active.

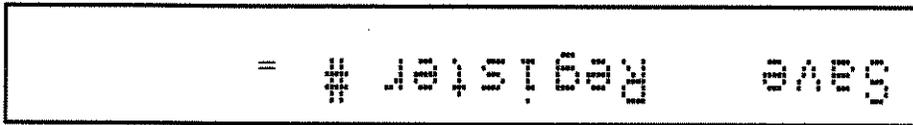


Remember

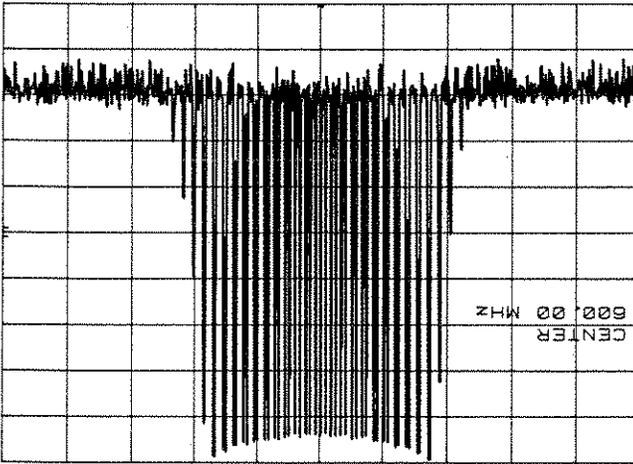
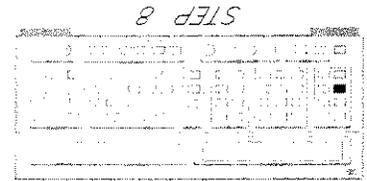


If you have an HP 8644A with Option 007, return FM deviation to 10 MHz and proceed to the next step where you will change the audio frequency waveform by using Special Function 130. If Option 007 is not installed, you are done with this procedure, continue on to Procedure #2, FM using an external audio source.

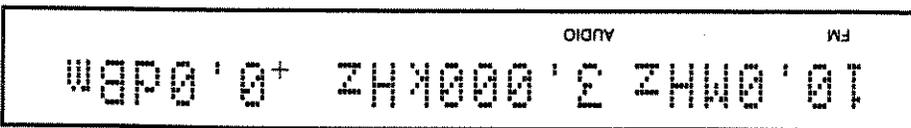
10. Press the FM key, the INCR/DECR $\Rightarrow \Delta$ key, and turn the knob counterclockwise to decrease the FM deviation. You will notice the Spectrum Analyzer display changing as FM deviation is adjusted.
9. Press the 0 key, and the ENTER key. This step enters the frequency, modulation and amplitude settings in Register 0 for use in Procedure #2; the FREQUENCY/STATUS display should now show the last RF output setting (600 MHz).



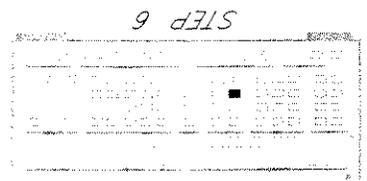
8. Press the SAVE key. The HP 8644A should show the following in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display:



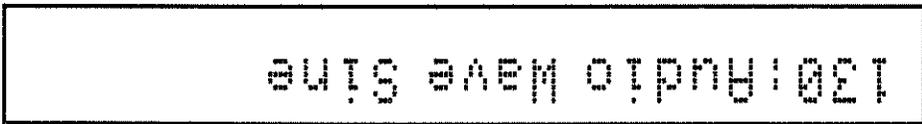
7. The following display should appear on the Spectrum Analyzer:
 Observe and Modify the Results.



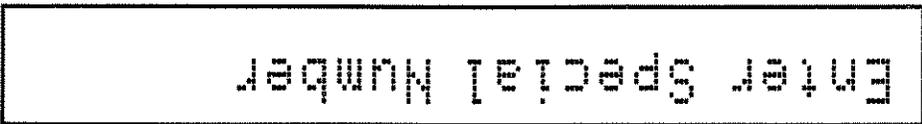
6. Press the AUDIO FREQ key, and enter an audio frequency rate of 3 kHz. The HP 8644A should now show the following in the MODULATION/AMPLITUDE display:



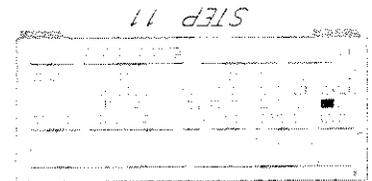
13. Turn the knob to change the audio frequency waveform. Notice how the Spectrum Analyzer responds to the Square, Triangle, Sawtooth, and White Gaussian Noise waveforms.



12. Enter number "130" and press the ENTER key. (If you get an error "No such special", then the HP 8644A does not have Option 007, continue on to the procedure on the next page.). The HP 8644A should now show the following in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display:



11. Press the SPECIAL key. The HP 8644A should now show the following in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display:



Waveform..... Sine
 Amplitude..... 1 Vpk
 Frequency..... 100 KHz

On the Function Generator

Center Frequency..... 600 MHz
 Frequency Span..... 50 MHz
 Reference Level..... 0 dbm

On the Spectrum Analyzer

1. Connect the HP 8644A to the Spectrum Analyzer and Function Generator as shown in figure 2-4. Turn on the equipment and make the following adjustments:

Set Up and Adjust the Spectrum Analyzer and Function Generator

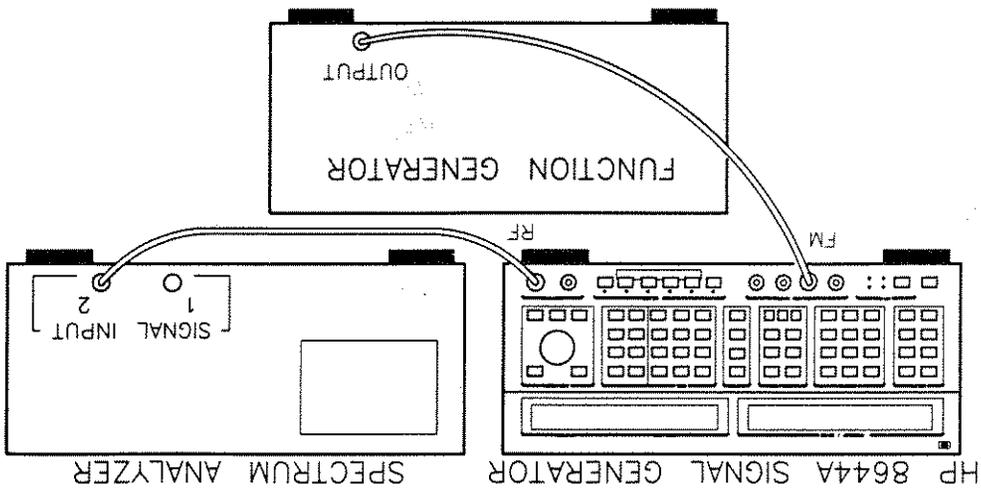
- Set up and adjust the Spectrum Analyzer and Function Generator, and connect them to the HP 8644A.
- Adjust the RF output to 600 MHz, and the output amplitude to 0 dbm on the HP 8644A.
- Adjust the FM deviation to 10 MHz on the HP 8644A.
- Observe and modify the results.

Audio Source

Procedure #2 - FM

Procedure #2 starts with step 1 shown below. A review of the four major steps in the procedure are:

Figure 2-4. Equipment Setup for FM Procedure #2.

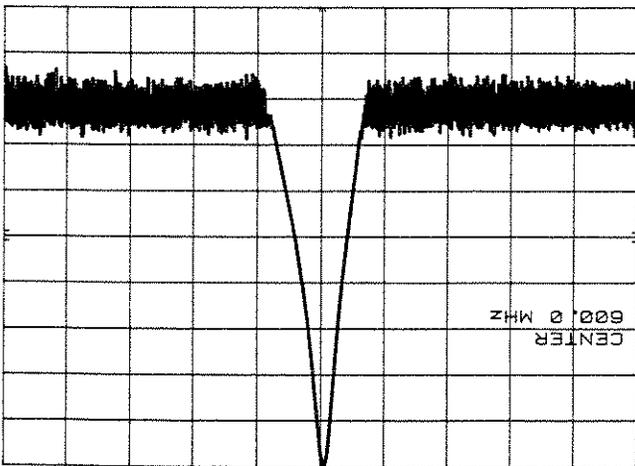


Adjust RF Output and Output Amplitude on the HP 8644A

2. Press the green INSTR PRESET key. Doing so presets the HP 8644A to a known state for the following steps.

3. Press the FREQ key, and enter a frequency of 600 MHz.

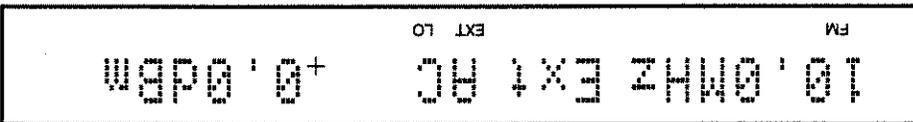
4. Press the AMPD key, and enter an output amplitude of 0 dbm. The following display should appear on the Spectrum Analyzer:



5. Press the FM key, the EXT AC key, the INT key, and then enter an FM deviation of 10 MHz. The INT key is pressed in this step to turn off the internal audio source.

Notice that the yellow annunciators above the FM and EXT AC keys light up; this indicates that FM using an external audio source is active.

The HP 8644A should now show the following in the MODULATION/AMPLITUDE display:

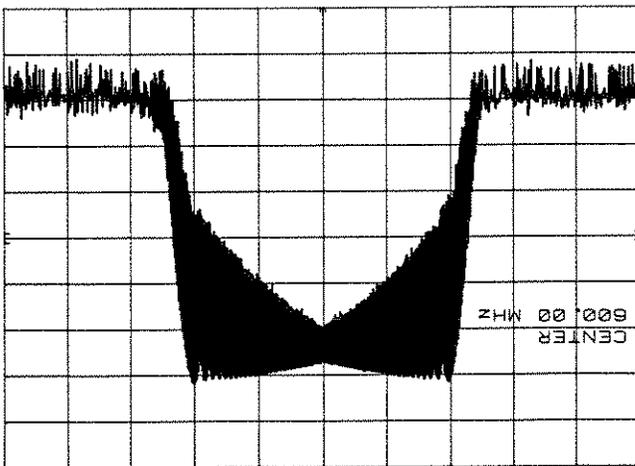


Remember

The EXT HI and EXT LOW annunciators in the MODULATION/AMPLITUDE display indicate if the amplitude of the external audio source is too high or too low. When the input signal is at $1\text{ Vpk} \pm 1\%$, both annunciators are off. However, both annunciators only work at external audio rates from 20 Hz to 100 kHz.



Observe and Modify the Results
 6. The following display should appear on the Spectrum Analyzer:



7. Press the SAVE key, and put the current front-panel settings in Register 1.

8. Press the Recall key. The HP 8644A should show the following in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display:

Recall Register =

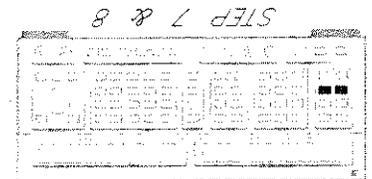
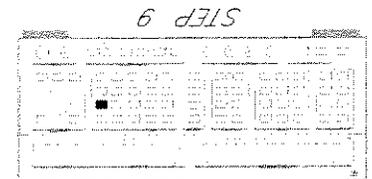
9. Press the 0 and the ENTER key to recall the settings from Procedure #1. Notice that the display on the Spectrum Analyzer reflects the recalled settings from Procedure #1.

10. Recall Register 1 to return to the Procedure #2 settings. Notice once again that the display on the Spectrum Analyzer reflects the recalled settings for Procedure #2.

The HP 8644A has 50 available storage registers. The first 10, Registers 0-9, accepts all front panel settings (except for some Special Functions). The next 40, Registers 10-49, accepts only frequency and amplitude settings.

Performing an Instrument Preset, or unplugging the HP 8644A does not alter contents of the 50 storage registers.

Remember



Frequency Modulation – Things to Remember

- The following list is a summary of the most important points previously discussed in the FM modulation section:
- Digitized FM synthesis, and Linear FM synthesis are two methods of generating FM in the HP 8644A. Special Function 120 allows you to choose between either method.
 - The FM input connector has an input impedance of 600Ω .
 - Carrier frequency accuracy, audio frequency rates, and group delay are three factors to consider when you decide on a method of FM synthesis.
 - FM deviation, switching time, and phase noise are three factors to consider if you decide to use a Synthesis Mode other than the Auto mode.
 - The internal audio source generates sine, square, triangle, sawtooth, or white Gaussian noise waveforms if you have an HP 8644A with Option 007. Refer to appendix F for instructions.

Amplitude Modulation – An Overview

<p>If You Need to Know:</p>	<p>Refer to:</p>
<p>• Some general information about amplitude modulation.....</p>	<p>Amplitude Modulation–An Introduction (2-14)</p>
<p>• How to AM the HP 8644A using the internal audio source.....</p>	<p>Amplitude Modulation–An Exercise, Procedure #1 (2-15 to 2-18)</p>
<p>• How to AM the HP 8644A with an external audio source.....</p>	<p>Amplitude Modulation–An Exercise, Procedure #2 (2-19 to 2-21)</p>
<p>• The key things to remember about amplitude modulating the HP 8644A.....</p>	<p>Amplitude Modulation–Things to Remember (2-22)</p>

Amplitude Modulation – An Introduction

The HP 8644A amplitude modulates the RF output with the internal audio source, with an ac or dc-coupled external audio source applied to the front-panel **AM** connector, or with both the internal and an external audio source.

The internal audio source generates a sine wave at 300 Hz, 400 Hz, 1 kHz, and 3 kHz rates; however, for precise AM depth, the audio frequency rates should not exceed the specified limits shown in chapter 1 of the HP 8644A Calibration Manual for the RF Output. If your HP 8644A is equipped with Option 007, the internal audio source becomes a two channel Multifunction Synthesizer. Five different internal audio waveforms are then available: sine, square, triangle, sawtooth, or white Gaussian noise as demonstrated in Procedure #1. (Refer to appendix F for further information about Option 007.)

You can simultaneously modulate AM with FM, Φ M, or pulse modulation.

Note

AM accuracy and distortion specifications are not valid when you simultaneously modulate AM and Pulse together.

- Observe and modify the results.
 - Adjust the AM depth to 50%, and the audio frequency rate to 3 KHz on the HP 8644A.
 - Adjust the RF output to 20 MHz, and the output amplitude to 0 dbm on the HP 8644A.
 - Set up and adjust the Spectrum Analyzer (or Oscilloscope), and connect it to the HP 8644A.
- Procedure #1 starts with step 1 shown on the next page. A review of the four major steps in the procedure are:

**Procedure #1 - AM
Using the Internal
Audio Source**

Equipment	Recommended Model Numbers
Spectrum Analyzer	HP 8562A/B, or HP 8566B, or HP 8568B
Function Generator	HP 3312A, or HP 3314A, or HP 8111A, HP 8116A, or HP 8904A
Oscilloscope	HP 1741A, or HP 54100A, or HP 54200A

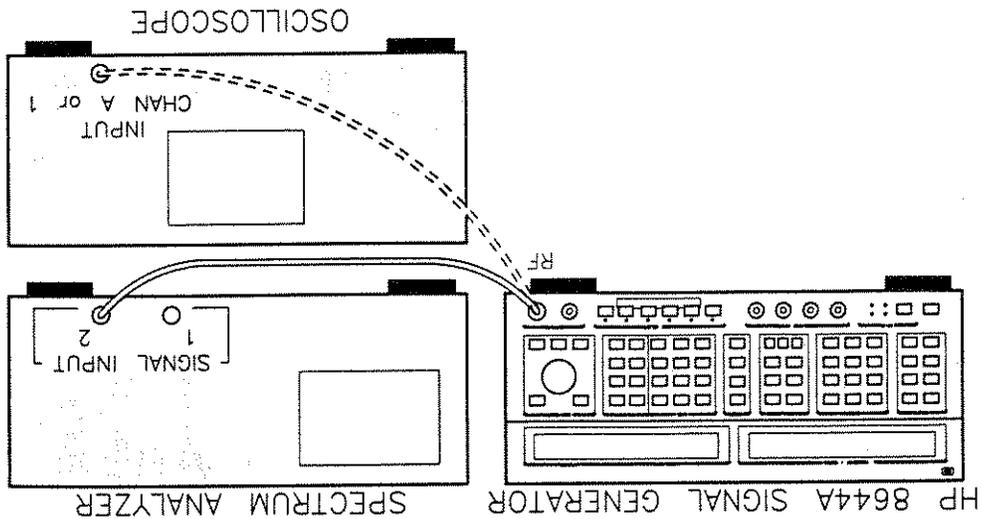
Both procedures require use of the following equipment:

The following exercise is made up of two procedures. Each procedure takes about 10 minutes to complete. The first procedure amplitude modulates the HP 8644A using the internal audio source. The second procedure amplitude modulates the HP 8644A using an external audio source. In both procedures, you have the choice of viewing results either on a Spectrum Analyzer or on an Oscilloscope.

Equipment Needed

**Amplitude Modulation -
An Exercise**

Figure 2-5. Equipment Setup for AM Procedure #1.



Set Up and Adjust the Spectrum Analyzer (or Oscilloscope)

1. Connect the HP 8644A to the Spectrum Analyzer (or Oscilloscope) as shown in figure 2-5. Turn on the equipment, and make the following adjustments:

On the Spectrum Analyzer

- Center Frequency..... 20 MHz
- Frequency Span..... 10 KHz
- Reference Level..... 0 dbm

On the Oscilloscope

- Volts/Div..... 0.5
- Time/Div..... 100 μ sec

Adjust RF Output and Output Amplitude on the HP 8644A

2. Press the green INSTR PRESET key. Doing so presets the HP 8644A to a known state for the following steps.

3. Press the FREQ key, and enter a frequency of 20 MHz.

On the HP 8644A, a "Δ" cursor appears in either the FREQUENCY/STATUS or the MODULATION/AMPLITUDE display, and points to the currently active function. This means, for example, that presently you could change the frequency of the HP 8644A without having to first press the FREQ key.

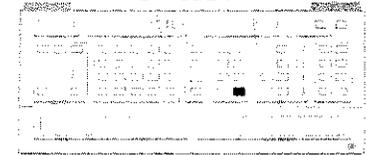
4. Press the AMPD key, and enter an output amplitude of 0 dbm. You will notice that the "Δ" cursor is now in the MODULATION/AMPLITUDE display.

Adjust AM Depth and Audio Frequency Rate on the HP 8644A

5. Press the AM key, and enter an AM depth of 50%. When AM depth is first turned on, the audio frequency rate defaults to 1 KHz. Notice that the yellow annunciators above the AM and INT keys light up; this indicates that AM, using its internal audio source, is active.



Remember

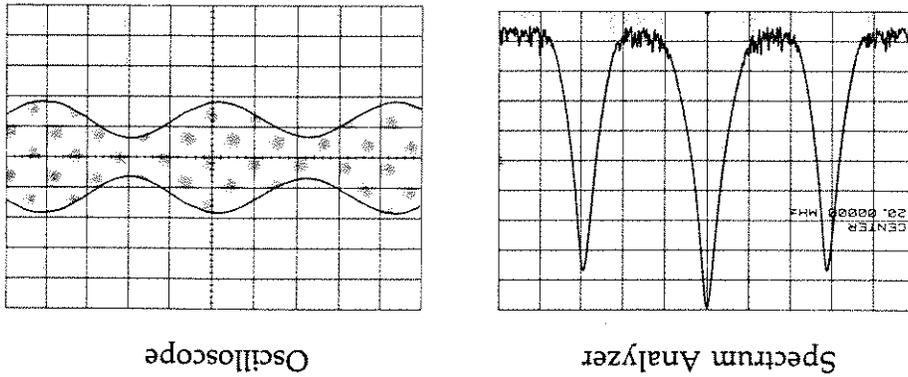


6. Press the AUDIO FREQ key, and enter an audio frequency rate of 3 kHz. The HP 8644A should now show the following in the MODULATION/AMPLITUDE display:



Observe and Modify the Results.

7. The following display should appear on the Spectrum Analyzer (or Oscilloscope):



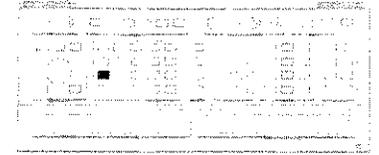
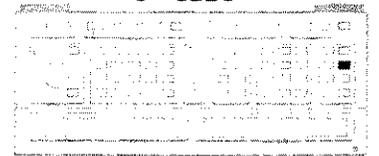
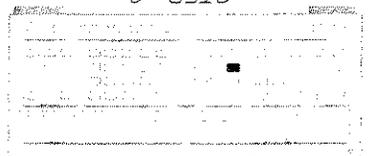
8. Press the SAVE key. The HP 8644A should show the following in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display:



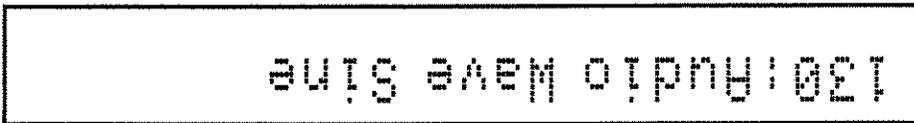
9. Press the 0 key, and the ENTER key. This step enters the frequency, modulation and amplitude settings in Register 0 for use in Procedure #2; the FREQUENCY/STATUS display should now show the last RF output setting (20 MHz).

10. Press the AM key, and turn the knob counterclockwise to decrease the AM depth. You will notice the Spectrum Analyzer (or Oscilloscope) display changing as AM depth is adjusted.

If you have an HP 8644A with Option 007, return AM depth to 50% and proceed to the next step where you will change the audio frequency waveform by using Special Function 130. If Option 007 is not available, continue on to Procedure #2, AM using an external audio source.



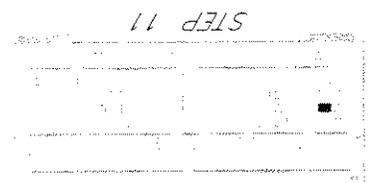
13. Turn the knob to change the audio frequency waveform. Notice how the Spectrum Analyzer (or Oscilloscope) responds to the Square, Triangle, Sawtooth, and White Gaussian Noise waveforms.



12. Enter number "130" and press the ENTER key. If you get an error "No such special", then the HP 8644A does not have Option 007. The HP 8644A should now show the following in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display:



11. Press the SPECIAL key. The HP 8644A should now show the following in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display:



Waveform..... Sine
 Amplitude..... 1 Vpk
 Frequency..... 50 KHz

On the Function Generator

Volts/Div..... 0.175
 Time/Div..... 5 μ sec

On the Oscilloscope

Center Frequency..... 150 MHz
 Frequency Span..... 250 KHz
 Reference Level..... 0 dbm

On the Spectrum Analyzer

1. Connect the HP 8644A to the Spectrum Analyzer (or Oscilloscope) and Function Generator as shown in figure 2-6. Turn on the equipment and make the following adjustments:

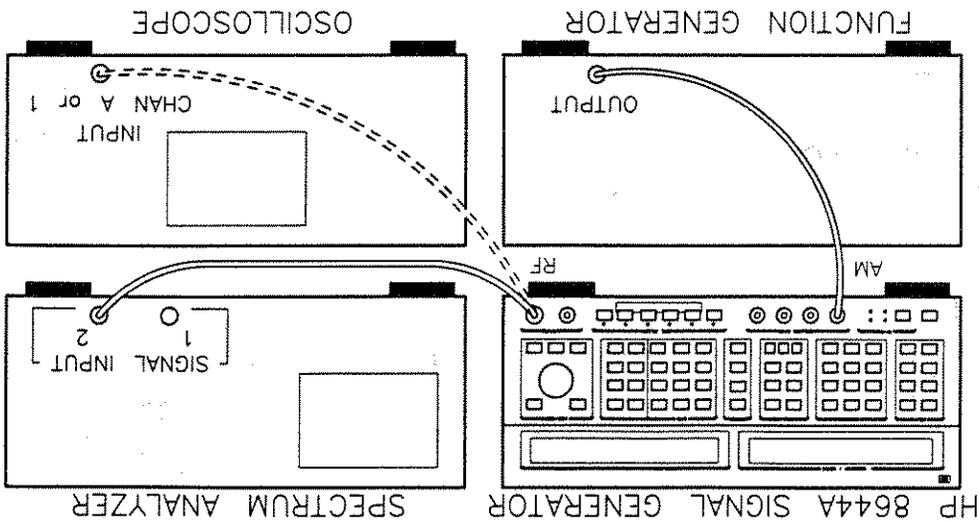
Set Up and Adjust the Spectrum Analyzer (or Oscilloscope), and Function Generator

- Set up and adjust the Spectrum Analyzer (or Oscilloscope) and Function Generator, and connect them to the HP 8644A.
- Adjust the RF output to 150 MHz, and the output amplitude to 0 dbm on the HP 8644A.
- Adjust the AM depth to 90% on the HP 8644A.
- Adjust output amplitude on the Function Generator.
- Observe and modify the results.

Procedure #2 - AM Using an External Audio Source

Procedure #2 starts with step 1 shown below. A review of the five major steps in the procedure are:

Figure 2-6. Equipment Setup for AM Procedure #2.



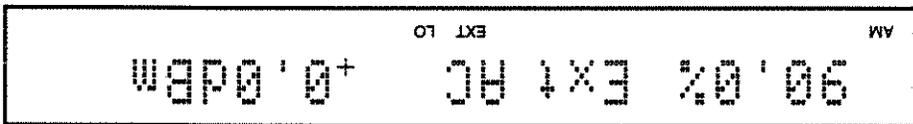
Adjust RF Output and Output Amplitude on the HP 8644A

2. Press the green INSTR PRESET key. Doing so presets the HP 8644A to a known state for the following steps.
3. Press the FREQ key, and enter a frequency of 150 MHz.
4. Press the AMPD key, and enter an output amplitude of 0 dbm.

Adjust AM Depth on the HP 8644A

5. Press the AM key, the EXT AC key, the INT key, and then enter an AM depth of 90%. The INT key is pressed in this step to turn off the internal audio source.
- Notice that the yellow annunciators above the AM and EXT AC keys light up; this indicates that AM using an external audio source is active.

The HP 8644A should now show the following in the MODULATION/AMPLITUDE display:



Remember

The EXT HI and EXT LOW annunciators in the MODULATION/AMPLITUDE display indicate if the amplitude of the external audio source is too high or too low. When the input signal is at 1 Vpk ±1%, both annunciators are off. However, both annunciators only work at external audio rates from 20 Hz to 100 kHz.

Adjust Output Amplitude on the Function Generator

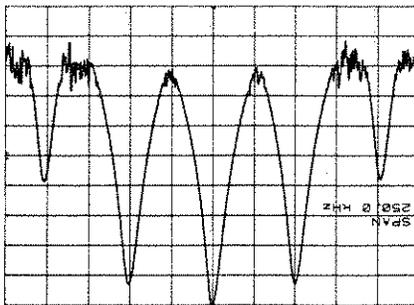
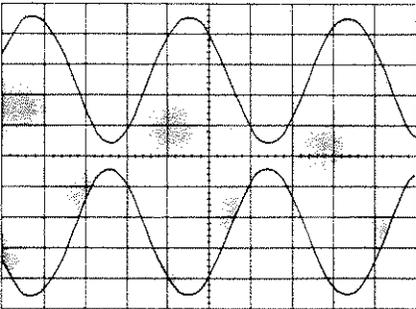
Proceed to step 7 if both the EXT HI and EXT LOW annunciators are off.

Note

6. Slowly increase the output amplitude on the function generator until both the EXT HI and EXT LOW annunciators are off. For specified results, the HP 8644A requires the input signal to the AM connector to be exactly 1 Vpk. When both annunciators are off, the input signal will be within 1% of the specified accuracy.

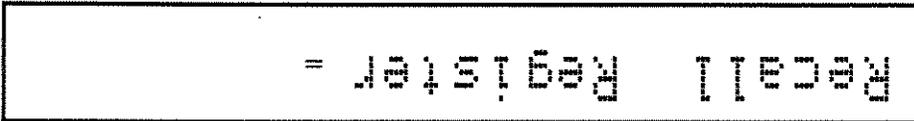
Observe and Modify the Results

7. The following display should appear on the Spectrum Analyzer (or Oscilloscope):



8. Press the SAVE key, and put the current front-panel settings in Register 1.

9. Press the Recall key. The HP 8644A should show the following in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display:



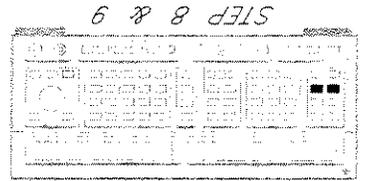
10. Press the 0 and the ENTER key to recall the settings from Procedure #1. You will have to re-adjust the Spectrum Analyzer. Then, notice that the display on the Spectrum Analyzer reflects the recalled settings from Procedure #1.

11. Recall Register 1 to return to the Procedure #2 settings. Re-adjust the Spectrum Analyzer's center frequency to 100 MHz. Notice once again that the display on the Spectrum Analyzer reflects the recalled settings for Procedure #2.

Remember

The HP 8644A has 50 available storage registers. The first 10, Registers 0-9, accepts all front panel settings (except for some Special Functions). The next 40, Registers 10-49, accepts only frequency and amplitude settings.

Performing an Instrument Preset, or unplugging the HP 8644A does not alter contents of the 50 storage registers.



Amplitude Modulation – Things to Remember

- The following list is a summary of the most important points previously discussed in the AM modulation section:
- For accurate AM depth, audio frequency rates should not exceed the specified limits shown in the HP 8644A Calibration Manual for the RF output.
 - The AM input connector has an input impedance of 600 Ω .
 - An internal, external, or both internal and external audio source can be used to amplitude modulate the RF output.
 - The internal audio source generates sine, square, triangle, sawtooth, or white Gaussian noise waveforms if you have an HP 8644A with Option 007. Refer to appendix F for instructions.

Pulse Modulation – An Overview

<p>If You Need to Know:</p>	<p>Refer to:</p>
<u>Pulse Modulation</u>	
• Some general information about pulse modulation	Pulse Modulation–An Introduction (2-23)
• How to Pulse Modulate the HP 8644A with an external audio source	Pulse Modulation–An Exercise (2-24 to 2-26)
• The key things to remember about pulse modulating the HP 8644A	Pulse Modulation– Things to Remember (2-27)

Pulse Modulation – An Introduction

The HP 8644A pulse modulates the RF output with a dc-coupled external audio source applied to the front-panel **PULSE** connector. **INT** and **EXT AC** Pulse modulation is not allowed. You can simultaneously modulate AM or FM with pulse modulation.

Note

AM accuracy and distortion specifications are not valid when you simultaneously modulate AM and Pulse together.

To generate pulse modulation, use an external audio source with a pulse waveform. When the pulse waveform from the external audio source goes high, the pulse output from the HP 8644A turns on. Vary the external pulse rate, amplitude, and width to simulate the pulse modulated signal you need.

- Observe and modify the results.
 - Adjust output amplitude on the Function Generator.
 - Set up pulse modulation on the HP 8644A.
 - Adjust the RF output to 50 MHz, and the output amplitude to 0 dbm on the HP 8644A.
 - Set up and adjust the Oscilloscope and Function Generator, and connect them to the HP 8644A.
- The procedure starts with step 1 shown on the next page. A review of the five major steps in the procedure are:

Procedure – Pulse Modulation Using an External Audio Source

Equipment	Recommended Model Numbers
Function Generator	HP 3314A, or HP 8111A, HP 8116A, or HP 8904A
Oscilloscope	HP 1741A, or HP 54100A, or HP 54200A

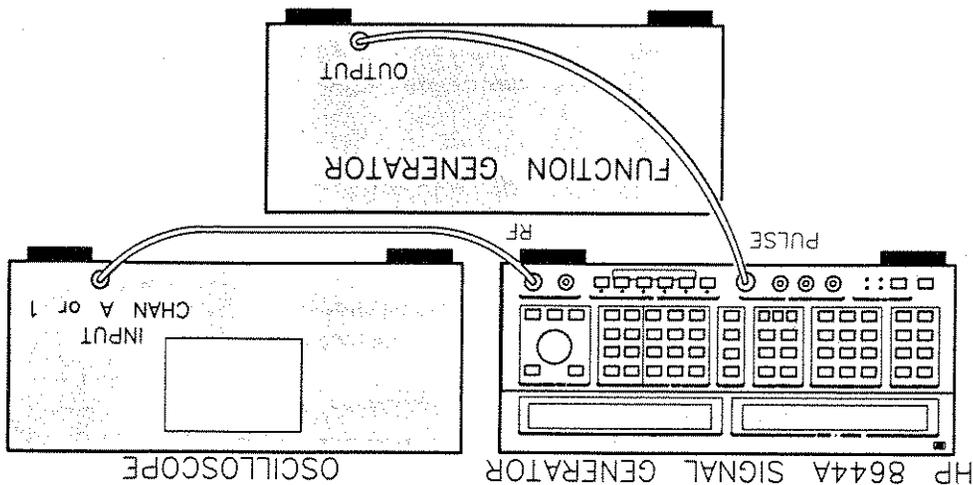
This procedure requires use of the following equipment:

Equipment Needed

In this exercise you will pulse modulate the HP 8644A with an external audio source. This procedure takes about 10 minutes. The results from the pulse modulation exercise are displayed on an oscilloscope.

Pulse Modulation – An Exercise

Figure 2-7. Equipment Setup for Pulse Modulation Procedure.



Set Up and Adjust the Oscilloscope, and Function Generator

1. Connect the HP 8644A to the Oscilloscope and Function Generator as shown in figure 2-7. Turn on the equipment and make the following adjustments:

On the Oscilloscope

Volts/Div..... 0.2
Time/Div..... 0.5 msec

On the Function Generator

Frequency..... 1 kHz
Amplitude..... 3 Vpk
Waveform..... Pulse
Width..... 100 μ sec

Adjust RF Output and Output Amplitude on the HP 8644A

2. Press the green INSTR PRESET key. Doing so presets the HP 8644A to a known state for the following steps.

3. Press the FREQ key, and enter a frequency of 50 MHz.

On the HP 8644A, a "Δ" cursor appears in either the FREQUENCY/STATUS or the MODULATION/AMPLITUDE display, and points to the currently active function. This means, for example, that presently you could change the frequency of the HP 8644A without having to first press the FREQ key.

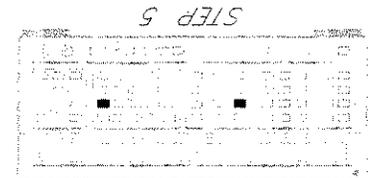
4. Press the AMP/D key, and enter an output amplitude of 0 dbm. You will notice that the "Δ" cursor is now in the MODULATION/AMPLITUDE display.

Set Up Pulse Modulation on the HP 8644A

5. Press the PULSE key, and then press the ENTER key.

Notice that the yellow annunciators above the PULSE and EXT DC keys light up; this indicates that pulse modulation using an external audio source is active.

The HP 8644A should now show the following in the MODULATION/AMPLITUDE display:



Remember

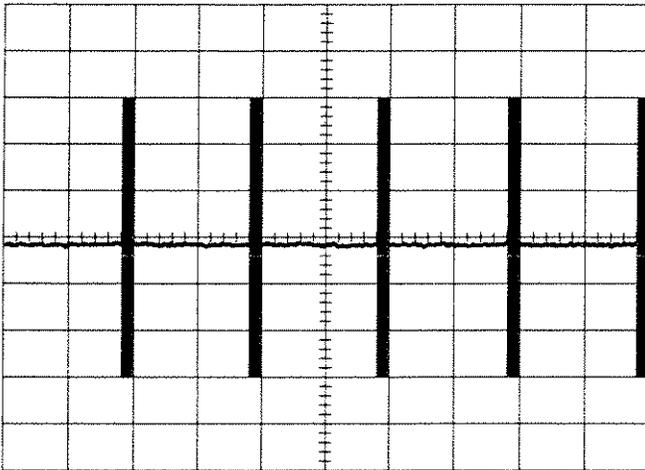
Adjust Output Amplitude on the Function Generator

6. Slowly increase the output amplitude on the function generator until the Oscilloscope displays the pulse modulated signal. The external input level required to pulse modulate the HP 8644A is a value greater than 3 Vpk.

Note
 The EXT HI and EXT LOW annunciators are not active with pulse modulation.

Observe and Modify the Results

7. The following display should appear on the Oscilloscope:



8. Vary the width and rate of the external audio source, and notice the corresponding changes on the Oscilloscope. Periodically adjust the Oscilloscope to compensate for changes you make to the external audio source.

Caution

Do not apply more than 10 Vpk to the PULSE connector or you may damage the Synthesized Signal Generator's circuitry.



Pulse Modulation – Things to Remember



- The following list is a summary of the most important points discussed in the pulse modulation section:
- Use an external audio source to generate pulse modulation with the HP 8644A.
 - An external input level greater than 3 Vpk (but less than 10 Vpk) is required to turn on pulse modulation from the HP 8644A.
 - Damage to circuitry in the HP 8644A could result if the **PULSE** input is driven by a voltage greater than ± 10 Vpk.
 - RF Output is turned on for the duration of the pulse from the Function Generator.
 - The external audio source controls the rate and width of the pulse modulated signal from the HP 8644A.

Simultaneous Modulation – An Overview

If You Need to Know:	
Refer to:	
	Simultaneous Modulation
	• Some general information about simultaneous modulation.....
	• How to simultaneously modulate FM with AM.....
	• The key things to remember about simultaneous modulating the HP 8644A.....
	Simultaneous Modulation–An Introduction (2-28)
	Simultaneous Modulation–An Exercise (2-29 to 2-32)
	Simultaneous Modulation–Things to Remember (2-33)

Simultaneous Modulation – An Introduction

The HP 8644A generates simultaneous modulation in one of five ways:

1. Simultaneous FM and AM is selected using a common or separate audio source.
2. Simultaneous FM at two rates using both the internal and an external audio source.
3. Simultaneous FM and AM using a common audio source (either internal or external), and FM from a different audio source.
4. Pulse modulation may be selected and entered along with any of the three ways mentioned in statements 1–3.
5. Phase modulation may be selected with AM and/or Pulse modulation. If phase modulation is selected, FM is turned off.

Refer to appendix F if your HP 8644A is equipped with Option 007. The multifunction synthesis capabilities of Option 007 allows you to generate a subcarrier from complex audio signals that is applied, in turn, as a modulating wave to the RF carrier signal.

Note

AM accuracy and distortion specifications are not valid when you simultaneously modulate AM and Pulse together.

The AM, FM, Φ M, and PULSE input connectors each have an external input impedance of 600 Ω .

- Observe and modify the results.
 - Adjust the FM deviation to 75 KHz, and the audio frequency rate to 1 KHz on the HP 8644A.
 - Adjust the AM depth to 90% on the HP 8644A.
 - Adjust the RF output to 150 MHz, and the output amplitude to 0 dbm on the HP 8644A.
 - Set up and adjust the Spectrum Analyzer and Function Generator, and connect them to the HP 8644A.
- The procedure starts with step 1 shown on the next page. A review of the five major steps in the procedure are:

In the procedure, you will set up the HP 8644A with a wanted FM signal modulated by the internal audio source, and then introduce an AM signal used for fading, which is modulated with an external audio source.

Procedure – Simultaneous FM and AM

Equipment	Recommended Model Numbers
Spectrum Analyzer	HP 8562A/B, or HP 8566B, or HP 8568B
Function Generator	HP 3312A, or HP 3314A, or HP 8111A, HP 8116A, or HP 8904A

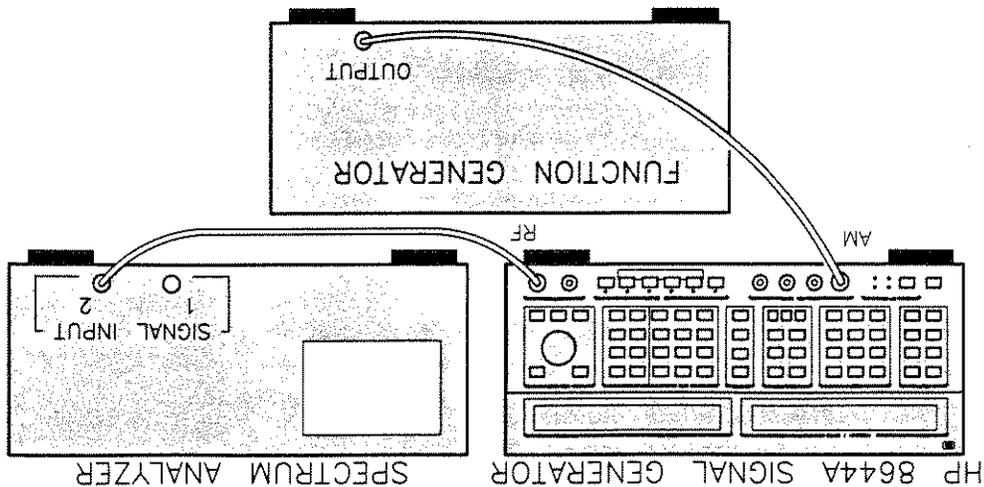
This procedure requires use of the following equipment:

Equipment Needed

There are many possible combinations and applications for simultaneous modulation. In this exercise, the HP 8644A simultaneously modulates FM with AM. The application for this exercise represents an FM radio signal fading 30 dB as a result of interference. This procedure takes about 15 minutes.

Simultaneous Modulation – An Exercise

Figure 2-8. Equipment Setup for Simultaneous FM and AM Procedure.





The HP 8644A should now show the following in the MODULATION/AMPLITUDE display:

Notice that the yellow annunciators above the AM and EXT DC keys light up; this indicates that AM using an external audio source is active.

5. Press the AM key, the EXT DC key, the INT key, and then enter an AM depth of 90%. The INT key is pressed in this step to turn off the internal audio source.

Adjust AM Depth on the HP 8644A

4. Press the AMPD key, and enter an output amplitude of 0 dBm. You will notice that the "Δ" cursor is now in the MODULATION/AMPLITUDE display.

3. Press the FREQ key, and enter a frequency of 150 MHz.

On the HP 8644A a "Δ" cursor appears in either the FREQUENCY/STATUS or the MODULATION/AMPLITUDE display, and points to the currently active function. This means, for example, that presently you could change the frequency of the HP 8644A without having to first press the FREQ key.

2. Press the green INSTR PRESET key. Doing so presets the HP 8644A to a known state for the following steps.

Adjust RF Output and Output Amplitude on the HP 8644A

Frequency 0.5 Hz
 Amplitude 1 Vpk
 Waveform Sine

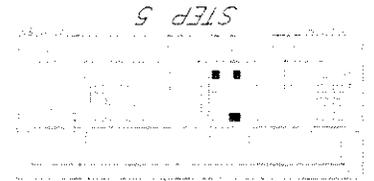
On the Function Generator

Center Frequency 150 MHz
 Frequency Span 500 kHz
 Reference Level +10 dBm

On the Spectrum Analyzer

1. Connect the HP 8644A to the Spectrum Analyzer and Function Generator as shown in figure 2-8. Turn on the equipment and make the following adjustments:

Set Up and Adjust the Spectrum Analyzer, and Function Generator



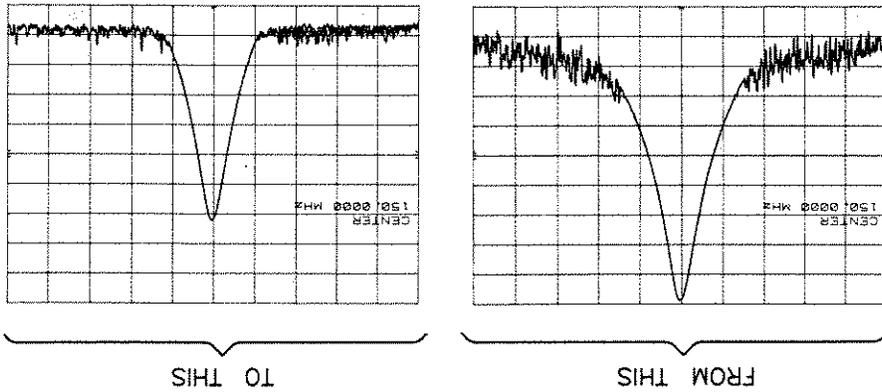
Remember

The EXT HI and EXT LOW annunciators in the MODULATION/AMPLITUDE display indicate if the amplitude of the external audio source is too high or too low. When the input signal is at $1\text{ Vpk} \pm 1\%$, both annunciators are off. However, both annunciators only work at external audio rates from 20 Hz to 100 KHz.

Since the external audio rate is at 0.5 Hz, you can ignore the EXT HI and EXT LOW annunciator displays.

6. The following display should appear on the Spectrum Analyzer: The RF output should be slowly changing for a full amplitude swing of about 30 dB.

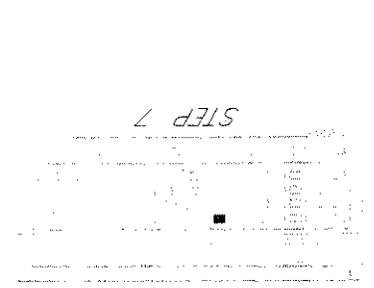
Increase the Function Generator's output amplitude if a full 30 dB swing is not present. Decrease the Function Generator's output amplitude if more than a 30 dB swing is present.



Adjust FM Deviation and Audio Frequency Rate on the HP 8644A

7. Press the FM key, and enter an FM deviation of 75 KHz. When FM deviation is first turned on, the audio frequency rate defaults to 1 KHz.

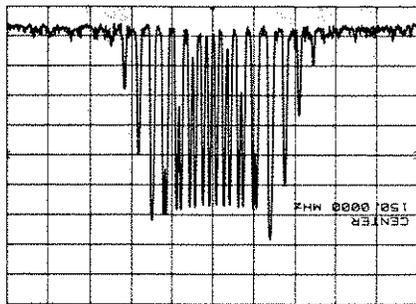
Notice that the yellow annunciators above the FM and INT keys light up; this indicates that FM, using its internal audio source, is active.



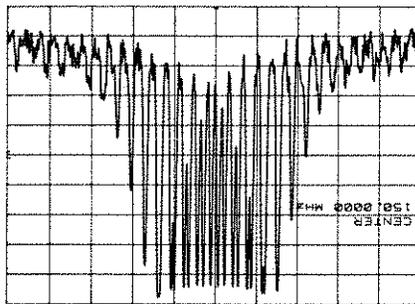
Note

Remember

9. Vary the Function Generator's output amplitude in 0.1 Vpk steps, and notice the corresponding changes on the Spectrum Analyzer. The FM signal will have a greater swing as output amplitude is increased, and a smaller swing as output amplitude is decreased.
- When you are done, put the Function Generator's output amplitude back to the 1 Vpk setting for the 30 dB swing.
10. Vary the Function Generator's audio frequency rate in small steps. The amplitude swings of the FM signal take longer to change as the audio frequency rate is decreased, and will change faster as the audio frequency rate is increased.
- When you are done, put the Function Generator's audio frequency rate back to 0.5 Hz.
11. Vary AM depth on the HP 8644A. The amplitude swings of the FM signal are smaller as the AM depth is decreased.



TO THIS



FROM THIS

8. The following display should appear on the Spectrum Analyzer: The FM signal should be slowly changing for a full amplitude swing of about 30 dB.

Observe and Modify the Results



The HP 8644A should now show the following in the MODULATION/AMPLITUDE display:



Simultaneous Modulation – Things to Remember

The following list is a summary of the most important points discussed in the simultaneous modulation section:

- There are five ways simultaneous modulation can be generated, refer to page 2-28.
- The Modulation Input connectors all have an external input impedance of 600 Ω
- All features and limitations previously described for FM, AM, and Pulse apply when simultaneously modulating the HP 8644A.

Note

The HP 8644A requires a 1 Vpk signal from an external audio source, and a 2 Vpk signal from the Internal Audio Source to provide calibrated operation when the RF carrier is being modulated. Voltage levels less than these reduce the amount of modulation on the RF carrier.

However, you may want to reduce the output level of the Internal Audio Source during simultaneous internal and external modulation. Doing so would allow you to increase the amount of external modulation. The sum of the internal and external voltages should not exceed 1.4 Vpk or clipping may occur.

The Internal Audio Source on a standard HP 8644A provides a sinusoidal waveform at either 2 Vpk or 0 Vpk into a 600 Ω load. With Option 007 (as described in appendix F), the AUDIO LEVEL affecting the audio source may be reduced to a value between 2 Vpk and 0 Vpk.

This is done by first pressing the blue SHIFT key, and then the AUDIO LEVEL key. Turn the knob or press one of the   keys to change the output level.

3 Sweeping

What About Sweeping?

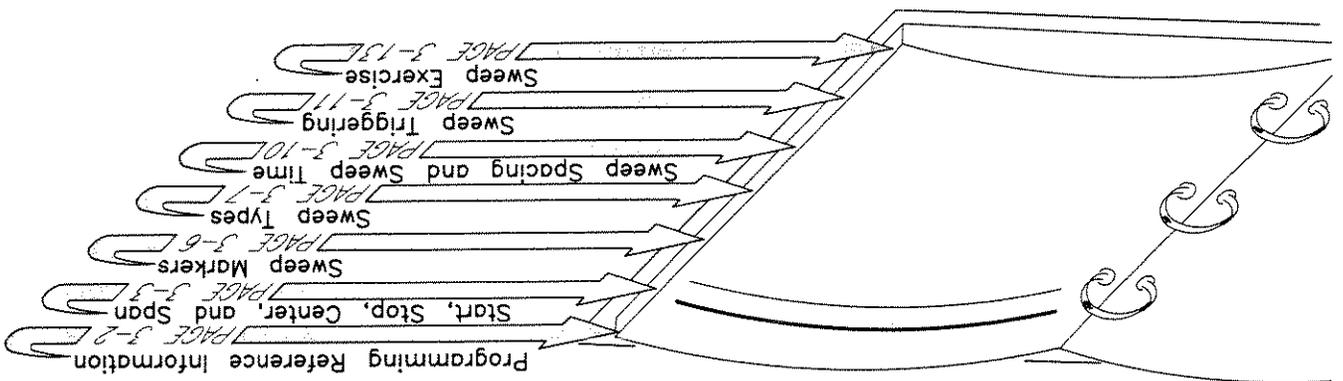
In this Chapter

This chapter describes how to frequency sweep the HP 8644A Synthesized Signal Generator. Information is provided regarding front-panel control of frequency sweeping. Refer to chapter 4 if you need information about HP-SL programming control over HP-IB.

Two types of sweep are available to help you characterize RF devices: digitally-stepped and phase-continuous sweep. This chapter focuses on each frequency sweep feature; advantages and limitations are mentioned where appropriate. At the end of this chapter is an exercise that may be helpful to you.

The Directory

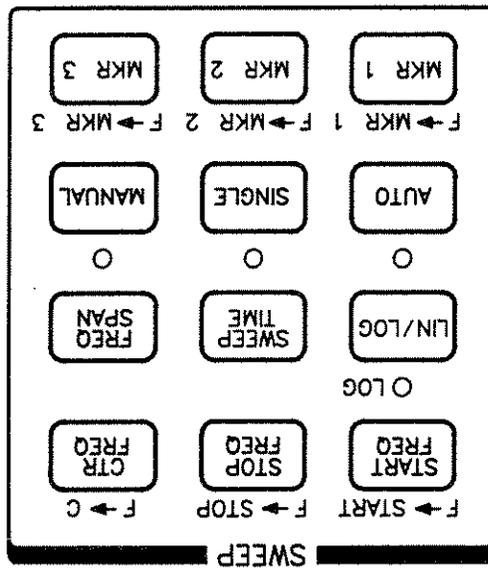
Use the following illustration shown below to find the subject you want. Turn to that subject for specific information.





When the HP 8644A has become a sweeper, whether the signal source is paused or running, you will notice a **SWEEP** annunciator in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display. For example, after an instrument preset, if you were to press the **START FREQ** key, you would see the following display:

Figure 3-1. Keys that Turn the HP 8644A into a Sweeper.



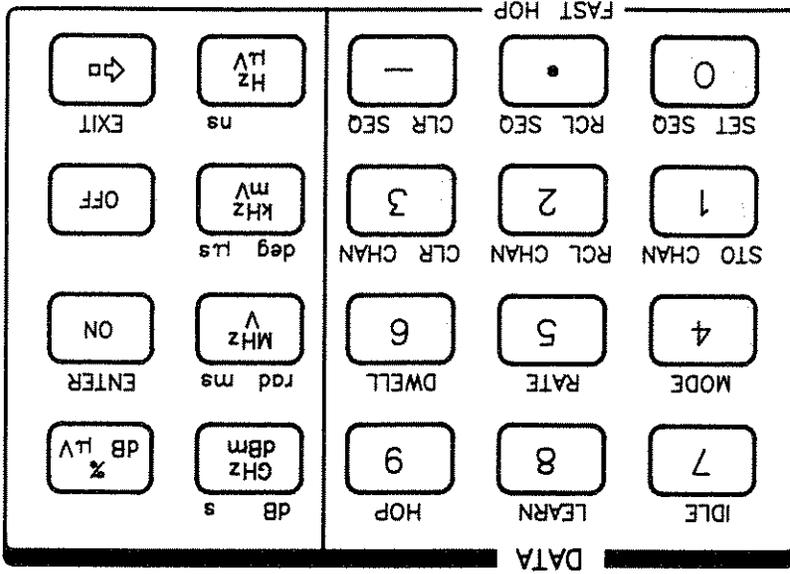
The HP 8644A has attributes of two different types of instruments. First, it acts as a non-swept CW signal source, and second, it acts as a frequency-swept signal source (that is, a sweeper). By pressing any of the front-panel keys shaded in figure 3-1, the HP 8644A becomes a sweeper.

1. Set up a start, stop, center, or span frequency.
2. Activate sweep markers (optional step).
3. Decide which type of frequency sweeping to use (digitally-stepped, or phase-continuous).
4. Select the sweep spacing (linear is the default spacing, log is selectable from the front panel), and set the sweep time.
5. Trigger the HP 8644A to frequency sweep (using Auto, Single, or Manual).

The process to frequency sweep the HP 8644A can be summarized in five basic steps. The following steps reflect the order in which sweeping is described in this chapter; you are not constrained to use this sequence of steps once you become familiar with the process of frequency sweeping the HP 8644A:

Frequency Sweep - General Information

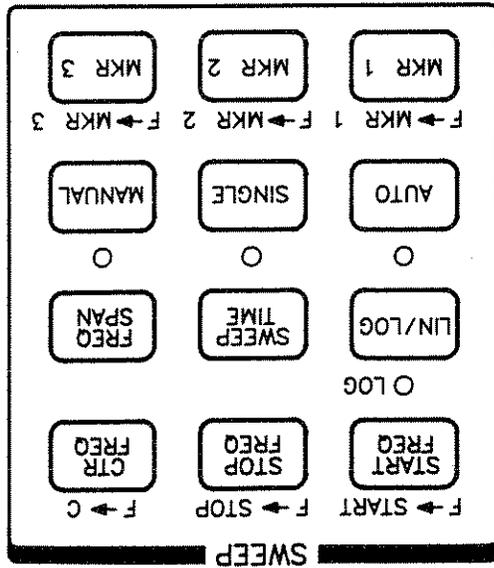
Figure 3-3. Data Keys for Start, Stop, Center, and Span.



You may then specify a sweep frequency in one of four ways, as follows:

- Use the front-panel **DATA** keys shaded in figure 3-3:

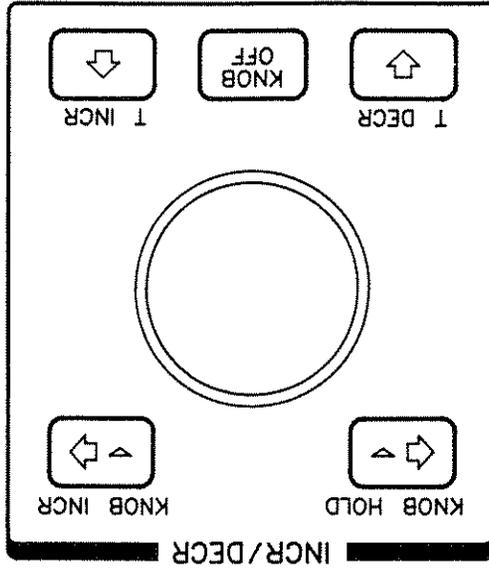
Figure 3-2. Start, Stop, Center, and Span Frequency Keys.



To set up a frequency-swept measurement, the HP 8644A must know the start, stop, center, and span frequency values that you want. Simply press any one of the front-panel keys shaded in figure 3-2:

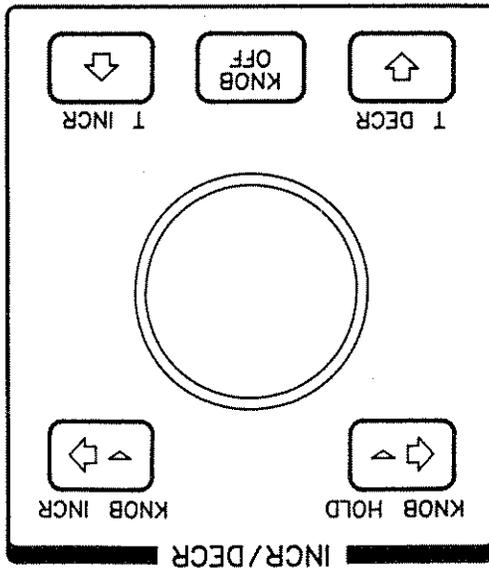
Start, Stop, Center, and Span

Figure 3-5. Knob for Start, Stop, Center, and Span.



- Turn the knob (shaded in figure 3-5) clockwise to increase frequency, or turn the knob counterclockwise to decrease the displayed frequency:

Figure 3-4. Increment/Decrement Keys for Start, Stop, Center, and Span.



- Press one of the increment or decrement front-panel keys shaded in figure 3-4:

- Sometimes it is useful to make the start, stop, center, or span equal to the value of the RF output frequency last displayed. To do this, press the blue **SHIFT** key, and then one of the start, stop, center, or span keys shaded in figure 3-6.

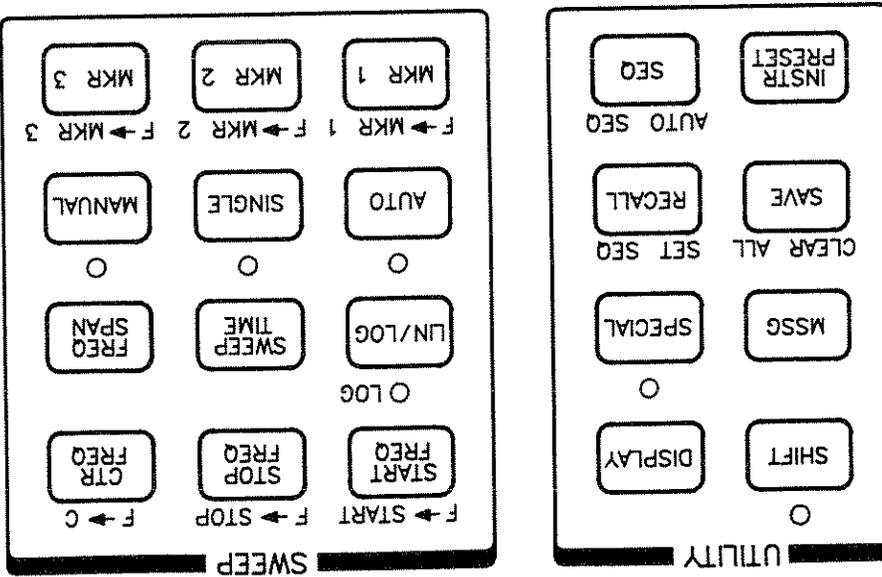
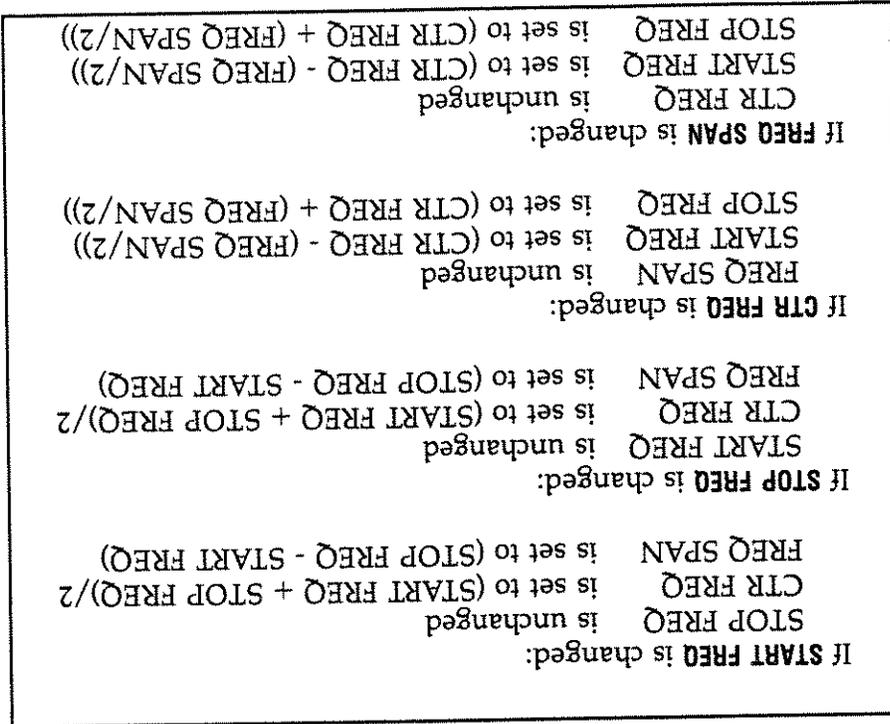


Figure 3-6. Shift Key for Start, Stop, Center, and Span.

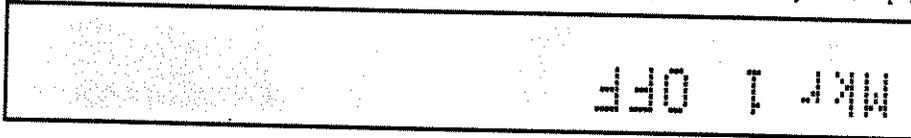
When you specify a sweep frequency, the start, stop, center, and span frequency values are interactive; they affect each other in the following ways:



The rear-panel X AXIS output connector provides a voltage ramp with a nominal +0 to +10 V dc signal when sweep is triggered in one of three ways (Auto, Single, or Manual). As shown in figure 3-8, voltage points at the extremities of the X-axis ramp coincide with start and stop frequency values. That is, +0 V dc is the start frequency value, and +10 V dc is the stop frequency value. As the sweep time decreases, the slope of the X-axis ramp increases.

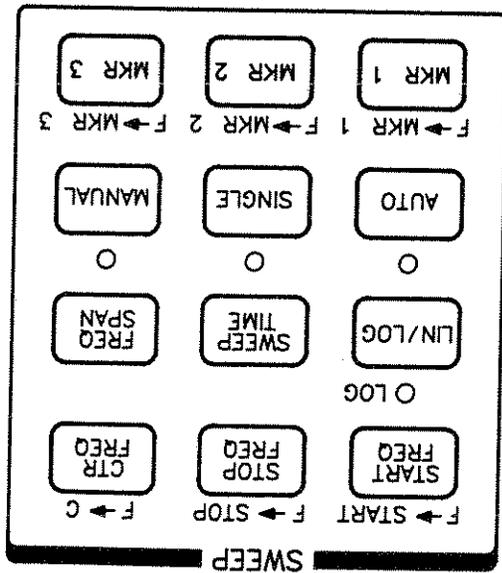
Sweep markers are active only when the HP 8644A is a sweeper. The X-axis and Z-axis outputs are used to display the sweep markers. Voltage levels from the X-axis and Z-axis outputs are compatible with most typical analog oscilloscopes as follows:

Select a frequency for the marker position in any one of the four ways previously mentioned for selecting start, stop, center, and span frequencies. Press the marker key, and then the OFF key to disable a sweep marker.



For example, if you were to press the MKR 1 key after an instrument preset, you would see the following:

Figure 3-7. Marker Keys.



Up to three sweep markers can be set to locate positions of interest during the frequency sweep. When you set a sweep marker, the HP 8644A is not put into the sweep mode; this allows you to set sweep markers at any time. Simply press one of the front-panel keys shaded in figure 3-7:

Sweep Markers



The main advantage of digitally-stepped sweeping is that it provides an RF synthesized sweep across a broad frequency range. This sweep type is useful for quick verification of broadband RF devices when used with a stored graphic display such as the Maximum Hold feature on certain spectrum analyzers.

The digitally-stepped sweep can be used to characterize broad band devices such as wideband filters, RF power amplifiers, and mixers by sweeping between two selected endpoints. The frequency sweep is synthesized across any span in either a linear or log frequency spacing. The number of discrete steps is determined by both the frequency span, the active Synthesis Mode, and the sweep time selected by the user.

Both digitally-stepped and phase-continuous sweep have synthesized frequency accuracy. Continue reading for a description of each sweep type.

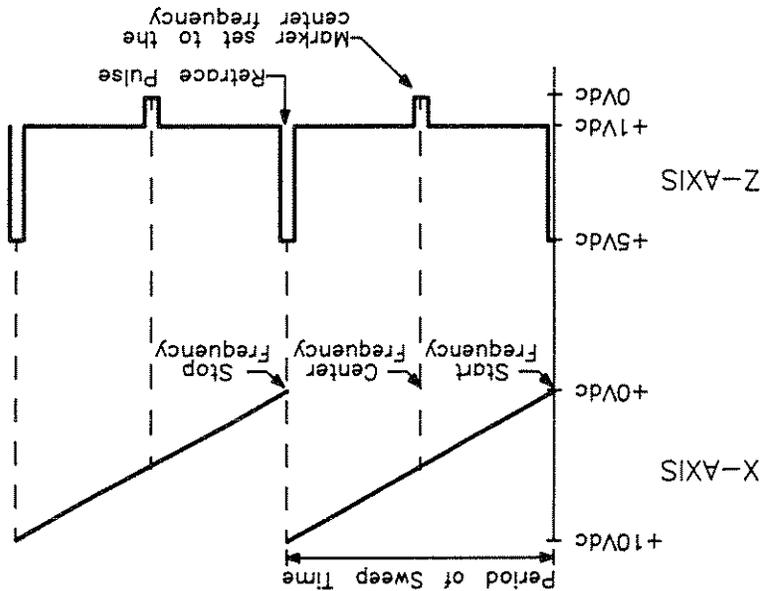
- Digitally-stepped sweep.
- Phase-continuous sweep.

Two types of frequency sweep are available:

Digitally-Stepped Sweep

Sweep Types

Figure 3-8. X-Axis and Z-Axis.



The rear-panel Z AXIS output connector provides a +1 V dc output signal that changes to a +5 V dc pulse during retrace to blank the oscilloscope CRT, and also changes to a 0 V dc level whenever a sweep marker is present as shown in figure 3-8.

Z-Axis

rev.02/JUN89

The maximum and minimum span is limited by frequency range of the start and stop frequencies. This relationship is shown in table 3-1.

Sweep time for the phase-continuous sweep can range from 10 msec to 10 seconds (depending upon the span frequency selected). For example, for Synthesis Mode, **MODE 1**, sweep times of 20 msec and greater is possible with a 20 MHz span. However, to get a sweep time of 10 msec, you must reduce the span frequency to 15 MHz in order to maintain linearity.

Narrowband devices generally have large time constants. This means that they respond slowly to stepping transients, and it also implies that they cannot be swept too quickly. Since phase-continuous sweeping has no discrete steps, you can sweep high-Q devices more rapidly than with the digitally-stepped sweep, and be assured of not missing critical response peaks or dips.

With phase-continuous sweep, precise measurements can be made when characterizing narrowband devices such as passband filters, SAWs, cavity tuned resonators, receiver crystals or ceramic IF filters. The frequency sweep occurs between two selected endpoints in a linear, phase-continuous manner, subject to the span limitations shown in table 3-1.

To reduce the amount of transient switching spurs when each frequency change occurs, the output amplitude is reduced approximately 60 dB between each frequency step. This amplitude reduction may cause dropouts on the displayed frequency response of the RF device being swept; if this kind of characterization is not satisfactory, use phase-continuous sweep.

Sweep time for the digitally-stepped sweep can range from 0.5 to 1000 seconds with each discrete step requiring 125 msec (typically, in Mode 1) to complete.

Phase-Continuous Sweep

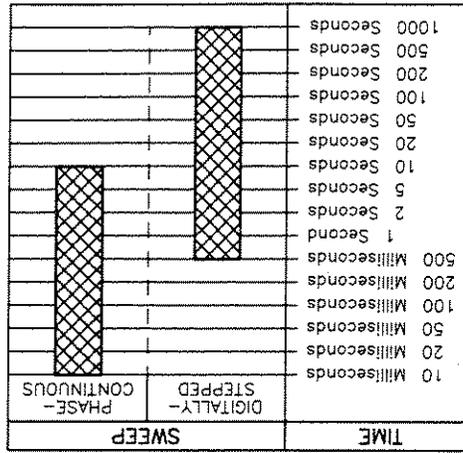
- Phase-continuous sweep is enabled by activating Special Function 112.
- The HP 8644A cannot have modulation on, and cannot have the internal audio frequency on when you enable the phase-continuous sweep, or you will get the error message: "Mod and sweep conflict".
 - Log sweep is not allowed with phase-continuous sweep, or you will get the error message: "Log sweep not allowed".

Frequency Range (MHz)	Maximum Span* (MHz)	Minimum Span* (Hz)
1030 to 2060	40	400
515 to 1030	20	200
257 to 515	10	100
128 to 257	5	50
64 to 128	2.5	25
32 to 64	1.25	12.50
16 to 32	0.625	6.25
8 to 16	0.31	3.13
4 to 8	0.15	2
2 to 4	0.078	2
1 to 2	0.039	2
0.5 to 1	0.019	2
0.25 to 0.5	0.009	2

* Maximum and minimum span shown is valid for Mode 1 frequency synthesis.

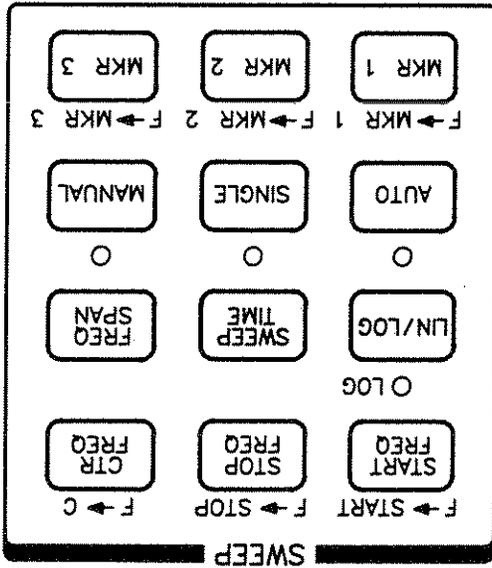
Table 3-1. Maximum and Minimum Span in Phase-Continuous Sweep.

Figure 3-10. Sweep Times for Each Sweep Type.



Selecting either linear or log sweep spacing is done with the front-panel LIN/LOG key. When log sweep spacing is active, the yellow LED annunciator above the LIN/LOG key lights up. The graph in figure 3-10 lists the permissible sweep times for each sweep type.

Figure 3-9. Sweep Spacing and Sweep Time Keys.



The HP 8644A allows you to choose two types of sweep spacing, linear and log. Setting the sweep spacing and sweep time will not put the HP 8644A into the sweep mode. Also, various sweep times are available, depending upon whether digitally-stepped sweep or phase-continuous sweep is running. Sweep spacing and sweep time keys are shaded in figure 3-9:

Sweep Spacing and Sweep Time

- Permissible Sweep Times
- Linear or Log Sweep Spacing



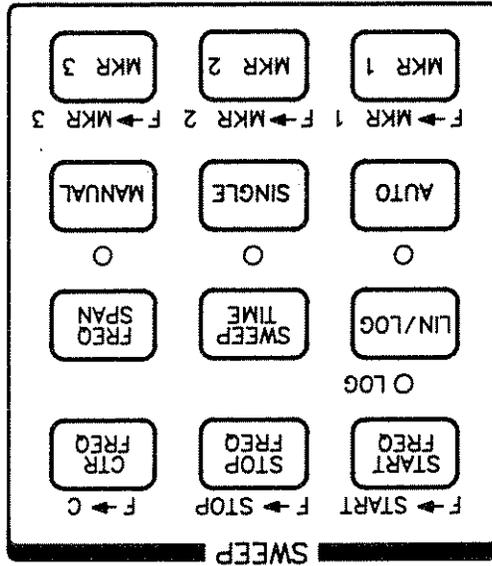
The Auto sweep continually repeats the sweep sequence from the start frequency to the stop frequency. Press the **AUTO** key to start the Auto sweep. When Auto sweep is running, the yellow LED annunciator above the **AUTO** key lights up. Press the **AUTO** key again to turn off the sweep.

The Single sweep starts or restarts a single sweep sequence. Single sweep initiates one sweep only when you press the **SINGLE** key; at the end of the sweep, the RF output returns to the Start Frequency value. When Single sweep is running, the yellow LED annunciator above the **SINGLE** key lights up for the duration of the sweep.

Single Sweep

Auto Sweep

Figure 3-11. Sweep Trigger Keys.



Auto and Single sweep triggering may be done in conjunction with digitally-stepped, and phase-continuous sweep. Manual sweep triggering is available only with digitally-stepped sweep). Sweep triggering keys are shaded in figure 3-11:

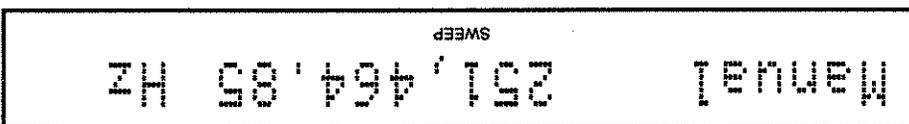
Sweep Triggering

- Turn the knob.
- Press either the \downarrow or the \uparrow key.
- Enter a sweep time, chosen from figure 3-10, by using the Data keys. (If you choose an incorrect sweep time, the HP 8644A will display an error if the sweep time is out of range, or it will choose the closest allowable sweep time within the range shown in figure 3-10.)

You may set the sweep time in one of three ways:

Manual Sweep

Selecting Manual sweep by pressing the **MANUAL** key does not start a sweep, but enables the knob, or the \downarrow and \uparrow keys to control a sweep. When Manual sweep is running, the yellow LED annunciator above the **MANUAL** key lights up, and the **FREQUENCY/STATUS** display shows the current frequency of the RF output. For example, if you press the **MANUAL** key after doing an instrument preset, you will see the following:



When you turn the knob or press one of the \downarrow or \uparrow keys to activate a sweep, the RF output changes in discrete steps determined by three different factors:

- Sweep time. The number of sweep steps may be different depending upon the sweep time you select.

- Synthesis Mode. The number of sweep steps may be different between one frequency synthesis Mode and another.

- Linear or log sweep. The frequency of the RF output is different depending upon whether linear or log sweep is active.

There are two ways to stop the sweep and make the HP 8644A a non-swept CW signal source:

- Press the **FREQ** key.
- Press the blue **SHIFT** key and then the **EXIT** key.

Stopping the Sweep



Mode	3
Step Time (ms)	300
	2
	225
	1
	125
	300

The number of steps in a digitally-stepped sweep can be calculated from the sweep-time and step-time values, as follows:

- **Sweep Time.** Is set from the front panel **SWEEP TIME** key, and may range from 0.5 to 1000 seconds.
- **Step Time.** Is set by the HP 8644A and is dependent upon the frequency synthesis mode, as follows:

Calculating Steps in a Digitally-Stepped Sweep

After the synchronization period, the sweep begins at the start frequency and ends at the stop frequency.

1. The RF output turns off and/or shifts in frequency (several times) in a seemingly random manner immediately after a sweep is triggered.
2. The RF output is then set to the start frequency, and remains there for approximately 10 msec before the sweep begins.
3. The Z-axis blanking signal is active during the entire synchronization period, and becomes un-blanked only during the actual sweep.

Three triggering characteristics always happen during the synchronization period and prior to the actual start of the sweep, as follows:

- The synchronization period happens once when the **AUTO** key is pressed, and then a shorter synchronization period happens successively after each sweep when the RF output moves from the stop frequency to the start frequency. (The shorter synchronization periods between each sweep vary in duration depending upon the sweep time set at the front panel.)
 - The synchronization period happens everytime the **SINGLE** key is pressed.
- making.
- A synchronization period occurs whenever the HP 8644A performs an Auto, or Single **phase-continuous** sweep. The synchronization period may pose a problem, depending upon the kind of measurement you are

Sweep Triggering Characteristics



The HP 8644A allows for a maximum number of steps equal to 1023 (even if your calculations exceeds this value). The HP 8644A also rounds down any calculation to the last step (for example, a calculated value of 9.7 steps is rounded down to 9 steps for each sweep).

$$\text{Number of steps} = \frac{\text{Step Time}}{\text{Sweep Time} - (\text{Step Time} \times 0.3)}$$

The formula to calculate the number of steps in a sweep is:

- Observe and modify the results.
 - Trigger the sweep.
 - Set the sweep time.
 - Set the start and stop frequencies for the sweep.
 - Set up and adjust the Spectrum Analyzer, and connect it to the HP 11697A bandpass filter and HP 8644A.
- The procedure starts on the next page with step 1. A review of the five major steps in the procedure are:

Procedure

Equipment	Recommended Model Numbers
Spectrum Analyzer	HP 8562A/B, or HP 8566B, or HP 8568B
Bandpass Filter	HP 11697A*
* You may use any bandpass, highpass or lowpass filter. However, your results will be different than those shown in the following procedure.	

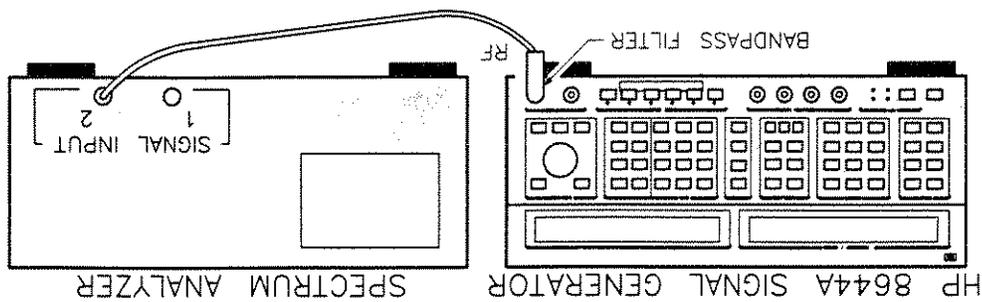
Equipment Needed

This procedure uses the following equipment:

The following exercise takes about 15 minutes to complete. In the procedure, you will characterize a bandpass filter using digitally-stepped sweep, and phase-continuous sweep.

Sweep Exercise

Figure 3-12. Equipment Setup for the Sweep Exercise.



Set Up and Adjust the Spectrum Analyzer

1. Connect the HP 8644A to the Bandpass Filter and the Spectrum Analyzer as shown in figure 3-12. Turn on the equipment and make the following adjustments on the Spectrum Analyzer:

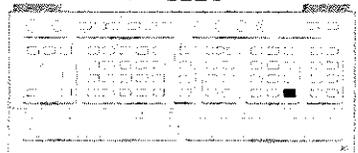
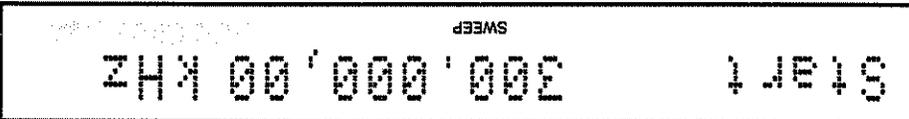
- Center Frequency 500 MHz
- Frequency Span 1000 MHz
- Reference Level 10 dBm

Set the Start, and Stop Frequencies

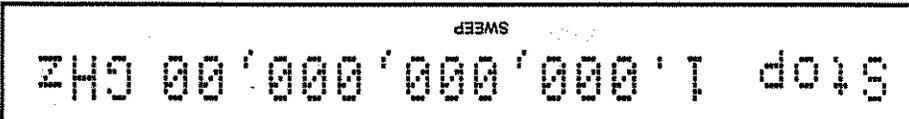
2. Press the green INST PRESET key. Doing so presets the HP 8644A to a known state for the following steps.

3. Press the AMPD key and enter an output amplitude of 0 dBm.

4. Press the START FREQ key, and enter a start frequency of 300 kHz. You should then see the following in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display:



5. Press the STOP FREQ key, and enter a stop frequency of 1 GHz. You should then see the following in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display:

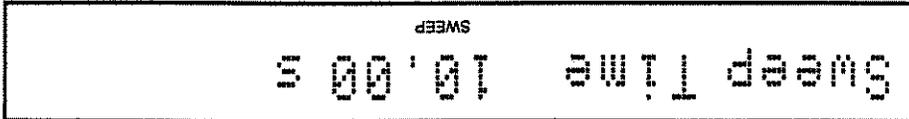


6. Press the CENT FREQ key. You will see that the HP 8644A has automatically calculated the center frequency to be 500,150,000.00 Hz.

7. Press the FREQ SPAN key. You will see that the HP 8644A has automatically calculated the span frequency to be 999,700,000.00 Hz.

Set the Sweep Time

8. Press the SWEEP TIME key, and enter a sweep time of 10 seconds. There are four ways to set the sweep time as previously mentioned in this chapter. You should then see the following in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display:

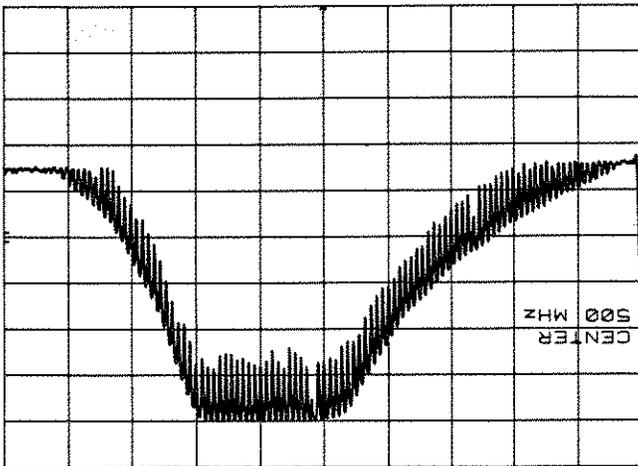


Center Frequency 460 MHz
 Frequency Span 20 MHz
 Reference Level 10 dBm

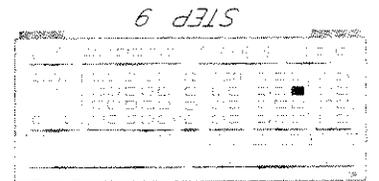
- occurs.
14. Make the following adjustments on the Spectrum Analyzer to look at the bandpass filter response where the 3 dB roll-off of the bandpass filter response that is of interest to you.
13. Press the ON key to activate Special Function 112. This step allow you to activate phase-continuous sweep. The yellow LED annunciator above the SPECIAL key should light up to indicate that a special function is active.



12. Press the Utility SPECIAL key, enter number "112" and press the ENTER key. You should then see the following in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display:
11. Press the AUTO sweep key, to turn off the sweep. The yellow LED annunciator light above the AUTO sweep key should turn off.

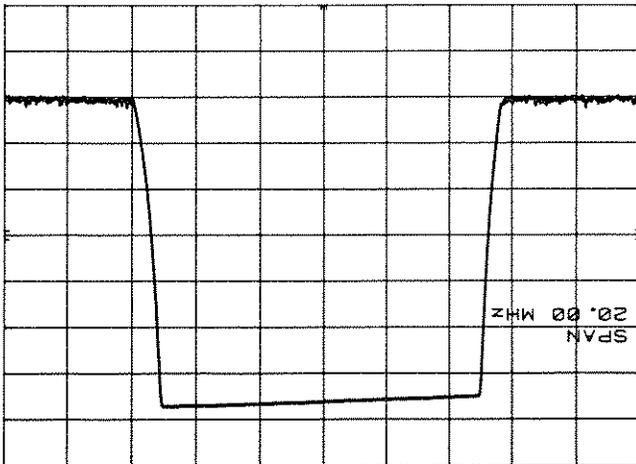


10. The following display should appear on the Spectrum Analyzer. Use the Maximum Hold function on the Spectrum Analyzer to capture the bandpass filter response using digitally-stepped sweep:



9. Press the AUTO sweep key. Notice that the yellow LED annunciator above the AUTO sweep key lights to indicate that the sweep is continually repeated from the start frequency to the stop frequency.
- Trigger the Sweep**

18. Try duplicating any of the previous steps using another sweep mode, either Single or Manual.
19. Try duplicating any of the previous steps using a different sweep time.
20. Try duplicating any of the previous steps using a logarithmic sweep instead of a linear sweep. Remember, log sweep spacing is not allowed with phase-continuous sweep.



15. Press the SPAN FREQ key, and enter a span frequency of 10 MHz.
16. Press the CENTER FREQ key, and enter a center frequency of 460 MHz. The HP 8644A will automatically calculate the start frequency to be 455 MHz, and the stop frequency to be 465 MHz.
17. Press the AUTO sweep key to activate the phase-continuous sweep. The following display should appear on the Spectrum Analyzer with the Maximum Hold function active:

What About Programming?

In this Chapter

This chapter has three main objectives. First, it provides you with an introduction to the Hewlett-Packard System Language (HP-SL) which is the new programming language for remote control of the HP 8644A over HP-IB. Second, it provides tutorial information helpful to the HP-SL programmer. Third, it provides reference information for programming the HP 8644A with HP-SL.

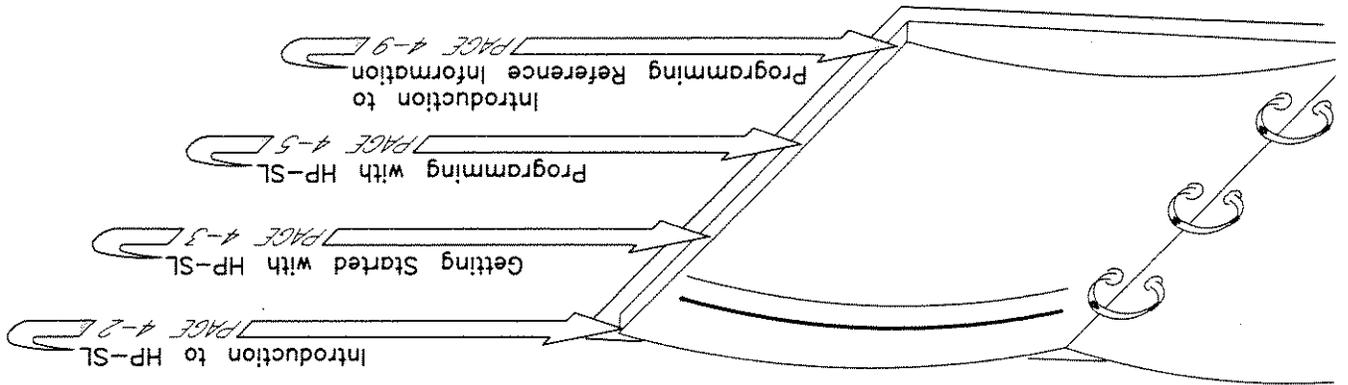
Novice programmers of HP-SL should read this chapter thoroughly up to the *Programming Reference Information* section (first eight pages). Once you understand the concept of programming with HP-SL, use the reference information as needed.

Refer to appendix E for "HP-SL Quick Reference Information" once you become familiar with the information in this chapter.

Note

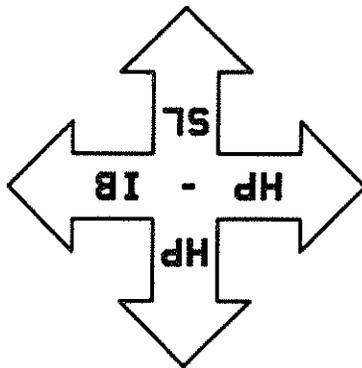
The Directory

Use the following illustration shown as your guide for each subject in this chapter. If you are unfamiliar with HP-SL, please read the first eight pages, they have been written especially for you.



Introduction to HP-SL

Hewlett-Packard Systems Language (HP-SL) is the new programming language adopted by Hewlett-Packard for controlling instrument functions. This language uses standard HP-IB hardware (connectors and cables) and will be used in many future Hewlett-Packard products.



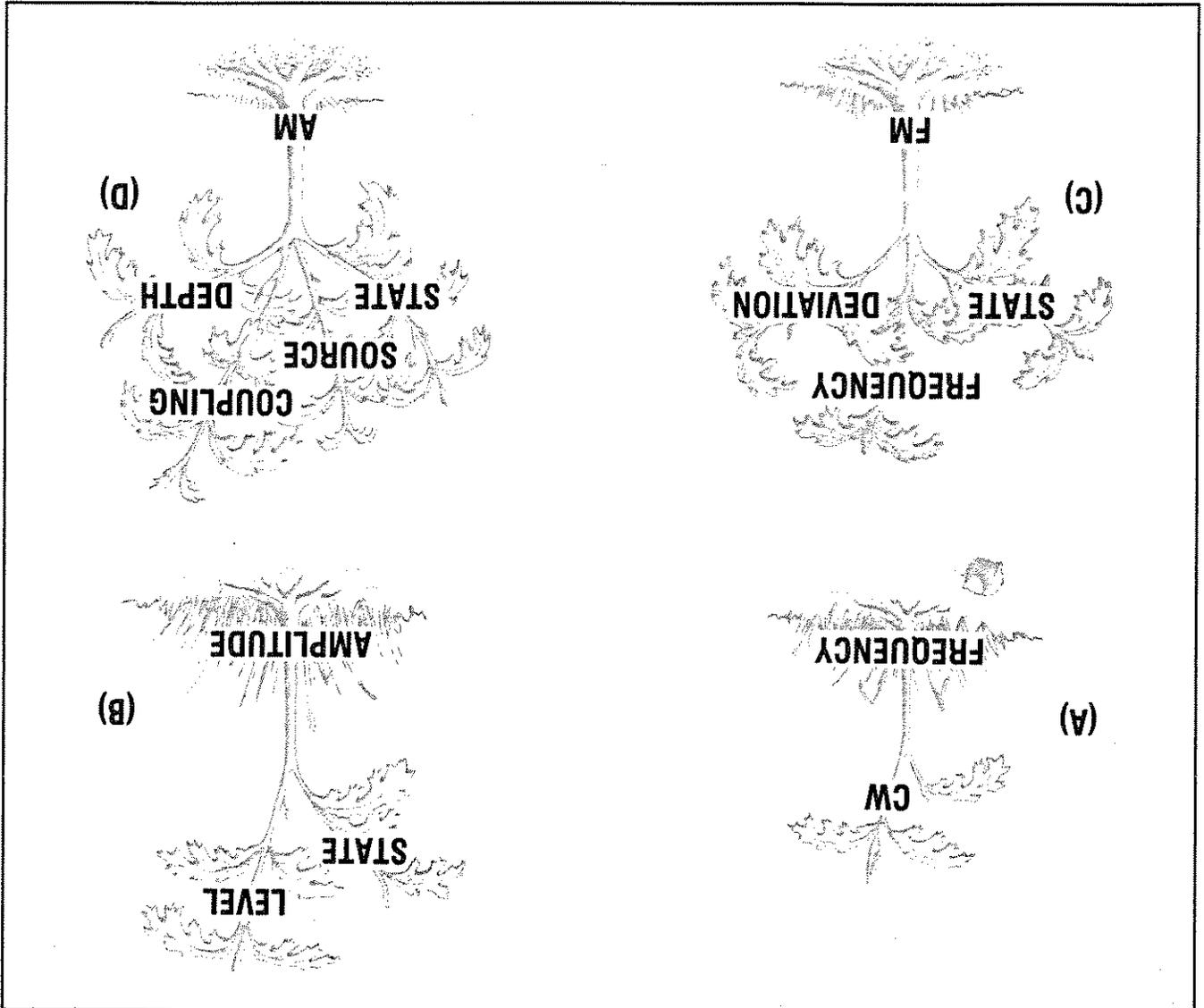
HP-SL isn't just another set of HP-IB commands. The general use of HP-SL provides you with programming commands that are common from one Hewlett-Packard product to another thereby eliminating "device specific" commands.

HP-SL uses easy to learn, self explanatory commands, and is flexible for both novice and expert programmers. Once you become familiar with the organization and structure of HP-SL, you will see that it reduces your effort to write programs for controlling instrumentation regardless of the programming language you use.

HP-SL was developed to conform to the new IEEE 488.2 standard (which replaces IEEE 728-1982). The advantage of the IEEE 488.2 standard is that it provides codes, formats, protocols, and common commands that were not available in the previous IEEE 488.1 standards. For more information, refer to the IEEE 488.2 standard itself.

Another advantage of HP-SL is that commands can be grouped in a single output statement without regard to the order in which the commands are combined. This eliminates the problem of "sequence dependency", where the lines in a program must be written in a specific order to prevent illegal instrument states from occurring.

Figure 4-1. Simple HP-SL Tree Structures.



How is HP-SL Organized?

Getting Started with HP-SL

This section explains how HP-SL is organized, and introduces you to its basic structure. Once you understand the fundamental parts of HP-SL, proceed to the next section titled *Programming With HP-SL* where command messages are described.

HP-SL commands are organized in a "tree" structure. In its simplest form, figure 4-1 helps you visualize HP-SL syntax. Starting from the base of the tree, you move along a path from the root, up the tree to the different branches as shown in trees "A-D". Each branch represents an optional path that the programmer can use in writing a command statement. Keywords on the trunk and branches are used to build command statements and command messages.

The HP-SL Colon

HP-SL uses the colon ":" to separate the keyword in the root from a branch. For example, the command statement for setting a CW frequency of 1 GHz, as shown in tree "A", would be as follows:

```
FREQUENCY:CW 1GHZ
```

Notice that the command parameter 1 GHz was added to the command statement.

Example command statements for trees "B-D" depict a sampling of the different command parameters available for your use; command parameters must always be preceded by a space:

Tree B

```
AMPLITUDE:LEVEL 10DBM
AMPLITUDE:STATE ON
```

Tree C

```
FM:DEVIATION 10KHZ
FM:FREQUENCY 1KHZ
FM:STATE ON
```

Tree D

```
AM:DEPTH 50%
AM:SOURCE EXTERNAL
AM:COUPLING AC
AM:STATE ON
```



```
FREQ: CW 175MHZ: SYNT 2
```

In this case, notice how the semicolon is used not only to separate one command statement from the other, but also to back the command "SYNTHESIS" down to the previous colon in the HP-SL hierarchy. The command statements shown so far have been lengthy. In the *Reference Information Section*, you will see that all statements can be written in a short form. For example, the previous command statement may be rewritten as follows:

```
FREQUENCY: CW 175MHZ: SYNTHESIS 2
```

There is no "one way" to program with HP-SL. You may write programs in HP-SL that reflect your style of programming. The previous example may have been written in a number of ways. For example:

In this case, the semicolon is simply used to separate one command statement from the other.

```
FREQUENCY 175MHZ: FREQUENCY: SYNTHESIS 2
```

You can see how the semicolon works by using two branches from the tree in figure 4-2. For example, to set an RF output of 175 MHz with the HP 8644A in Mode 2 frequency synthesis, you would write the following in HP-SL:

HP-SL hierarchy to the previous keyword.

The semicolon ";" is used to create a command message, and has two functions. It separates one command statement from another on the same line of code, and it backs the following command down the

An important concept to understand with HP-SL is that only one input or output command may be put in a command statement. You could not have tried to change the RF output and set the frequency increment in the same command statement. To have more than one input or output command on the same line you must create a command message.

Notice how the colon is used to connect one segment of the branch to the next. Also, the keyword "CW" was left out. You will find that HP-SL has optional keywords in its branches that may be kept in or left out depending upon your programming needs.

```
FREQUENCY: STEP: INCREMENT 5MHZ
```

The colon has another function in the command statement. It is used to connect segments of the same branch. For example, to set the HP 8644A at a frequency increment of 5 MHz, you could write the following command statement:

More about HP-SL Command Statements

The HP-SL Semicolon

More about the Colon

Remember Command statements are not sequence dependent. A line of code may be written with the command statements placed in any order as long as you never have conflicting conditions in a command message.

A conflicting condition occurs when ambiguous command statements are found in the same command message. Turning FM on and then off, or setting the RF output frequency to one value and then to another value are examples of ambiguous command statements in the same command message.

The path for each command statement starts at the root and proceeds up the tree to the different branches. The previous command statement could be rewritten as:

```
FREQ:SYNT 2: CW 175MHZ.
```

Optional keywords may be ignored; use the colon and semicolon in the appropriate places, and have a space before command parameters.

A special case exists when the semicolon and colon " ; " are placed next to each other between command statements. This situation lets you start with another keyword at the root of any tree. By using the semicolon and colon sequence in the command statement, you may even string together operations from other trees.

For example, if you were to string an operation from another tree (say setting output amplitude to 10 dBm) to the previous command statement, you could do it as follows (in the short form):

```
FREQ: CW 175MHZ:SYNT 2::AMPL 10DBM
```

Note Never leave a space after a colon or you will get the following message:

```
Error\Space after colon
```

Combining the HP-SL Semicolon and Colon

Note

**What Else do I
Need to Know?**

Always use the common command *RST (equivalent to instrument preset) on a separate line of code. If *RST is put on a line of code with other command statements, the other command statements would be ignored by the instrument preset.

You will need to initially rely upon the reference information contained in the remaining part of this chapter in order to complete your introduction to HP-SL programming. In time, you will find that the syntax and mnemonics used in HP-SL are predictable. Your reliance on the reference section will then be reduced.

It may be necessary for you to run some example programs to gain experience with HP-SL before attempting to write programs of your own. If this is true, refer to the following illustration found on the next page, and you will see where the example programs are located. All example programs are written in BASIC, however, you may use any programming language with HP-SL.

Note

Appendix D contains a list of any error messages you may receive while programming with HP-SL.

Introduction to the Programming Reference Information

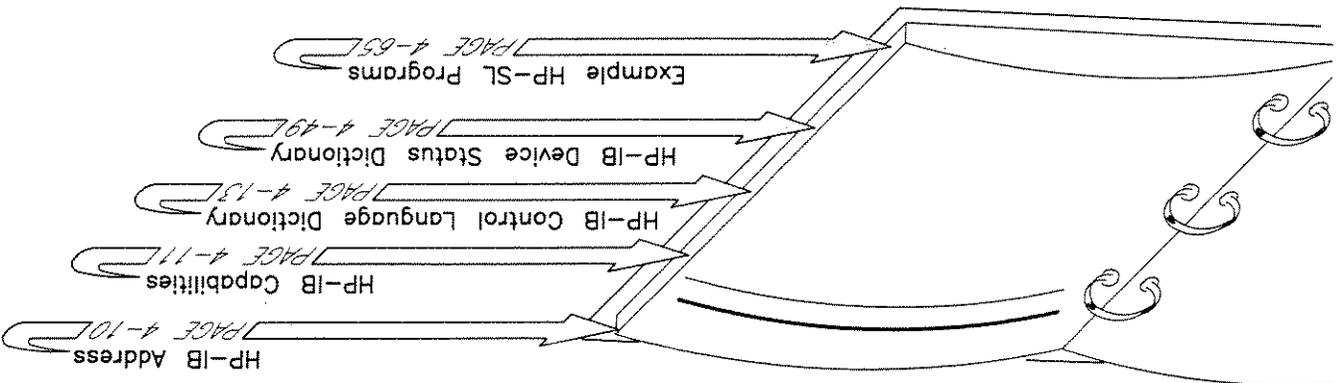
The remaining part of this chapter provides you with detailed reference information for programming the HP 8644A with HP-SL, HP-IB addressing, HP-IB capabilities, and data input/output information is available for all of you remote operating needs.

All data input/output operations are described in the HP-IB Control Language Dictionary and the HP-IB Device Status Dictionary sections. Helpful example programs are provided for your use at the end of these sections.

Use the following illustration shown below as your guide for each subject in this section. Turn to the subject you want; where it is appropriate, you will find a table of contents to give you an overview of the specific topics covered for that subject.

Refer to appendix E for "HP-SL Quick Reference Information" once you become familiar with the information in the "HP-IB Control Language Dictionary".

Also, you may want to refer to the document "Tutorial Description of the Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus" HP Part Number 5952-0156 for detailed information about the HP-IB bus.



Note

HP-IB Address

The HP-IB address for the HP 8644A is set at the factory to 19. You can display or change the HP-IB address at any time from the front panel. Any HP-IB address from 00 to 30 can be assigned.

The HP-IB address is stored in non-volatile memory, and remains valid through switching the Power from Standby to On and unplugging the ac power cord; performing a RAM wipe (Special Function 172) does not change the HP-IB address.

Display the HP-IB address:

1. If the yellow **REM** (remote) annunciator is turned on, press the **LOCAL** key to put the HP 8644A into Local operation. All front panel keys (except for the Power switch and the **LOCAL** key) are inoperative when the HP 8644A is in Remote operation.

2. Press the blue **SHIFT** key, and then the **ADRS** key. You will see the following in the **FREQUENCY/STATUS** display:

HP-IB Address = 19

Change the HP-IB address:

3. Select a new HP-IB address from 00 to 30, and press the **ENTER** key. The new HP-IB address should then be displayed.
4. Press the **FREQ** key to clear the HP-IB address off of the front-panel display. Then, re-display the HP-IB address to verify the new HP-IB address.

**How to Display
or Change the
HP-IB Address**

The HP 8644A Synthesized Signal Generator is designed to be compatible with a controller that interfaces in terms of the 14 bus messages summarized in table 4-1. This table describes each of the interface functions available as defined by the IEEE Standard 488 and the identical ANSI Standard MC1.1.

When the HP 8644A is in the remote mode (the front-panel REM annunciator lights up), all front-panel controls are disabled except the POWER switch, and the LOCAL key (the LOCAL key can be disabled by configuring the HP 8644A in Local Lockout over HP-IB).

HP-IB Capabilities

Table 4-1. HP-IB Capability Reference Table. (1 of 2)

HP-IB Capability	Applicable	Response	Related Commands and Controls*	Interface Functions*
Talker/Listener	Yes	All Signal Generator functions with the exception of Knob control are programmable over HP-IB. The Signal Generator can send query responses and status information. The front-panel annunciators (TALK, REM, LSTN, SRQ) show the Signal Generator's current HP-IB state.	MLA MTA EOI	AH1 SH1 T6 L4
Trigger	No	The Signal Generator does not have a device trigger capability.	GET	DT0
Clear	Yes	The Signal Generator responds equally to DCL and SDC bus commands. The Clear capability does not reset instrument parameters.	DCL SDC	DC1
Remote	Yes	The Signal Generator's remote mode is enabled when the REN bus line is true. However, it remains in local (that is, the keyboard is active) until it is first addressed to listen. The output signal is unchanged when the Signal Generator enters remote mode. The front-panel RMT annunciator turns on when in remote mode.	REN MLA	RL1
Local	Yes	The Signal Generator returns to front-panel control when it enters local mode. The output signal is unchanged. Responds either to the GTL bus command or the front-panel Local key. The LOCAL key will not work if the instrument is in the LOCAL LOCKOUT state.	GTL	RL1

* Commands, Control Lines, and Interface Functions are defined in IEEE Std 488 (and the identical ANSI Standard MC1.1). Knowledge of these might not be necessary if your controller's manual describes programming in terms of the fourteen HP-IB messages shown in the left column.

Table 4-1. HP-IB Capability Reference Table. (2 of 2)

HP-IB Capability	Applicable	Response	Related Commands* and Controls*	Interface Functions*
Local Lockout	Yes	The LOCAL key is disabled during Local Lockout so that only the controller or the POWER switch can return the Signal Generator to Local.	LLO	RL1
Clear Lockout/ Set Local	Yes	The Signal Generator returns to Local and Local Lockout is no longer true when the REN bus line goes false.	REN	RL1
Pass Control/ Take Control	No	The Signal Generator cannot take control of HP-IB.	ATN IFC	C0
Request Service	Yes	The Signal Generator sets the SRQ bus line true if there is an unmasked bit in the status byte.	SRQ	SR1
Abort	Yes	The Signal Generator stops talking or listening.	IFC	T6 L4
Status Byte	Yes	The Signal Generator responds to a Serial Poll Enable (SPE) bus command by sending an 8-bit byte when addressed to talk. Bit 6 (RQS bit) is true if the Signal Generator has sent the Service Request Message. Each bit requires different conditions for clearing.	SPE SPD MTA	T6
Status Bit	No	The Signal Generator does not respond to a parallel poll.	ATN EOI	PP0
Extended Talker/ Listener	No	The Signal Generator does not have secondary addressing capabilities for talking or listening.	MSA	TE0 LE0
Driver Electronics	Yes	The Signal Generator uses tri-state electrical drivers.	None	E2

* Commands, Control Lines, and Interface Functions are defined in IEEE Std 488 (and the identical ANSI Standard MC1.1). Knowledge of these might not be necessary if your controller's manual describes programming in terms of the fourteen HP-IB messages shown in the left column.

HP-IB Control Language Dictionary

All IEEE 488.2 common commands, and HP-SL commands are contained in the control language dictionary. All devices that comply with the IEEE 488.2 standard must have a set of common commands. The requirement of having common commands guarantees that all devices will have a minimum set of capabilities to permit programmers to write code that will work with all devices.

Before you proceed to use the dictionary, please read the HP-SL notes starting on the next page. The notes provide you with essential information and directions for using the dictionary.

The dictionary is alphabetically arranged by subsystems. A table of contents for all subsystems is as follows:

Table of Contents

AM Subsystem 4-18

Amplitude Subsystem 4-19

Calibration Subsystem 4-22

Diagnostic Subsystem 4-22

Display Subsystem 4-22

FM Subsystem 4-23

Frequency Subsystem 4-25

Frequency Counter Subsystem 4-28.1

HP-SL System Commands 4-29

IEEE 488.2 Common Commands 4-30

Initialize Subsystem 4-32

LF Source Subsystem 4-32

Marker Subsystem 4-41

Modulation Subsystem 4-42

Phase Modulation Subsystem 4-42.1

Phase Subsystem 4-43

Power Meter Subsystem 4-43

Pulse Subsystem 4-44

Reference Oscillator Subsystem 4-44

Sequence Subsystem 4-45

Status Subsystem 4-46

Sweep Subsystem 4-50

Take Sweep Subsystem 4-51

Voltmeter Subsystem 4-51

All HP-SL entries in the dictionary that are enclosed in square brackets [] " are considered optional keywords. The optional keywords are assumed by default and may be omitted.

Commands statements must be separated by a semicolon. The keywords within the command message are separated by colons. Refer to the first part of this chapter for details about the HP-SL colon and semicolon.

Command messages sent to the HP 8644A must be terminated by a linefeed character (ASCII character 10) or EOI on the last character.

All HP-SL entries in the dictionary show the "short form" of the command in uppercase letters. The "long form" of the command includes both the uppercase and lowercase letters. For example, the keyword "frequency" is listed as "FREQUENCY". This indicates that "REQ" is all that is required to execute this command. You could even have "Req" as the command since case is ignored.

Any HP-SL entries in the dictionary that are written in *italics* are commands which allow you to set or query parameters which have only one accepted value, or are commands that cause an event which has no useful effect on the HP 8644A, or are commands that are aliases to another. In any case, the commands are accepted for purposes of HP-SL compatibility.

All HP-SL entries in the dictionary are written in either uppercase or lowercase letters. Also, all entries are shown in either **bold** or *italics* typeface. The following notes explain why.

The entire dictionary is for use with the IEEE 488.2 standard.

HP-SL Notes

<freq term>	When found in the dictionary, indicates that "HZ", "KHZ", "MHZ", "MAHZ", "GHZ", or no termination is required in the command statement. If the command statement is not terminated, then "HZ" is assumed.
<in ampl term>	When found in the dictionary, indicates that "V", "mV", "uV", or no termination is required in the command statement. If the command statement is not terminated, then "V" is assumed.
<mod_type>	When found in the dictionary, indicates that "AM", "FM", "PM", or "PULSe" is required in the command statement.
<non-decimal numeric program data>	When found in the dictionary, indicates that the pound symbol "#" should be followed by either a "B" and a binary representation of a number, or "Q" and a octal representation of a number, or "H" and a hexadecimal representation of a number. For example, the number 943 could be represented as "B11110101111", or "Q1657", or "H3AF".
<nrf>	When found in the dictionary, indicates that an ASCII representation of a number is required in the command statement. The number may be integer or floating-point, and may include a decimal exponent. (nrf stands for - flexible numeric representation - for further information, refer to the IEEE 488.2 standard.)
<ohms term>	When found in the dictionary, indicates that an "OHM", "KOHM", "MOHM" or no termination is required in the command statement. If the command statement is not terminated, "OHM" is assumed.
<source list>	When found in the dictionary, indicates that "Internal", or "External", or more than one source separated by commas is required in the command statement. For example: "Internal,External" or "External,Internal".
<time term>	When found in the dictionary, indicates that "S", "mS", "uS", "nS" or no termination is required in the command statement. If the command statement does not have a termination "S" (seconds) is assumed.

HP-SL Notes
(Continued)

AM Subsystem

AM

[:DEPTH?] [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]
[:DEPTH] < nrf > [< AM term >] | UP | DOWN | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM
 Sets AM depth in percent. *RST value is 0%.

:STEP

[:INCRement?] [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]
[:INCRement] < nrf > [< AM term >] | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Sets AM depth step size in percent. MINIMUM/MAXIMUM refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 1%.

:STATE?

:STATE ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Turns AM modulation ON or OFF. AM is not turned ON by just setting AM:DEPTH. *RST value is OFF.

:SOURCE?

:SOURCE < source list >

Selects AM source: "EXTERNAL" or "INTERNAL". *RST value is INTERNAL.

:COUpling?

:COUpling < coupling type >

Set source coupling for AM. GROUND coupling is equivalent to having NONE displayed on the front panel; it does not turn AM OFF, but all sources are disconnected. *RST value is DC.

:FREQuency? [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

:FREQuency < nrf > [< freq term >] | UP | DOWN | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM
 Alias to LFSOURCE:FREQuency.

:STEP

[:INCRement?] [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

[:INCRement] < nrf > [< freq term >] | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Alias to LFSOURCE:FREQuency:STEP.

Amplitude Subsystem

POWER may be used in place of AMPLITUDE:OUT as an alias. AMPLITUDE:OUT may be used in place of AMPLITUDE to specify front-panel output. AMPLITUDE:SOURCE may be used in place of AMPLITUDE to refer to driving source voltage (EMF).

AMPLITUDE or POWER

[:OUT] or :SOURCE

[:LEVEL?] [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

[:LEVEL] < nrf > [< amp! term >] | UP | DOWN | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Sets CW AMPLITUDE. LEVEL is assumed if omitted in the command statement. *RST value is -137.0 dbm.

:STEP

[:INCRement?] [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

[:INCRement] < nrf > [< amp! step term >] | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Sets or queries the AMPLITUDE step size. MINIMUM/MAXIMUM refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the allowed change. *RST value is 10 dB.

:UNIT?

:UNIT < amp! step unit >

Sets or queries the UNIT for amplitude steps. Allowable values of UNIT are V and dB.

If STEP:UNIT is specified as volts, an AMPLITUDE increment causes the amplitude to be stepped in volts regardless of AMPLITUDE:UNIT.

If STEP:UNIT is specified as dB, an AMPLITUDE increment causes the amplitude to be stepped in dB regardless of AMPLITUDE:UNIT. This allows operations such as setting level in volts and changing it in dB steps.

Setting AMPLITUDE:STEP with a UNIT suffix causes AMPLITUDE:STEP:UNIT to be set to dB or V based on the units sent. *RST value is dB.

:STATE?

:STATE ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Turns RF output ON or OFF. OFF disables the output. Setting LEVEL does not turn this ON implicitly. *RST value is OFF.

:UNIT?

UNIT <amp;lt; unit term >

Specifies the units of AMPLitude for the HP 8644A. This command sets the implied UNIT for all parameters which have units of power or amplitude (except when the AMPLitude:STEP:UNIT command is sent). It is also used in a query response for these parameters.

If AMPLitude is set with a units suffix different than AMPLitude:UNIT, that UNIT is used in the command, but AMPLitude:UNIT is not changed. *RST is dbm.

:ULIMIT? [MINimum | MAXimum]

ULIMIT <amp;lt; term > [MINimum | MAXimum

Sets MAXimum upper limit for AMPLitude. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 103 from the front panel.

ULIMIT is affected by POWER:GAIN in the same way as AMPLitude:ULIMIT is set to less than AMPLitude, then AMPLitude is set to AMPLitude:ULIMIT and an error is issued.

The MINimum value that can be set is 1 db more than the minimum allowable amplitude setting. *RST value is 19.9 dbm.

:ATTenuation? [MINimum | MAXimum]

ATTenuation <nr> [dB] [UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets or reads the value of the attenuator. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 101 from the front panel.

Units are in dB of attenuation. Setting attenuation in dB sets POW:ATT:AUTO to OFF. Changing attenuation in dB changes the output level. *RST value is dependent on the option configuration, and is coupled to POWER:LEVEL.

:STEP

[:INCRement?]

Reads the attenuator step size.

:AUTO?

AUTO ON | OFF | 1 | 0

When set ON, the firmware will control the attenuators.

Turning it OFF, causes the attenuator range to hold to its present setting. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 100 from the front panel. *RST value is ON.



GAIN? [Minimum | Maximum]
GAIN <nr> [dB] | Minimum | Maximum
 Adjusts displayed/entered power level. Changing the GAIN does not change the actual output level, but it does change the displayed values shown on the front panel. This command is equivalent to setting the amplitude offset, **AMPTD OFS**, from the front panel. *RST value is 0 dB.

ALC

BANDwidth

AUTO?

AUTO ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Enables or disables automatic selection of ALC bandwidth based on frequency and modulation. When OFF the widest ALC BANDwidth is forced. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 104 from the front panel (in which case, off = narrowband and on = wideband). *RST value is ON.

MUTing?

MUTing ON | OFF | 1 | 0

The muting command is equivalent to activating Special Function 105 from the front panel.

Calibration Subsystem

CALibration

[ALL?]

Performs an instrument self-calibration, and then returns an error code (an error code of "0" indicates no failures). Alias to *CAL?

:AMPLitude

:STATE?

:STATE ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Enables or disables the use of AMPLitude correction data. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 102 from the front panel. *RST value is ON.

Diagnostic Subsystem

These command descriptions are detailed in the Service Diagnostics Manual (part number 08645-90024).

Display Subsystem

Front Panel display and annunciators may be blanked completely or in selective function groups.

DISPlay

:STATE?

:STATE ON | OFF | 1 | 0

:ANNOtation

[ALL?]

[ALL] ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Enables or disables the front-panel display. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 191 from the front panel. *RST value is ON.

:FREQuency?

:FREQuency ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Enables or disables front-panel display of RF output frequency. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 192 from the front panel. *RST value is ON.

:MODulation?

:MODulation ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Enables or disables front-panel display of modulation. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 193 from the front panel. *RST value is ON.



Set or query the step size for FM. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 1 kHz.

[:INCRement] < nrt > [< freq term >] | MINimum | MAXimum

[:INCRement?] [MINimum | MAXimum]

:STEP

Set or query FM deviation. *RST value is 1 kHz.

[:DEVIation] < nrt > [< freq term >] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

[:DEVIation?] [MINimum | MAXimum]

FM

The HP 8644A cannot do simultaneous FM and PM. If PM is on, and someone requests FM, the following will happen: FM is turned on, PM is turned off, and an error is displayed on the front panel.

FM Subsystem

When US (United States) is active, numbers shown on the front panel use a decimal to indicate the "ones" digit position. Commas are used to indicate thousands, millions, and so forth, positions.

When EUROpean is active, the commas and decimals shown on the front panel are reversed. For example 123456789 Hz would be shown as 123,456,789.00 Hz in US mode and 123.456.789,00 Hz in EUROpean.

This command affects the front-panel display only, all numbers sent over HP-IB must be sent in the US radix.

This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 196 from the front panel. *RST value is US.

:RADix US | EUROpean

:RADix?

Enables or disables front-panel display of audio source. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 194 from the front panel. *RST value is ON.

:LFSource ON | OFF | 1 | 0

:LFSource?

Enables or disables front-panel display of amplitude. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 195 from the front panel. *RST value is ON.

:AMPLitude ON | OFF | 1 | 0

:AMPLitude?

:STATE?

:STATE ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Queries or turns FM ON or OFF. *RST value is OFF.

:SOURCE?

:SOURCE <source list>

Selects FM source: "Internal", "External", or "Internal/External". *RST value is Internal.

:COUPLING?

:COUPLING <coupling type>

Sets or queries coupling for FM. GROUND coupling is equivalent to having NONE displayed on the front panel; it does not turn FM OFF but disconnects all sources. *RST value is DC.

:PREEmphasis

:STATE?

:STATE ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Enables or disables the use of a 750 μ sec pre-emphasis on the FM modulating signals. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 122 from the front panel. *RST value is ON.

:MODE?

:MODE Linear | DIGitized

Sets or queries true (LINEar) or synthesized (DIGitized) FM. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 120 from the front panel. *RST value is DIGitized.

:FREQUENCY?

[MINimum | MAXimum]

:FREQUENCY <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum
Alias to LFSOURCE:FREQUENCY.

:STEP

[INCREMENT?] [MINimum | MAXimum]

[INCREMENT] <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Alias to LFSOURCE:FREQUENCY:STEP.

:DELAY?

:DELAY ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Enables or disables the FM Delay Equalizer circuitry. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 124 from the front panel. *RST value is ON.

Frequency Subsystem

FREQUENCY

[:CW?] [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

[:CW] <ntf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Set or query non-swept frequency. Does not disable SWEEP. *RST value is 100 MHz.

:STEP

[:INCREMENT?] [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

[:INCREMENT] <ntf> [<freq term>] | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Sets STEP size for RF output frequency related commands (FREQUENCY, FREQUENCY:START, FREQUENCY:STOP, CENTER, SPAN, MARKER, MARKER2, MARKER3).

MINIMUM/MAXIMUM refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 10 MHz.

:START? [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

:START <ntf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Sets START frequency for a sweep. Does not enable SWEEP. May change other SWEEP parameters as listed in the following "Rules for Couplings Between:". *RST value is 251,464.85 Hz.

:STEP

[:INCREMENT?] [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

[:INCREMENT] <ntf> [<freq term>] | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Alias to FREQUENCY:STEP.

:STOP? [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

:STOP <ntf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Sets STOP frequency for a sweep. Does not enable SWEEP. May change other SWEEP parameters as listed in the following "Rules for Couplings Between:". *RST value is 1030 MHz.

:STEP

[:INCREMENT?] [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

[:INCREMENT] <ntf> [<freq term>] | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Alias to FREQUENCY:STEP.

parameters as listed in the following "Rules for Couplings Between": *RST value is STOP-START.

SPAN <nr> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

SPAN? [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

Alias to FREQUENCY:STEP.

[:INCREMent] <nr> [<freq term>] | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

[:INCREMent]? [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

:STEP

parameters as listed in the following "Rules for Couplings Between": *RST value is (START+STOP)/2.

CENTER <nr> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

CENTER? [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

If only START is sent in the command message:
 STOP is unchanged
 CENTER is set to (START + STOP)/2
 SPAN is set to (STOP - START)

If only STOP is sent in the command message:
 START is unchanged
 CENTER is set to (START + STOP)/2
 SPAN is set to (STOP - START)

If only CENTER is set in the command message:
 SPAN is unchanged
 START is set to (CENTER - (SPAN/2))
 STOP is set to (CENTER + (SPAN/2))

Rules for Couplings Between:

FREQUENCY:START, FREQUENCY:STOP, FREQUENCY:CENTER, and FREQUENCY:SPAN

Alias to FREQUENCY:STEP.

[:INCREMent] <nr> [<freq term>] | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

[:INCREMent]? [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

:STEP

Entered/Displayed Frequency = (Hardware Freq × Multiplier) + Offset

:OFFSet <ntf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum
 Sets a reference frequency for other absolute frequency settings in the HP 8644A (CW, STAR, STOP, but not FM or SPAN).
 Changes the entered or displayed values, but does not change RF output frequency. *RST value is 0 Hz. The coupling equation is as follows:

:MANual <ntf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum
 Controls frequency during a manual sweep. Limits are FREQUENCY:STARt to FREQUENCY:STOP. *RST value is the same as FREQUENCY:STARt.

:MANual? [MINimum | MAXimum]
 If more than two of STARt, STOP, CENTER SPAN commands are sent in one statement, the last two sweep parameters modified will be used, as previously described in the "Rules for Couplings Between" shown above. All changes to the other parameters will be ignored.

If CENTER and SPAN are set in the same command message:
 STARt is set to (CENTER - (SPAN/2))
 STOP is set to (CENTER + (SPAN/2))

If STOP and SPAN are set in the same command message:
 STARt is set to (STOP - SPAN)
 CENTER is set to (STOP - (SPAN/2))

If STOP and CENTER are set in the same command message:
 STARt is set to (STOP - 2(CENTER-CENTER))
 SPAN is set to 2(STOP-CENTER)

If STARt and SPAN are set in the same command message:
 STOP is set to (STARt + SPAN)
 CENTER is set to (STARt + (SPAN/2))

If STARt and CENTER are set in the same command message:
 STOP is set to (STARt + 2(CENTER-STARt))
 SPAN is set to 2(CENTER-STARt)

If STARt and STOP are set in the same command message:
 CENTER is set to (STARt + STOP)/2
 SPAN is set to (STOP - STARt)

If only SPAN is set in the command message:
 CENTER is unchanged
 STARt is set to (CENTER - (SPAN/2))
 STOP is set to (CENTER + (SPAN/2))

:INSTANTaneous? Returns the instantaneous RF output frequency during DIGitized FM. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 121 from the front panel.

:MODE MODE | SWEEP
Determines which commands control the frequency subsystem. If SWEEP is selected, then the commands FREQ:START, STOP, CENTER, SPAN, and MANUAL control the frequency subsystem. *RST value is CW.

:MODE?
Turning AUTO to ON, allows the firmware to select the synthesis mode. This command is equivalent to pressing the Synthesis Mode key AUTO on the front panel. Turning AUTO to OFF, leaves the HP 8644A in its current synthesis mode. *RST value is ON.

:AUTO?
Sets synthesis mode for the HP 8644A. This command is equivalent to pressing one of the Synthesis Mode keys on the front panel. Setting this value sets FREQ:SYNThesis:AUTO to OFF. *RST value is dependent on the hardware configuration and Options installed.

:SYNThesis <nrt>
:SYNThesis?
Entered/Displayed Frequency = (Hardware Freq × Multiplier) + Offset
OR
Entered/Displayed Frequency = (Hardware Freq × Multiplier) in cases where offset is not to be used.

The coupling equation is as follows:
Resolution for this command is integer values, or one over integer values (1/2, 1/3, 1/4 ...). *RST value is 1.
This command changes the entered/displayed values, but does not actually change the RF output frequency.
Sets a reference multiplier for other frequency settings in the HP 8644A (CW, START, STOP, as well as FM and SPAN). This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 111 from the front panel.

:MULTIplier <nrt> | MINimum | MAXimum
:MULTIplier? [MINimum | MAXimum]

Frequency Counter Subsystem

COUNTER

:FREQ?

Query for the currently measured frequency.

:RANGE?

Query for the currently set frequency range.

:RANGE < nrf > | UP | DOWN | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Sets the counter to a specific frequency measurement range where the entered "nrf" value is the upper limit of the selected range. The three ranges are:

20 Hz to 10 MHz, nrf value must be 10 MHz;

10 MHz to 640 MHz, nrf value must be 640 MHz;

640 MHz to 2 GHz, nrf value must be 2 GHz.

For example, for measuring frequencies between 20 Hz and 10 MHz, you must enter 10 MHz as the counter range value (nrf), otherwise the error message "Counter setting too low" is displayed.

:TIME?

Query for the currently set gate time.

:TIME < nrf > | UP | DOWN | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Sets the counter to measure frequencies within a specific, selectable "gate" time between .1 and 1.0 seconds.

:TRIGGER?

Query to see if the trigger is busy. 0 = NO, 1 = YES.

:TRIGGER

Activates the Frequency Counter to make a measurement. Every time you want a new frequency measurement, you must trigger and query the instrument using the following commands:

COUNTER:TRIGGER

COUNTER:FREQ?

HP-SL System Commands

SYSTEM

:ERROR? [Numeric | STRING]

Reads an error from the system error queue. Returns a zero if the queue is empty. If SYSTEM:ERROR? or SYSTEM:NUMERIC? is used, the HP 8644A returns only a number as described in the table shown below. If SYSTEM:ERROR? STRING is used, the HP 8644A returns a number followed by a comma, and a quoted string containing a standard generic error message, a colon, and a specific error message.

Numeric	Error Message	Numeric	Error Message
100	Command Error	211	Legal Command but Settings Conflict
101	Invalid Character Received	212	Argument out of Range
110	Command Header Error	222	Insufficient Capability or Configuration
111	Header Delimiter Error	232	Output Buffer Full or Overflow
120	Numeric Argument Error	300	Device Failure
121	Wrong Data Type (Numeric Expected)	310	RAM Error
123	Numeric Overflow	311	RAM Failure
129	Missing Numeric Argument	312	RAM Data Loss
130	Non Numeric Argument Error	313	Calibration Data Loss
131	Wrong Data Type (Char Expected)	320	ROM Error
132	Wrong Data Type (String Expected)	321	ROM Checksum
133	Wrong Data Type (Block Type #D Required)	322	Hardware and Firmware Incompatible
139	Missing Non Numeric Argument	330	Power on Test Failed
142	Too Many Arguments	340	Self Test Failed
143	Argument Delimiter Error	400	Query Error
144	Invalid Message Unit Delimiter	410	Query Interrupted
200	No Can Do	420	Query Terminated
201	Not Executable in Local Mode	422	Addressed to Talk with Nothing to Say
202	Settings Lost Due to RTL* or PON*	430	Query Deadlocked

* Return to Local (RTL) or Power On (PON).

For example, if an attempt is made to set the frequency to a value higher than is possible, SYSTEM:ERROR? would return: -212 which is an argument out of range error. Under the same conditions a SYSTEM:ERROR? STRING query would return: -212, "ARGUMENT OUT OF RANGE:FREQUENCY TOO HIGH" Refer to appendix D for a descriptive list of all error messages.

:STATE

:CALL

This event causes all save/recall registers to be cleared.

:SECURITY?

:SECURITY ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Controls the security mode of the HP 8644A. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 173 from the front panel. When in the secure mode, any display annunciators which have been disabled cannot be re-enabled. This value is not affected by *RST or *RCL. This value is not effected by power cycles unless memory is lost during power down. When this value is switched from ON to OFF, all memory in the HP 8644A is erased when the equivalent of Special Function 172 (RAM Wipe) is performed.

IEEE 488.2 Common commands

- *CAL?** Self calibration query
Causes the HP 8644A to perform an internal self-calibration and returns an integer error code. An error code of zero indicates no failures, other numbers indicate some error. A list of specific error codes are defined in the Service Diagnostics Manual (part number 08645-90024). This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 171 from the front panel.
- *CLS** Clear status command
Clears the status register and associated status data structures summarized in the Status Byte, such as the Event Status Register. Clears output and error queues. Clears all event registers.
- *ESE** `<nrf>` `<non-decimal numeric program data>` Event status enable command
Sets the Standard Event Status Enable Register. A more detailed description of the status reporting is included in the "HP-IB Device Status Dictionary".
- *ESE?** Event status enable query
Queries the Standard Event Status Enable Register. A more detailed description of the status reporting is included in the "HP-IB Device Status Dictionary".
- *ESR?** Event status register query
Queries the Standard Event Status Register. A more detailed description of the status reporting is included in the "HP-IB Device Status Dictionary".
- *IDN?** Identification query
Returns an identification string which is 4 fields separated by commas.
Field 1 : Is always HEWLETT-PACKARD.
Field 2 : Is model number like 8644A.
Field 3 : Is a serial number in HP format e.g. 2419A00873 or a 0 if the serial number is unknown (Equivalent to activating Special Function 190).
Field 4 : Is the firmware version number.
For example: HEWLETT-PACKARD,8644A,2813A09875,REV 1.0.0
- *OPC** Operation complete command
Will cause the OPC bit to be set in the standard event status register when a sweep or learn operation is complete. Since the bus is released before a sweep or learn is completed, you may re-synchronize after these operations are complete.
- *OPC?** Operation complete query
Will cause an ASCII 1 to be returned when a sweep or learn operation is complete. Since the bus is released before a sweep or learn is completed, you may re-synchronize after these operations are complete.

Saves the instrument state in the specified register number. The HP 8644A has 50 available storage registers. The first ten registers (0-9) accepts all front panel settings (except for some Special Functions). The next forty registers (10-49) accepts only frequency and amplitude settings.

***SAV** <nrf> Save instrument state

The *RST command must be put on a separate line of code.

Causes the HP 8644A to do an instrument preset. Sets all operating parameters to the known states listed in this Dictionary. It does not effect the status reporting information, nor does it clear the error or message queue, and does not affect the contents of the 50 storage registers.

***RST** Reset command

Identifies reportable options in current instrument configuration. Each option is indicated by a mnemonic and multiple reportable options are separated by commas. If the HP 8644A has no reportable options in place, the option query returns a zero. For example, "DOUBLER" refers to Option 002, 2 GHz Doubled Output; "COMM_DISCR" refers to Option 004, Enhanced Spectral Purity; "SYNTH_AUDIO" refers to Option 007, Synthesized Audio Oscillator; "ELEC_ATTEN" refers to Option 005, Electronic Attenuator.

***OPT?** Option query

Will cause an ASCII 1 to be returned when a sweep or learn operation is complete. Since the bus is released before a sweep or learn is completed, you may re-synchronize after these operations are complete.

***OPC?** Operation complete query

Will cause the OPC bit to be set in the standard event status register when a sweep or learn operation is complete. Since the bus is released before a sweep or learn is completed, you may re-synchronize after these operations are complete.

***OPC** Operation complete command

For example: HEWLETT-PACKARD,8644A,2813A09875,REV 1.0.0

Field 4 : Is the firmware version number.

Field 3 : Is a serial number in HP format e.g. 2419A00873 or a 0 if the serial number is unknown (Equivalent to activating Special Function 190).

Field 2 : Is model number like 8644A.

Field 1 : Is always HEWLETT-PACKARD.

Returns an identification string which is 4 fields separated by commas.

***IDN?** Identification query

- *SRE** <nrf> <non-decimal numeric program data> Service request enable command
Sets the Service Request Enable Register. A more detailed description of the status reporting is included in the "HP-IB Device Status Dictionary".
- *SRE?** Service request enable query
Queries the Service Request Enable Register. A more detailed description of the status reporting is included in the "HP-IB Device Status Dictionary".
- *STB?** Read status byte query
Sets or queries the HP-IB Status Byte. A more detailed description of the status reporting is included in the "HP-IB Device Status Dictionary".
- *RCL** <nrf> Recall instrument state
Recalls the instrument state which was stored in the specified register number. The HP 8644A has 50 available storage registers. The first ten registers (0-9) accepts all front panel settings (except for some Special Functions). The next forty registers (10-49) accepts only frequency and amplitude settings.
- *TST?** Self-test query
Causes the HP 8644A to perform internal instrument level diagnostics and returns an integer error code. An error code of zero indicates no failures, other numbers indicate some error. A list of specific error codes are defined in the Service Diagnostics Manual (part number 08645-90024). This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 170 from the front panel.
- *WAI** Wait-to-continue command
Causes the HP 8644A to not accept any further input or output between the end of the message containing *WAI, and the completion of all command processing for that message.

rev.30MAY90

Sets the step size for the audio source. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 100 Hz.

[:INCRement?] [MINimum | MAXimum]
 [:INCRement] < nrf > [< freq term >] | MINimum | MAXimum

:STEP

Sets frequency of the audio source. This command is equivalent to the command < mod_type > :FREQ. *RST value is 1 kHz.

[:FREQuency?] [MINimum | MAXimum]
 [:FREQuency] < nrf > [< freq term >] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

LFSource

LF Source Subsystem

Sets INITIALize:STATE to RUN, and starts a single SWEEP or a continuous SWEEP. If a SWEEP is already in progress, it is aborted and restarted.

[:IMMediate]

Aborts any current sweep. Sets INITIALize:STATE to PAUSE.

:ABORT

Determines if the HP 8644A is performing single sweep or continuous sweep. After a single SWEEP is done, INITIALize:STATE becomes PAUSE, and an INITIALize command is required to restart the SWEEP. *RST value is CONTinuous.

:MODE CONTInuous | SINGLE

:MODE?

Returns PAUSE or RUN to determine if the HP 8644A is actually sweeping or idle. This parameter only has meaning when FREQuency:MODE is SWEEP, and when SWEEP:MODE is AUTO. *RST value is PAUSE.

:STATE PAUSE | RUN

:STATE?

INITIALize

INITIALize Subsystem

:STATE?

:STATE ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Turns the LF source ON or OFF. Setting the frequency or level for the LF does not by itself turn the source ON.
 Any attempt to turn LFSource:STATE OFF while any <mod_type>'s STATE is ON, and its SOURCE includes INTERNAL will result in an error. In other words, the HP 8644A will not turn off the LFSource while it is being used for modulation. *RST value is OFF.

:WAVEform?

:WAVEform SINE | SQUARE | TRIANGLE | SAWTOOTH | WGNoise

Selects a waveform for the LF Source: SINE, SQUARE, TRIANGLE, SAWTOOTH or White Gaussian Noise (WGNoise) is available if the HP 8644A is equipped with Option 007. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 130 from the front panel. *RST value is SINE.

:LEVEL? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:LEVEL <nr> [<in amp> term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets level of the audio source in volts. *RST value is 2 V.

:STEP

:INCRement? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:INCRement <nr> [<in amp> term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the LFSource:LEVEL step size. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 0.1 V.

:TRIGger

:IMMediate

Causes a one-shot trigger of the LFSource if SOURCE is set to EXT. This command is available on an HP 8644A equipped with Option 007, and is equivalent to activating Special Function 132 with 131 turned ON, from the front panel.

:SOURCE?

:SOURCE EXTERNAL | CONTInuous

Defines whether the LFSource is continuous or triggered by an external transition. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 131 from the front panel. In which case, 0H would be EXTERNAL and 0FF would be CONTInuous. *RST value is CONTInuous.

[:FREQUENCY2?] [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

[:FREQUENCY2] <nrt> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Sets the LFSource:FREQUENCY2 step size for the audio source in Channel 2. This command is available on an HP 8644A equipped with Option 007 and is equivalent to setting frequency for the second audio source with Special Function 133 turned ON. *RST value is 400 Hz.

:STEP

[:INCREMENT?] [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

[:INCREMENT] <nrt> [<freq term>] | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Sets the LFSource:FREQUENCY2 step size for the audio source in Channel 2. MINIMUM/MAXIMUM refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 100 Hz.

[:WAVEFORM2?]

[:WAVEFORM2] SIN | SQUARE | TRIANGLE | SAWTOOTH | WGNNOISE

Selects a waveform for the audio source in Channel 2: SINE, SQUARE, TRIANGLE, SAWTOOTH or White Gaussian Noise (WGNNOISE) is available if the HP 8644A is equipped with Option 007. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 135 from the front panel. *RST value is SINE.

:STATE2?

[:STATE2] ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Turns the audio source in Channel 2 either ON or OFF if you have an HP 8644A equipped with Option 007. Setting the frequency or level does not by itself turn the audio source in Channel 2 ON. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 133 from the front panel. *RST value is OFF.

[:LEVEL2?] [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

[:LEVEL2] <nrt> [<lin amp term>] | UP | DOWN | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Sets the level of the audio source in Channel 2. This command is available on an HP 8644A equipped with Option 007, and is equivalent to activating Special Function 134 from the front panel. *RST value is 100 mV.

:STEP

[:INCREMENT?] [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

[:INCREMENT] <nrt> [<lin amp term>] | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Sets the LFSource:LEVEL2 step size for the audio source in Channel 2. MINIMUM/MAXIMUM refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 100 mV.



Turns the AM source in Channel 1 either ON or OFF if you have an HP 8644A equipped with Option 007. Setting AM frequency or depth does not by itself turn the AM source in Channel 1 ON. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 137 from the front panel. *RST value is OFF.

:STATE?

STATE ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Sets the LFSOURCE:AM:DEPTH step size for the AM source in Channel 1 when the HP 8644A is equipped with Option 007. MINIMUM/MAXIMUM refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 1%.

[:INCREMENT] < nrt > [< am term >] | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

[:INCREMENT?] [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

:STEP

Sets the percentage of AM depth applied to the audio source in Channel 1. This command is available on an HP 8644A equipped with Option 007, and is equivalent to setting AM depth on the sub-carrier with Special Function 137 turned ON. *RST value is 0%.

[:DEPTH] < nrt > [< am term >] | UP | DOWN | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

[:DEPTH?] [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

:AM

Sets the LFSOURCE:PHASE2 step size for the audio source in Channel 2 when the HP 8644A is equipped with Option 007. MINIMUM/MAXIMUM refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 1° (0.017 radians).

[:INCREMENT] < nrt > [< angle term >] | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

[:INCREMENT?] [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

:STEP

Adjusts the phase of the audio source in Channel 2 in terms of degrees or radians. This command is available on an HP 8644A equipped with Option 007, and is equivalent to activating Special Function 136 from the front panel. *RST value is 0°.

[:ADJUST] < nrt > [< angle term >] | UP | DOWN | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

[:ADJUST?] [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

:PHASE2

:FREQUENCY? [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]
:FREQUENCY <nr> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM
 Sets the frequency rate for the AM source in Channel 1. This command is available on an HP 8644A equipped with Option 007, and is equivalent to activating Special Function 138 from the front panel. *RST value is 100 Hz.

:STEP

:INCREMENT? [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

:INCREMENT <nr> [<freq term>] | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Sets the LFSOURCE:AM:FREQUENCY step size for the AM source in Channel 1 when the HP 8644A is equipped with Option 007. MINIMUM/MAXIMUM refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 100 Hz.

:WAVEFORM?

:WAVEFORM SIN | SQUARE | TRIANGLE | SAWTOOTH | WGNNOISE

Selects a waveform for the AM source in Channel 1: SINE, SQUARE, TRIANGLE, SAWTOOTH or White Gaussian Noise (WGNNOISE) is available if the HP 8644A is equipped with Option 007. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 139 from the front panel. *RST value is SINE.

:PHASE

:ADJUST? [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

:ADJUST <nr> [<angle term>] | UP | DOWN | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Adjusts the phase of the AM source in Channel 1 in terms of degrees or radians. This command is available on an HP 8644A equipped with Option 007, and is equivalent to activating Special Function 140 from the front panel. *RST value is 0°.

:STEP

:INCREMENT? [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

:INCREMENT <nr> [<angle term>] | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Sets the LFSOURCE:AM:PHASE step size for the AM source in Channel 1 when the HP 8644A is equipped with Option 007. MINIMUM/MAXIMUM refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 1°(0.017 radians).

:FM

[:DEVIATION?] [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

[:DEVIATION] <nr> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Sets the percentage of FM deviation applied to the audio source in Channel 1. This command is available on an HP 8644A equipped with Option 007, and is equivalent to setting FM deviation on the sub-carrier with Special Function 141 turned ON. *RST value is 0 Hz.

:STEP

[:INCREMENT?] [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

[:INCREMENT] <nr> [<freq term>] | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Sets the LFSOURCE:FM:DEVIATION step size for the FM source in Channel 1 when the HP 8644A is equipped with Option 007. MINIMUM/MAXIMUM refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 10 Hz.

:STATE?

:STATE ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Turns the FM source in Channel 1 either ON or OFF if you have an HP 8644A equipped with Option 007. Setting FM frequency or deviation does not by itself turn the FM source in Channel 1 ON. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 141 from the front panel. *RST value is OFF.

[:FREQUENCY?] [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

[:FREQUENCY] <nr> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Sets the frequency rate for the FM source in Channel 1. This command is available on an HP 8644A equipped with Option 007, and is equivalent to activating Special Function 142 from the front panel. *RST value is 100 Hz.

:STEP

[:INCREMENT?] [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

[:INCREMENT] <nr> [<freq term>] | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Sets the LFSOURCE:FM:FREQUENCY step size for the FM source in Channel 1 when the HP 8644A is equipped with Option 007. MINIMUM/MAXIMUM refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 100 Hz.

WAVEFORM?
WAVEFORM SIN | SQUARE | TRIANGLE | SAWTOOTH | WGNNOISE
 Selects a waveform for the FM source in Channel 1: SINE, SQUARE, TRIANGLE, SAWTOOTH or White Gaussian Noise (WGNNOISE) is available if the HP 8644A is equipped with Option 007. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 143 from the front panel. *RST value is SINE.

:PHASE

[:ADJUST?] [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]
[:ADJUST] <nr> [<angle term>] | UP | DOWN | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Adjusts the phase of the FM source in Channel 1 in terms of degrees or radians. This command is available on an HP 8644A equipped with Option 007, and is equivalent to activating Special Function 144 from the front panel. *RST value is 0°.

:STEP

[:INCREMENT?] [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]
[:INCREMENT] <nr> [<angle term>] | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Sets the LFSOURCE:FM:PHASE step size for the FM source in Channel 1 when the HP 8644A is equipped with Option 007. MINIMUM/MAXIMUM refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 1°(0.017 radians).

:PM

[:DEVIATION?] [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

[:DEVIATION] <nr> [<angle term>] | UP | DOWN | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Sets the percentage of Φ_M deviation applied to the audio source in Channel 1. This command is available on an HP 8644A equipped with Option 007, and is equivalent to setting Φ_M deviation on the sub-carrier with Special Function 145 turned ON. *RST value is 0°.

:STEP

[:INCREMENT?] [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

[:INCREMENT] <nr> [<angle term>] | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Sets the LFSOURCE:PM:DEVIATION step size for the Φ_M source in Channel 1 when the HP 8644A is equipped with Option 007. MINIMUM/MAXIMUM refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 1°(0.017 radians).

STATE: ON | OFF | 1 | 0
STATE: Turns the Φ M source in Channel 1 either ON or OFF if you have an HP 8644A equipped with Option 007. Setting Φ M frequency or deviation does not by itself turn the Φ M source in Channel 1 ON. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 145 from the front panel. *RST value is OFF.

FREQUENCY? [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]
FREQUENCY <nr> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM
 Sets the frequency rate for the Φ M source in Channel 1. This command is available on an HP 8644A equipped with Option 007, and is equivalent to activating Special Function 146 from the front panel. *RST value is 100 Hz.

STEP:
INCREMENT? [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]
INCREMENT <nr> [<freq term>] | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM
 Sets the LFSOURCE:PM:FREQUENCY step size for the Φ M source in Channel 1 when the HP 8644A is equipped with Option 007. MINIMUM/MAXIMUM refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 100 Hz.

WAVEFORM?
WAVEFORM SIN | SQUARE | TRIANGLE | SAWTOOTH | WGNNOISE
 Selects a waveform for the Φ M source in Channel 1: SINE, SQUARE, TRIANGLE, SAWTOOTH or White Gaussian Noise (WGNNOISE) is available if the HP 8644A is equipped with Option 007. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 147 from the front panel. *RST value is SINE.

PHASE:
ADJUST? [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]
ADJUST <nr> [<angle term>] | UP | DOWN | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM
 Adjusts the phase of the Φ M source in Channel 1 in terms of degrees or radians. This command is available on an HP 8644A equipped with Option 007, and is equivalent to activating Special Function 148 from the front panel. *RST value is 0°.

STEP:
INCREMENT? [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]
INCREMENT <nr> [<angle term>] | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM
 Sets the LFSOURCE:PM:PHASE step size for the Φ M source in Channel 1 when the HP 8644A is equipped with Option 007. MINIMUM/MAXIMUM refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 1°(0.017 radians).

:PULSE

:STATE?

:STATE ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Turns the Pulse source in Channel 1 either ON or OFF if you have an HP 8644A equipped with Option 007. Setting Pulse frequency does not by itself turn the Pulse source in Channel 1 ON. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 149 from the front panel. *RST value is OFF.

:FREQUENCY? [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

:FREQUENCY <nrt> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Sets the frequency rate for the Pulse source in Channel 1. This command is available on an HP 8644A equipped with Option 007, and is equivalent to activating Special Function 150 from the front panel. *RST value is 100 Hz.

:STEP

:INCREMENT? [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

:INCREMENT [<nrt> [<freq term>] | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Sets the LFSOURCE:PULSE:FREQUENCY step size for the Pulse source in Channel 1 when the HP 8644A is equipped with Option 007. MINIMUM/MAXIMUM refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 100 Hz.

:PHASE

:ADJUST? [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

:ADJUST [<nrt> [<angle term>] | UP | DOWN | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Adjusts the phase of the Pulse source in Channel 1 in terms of degrees or radians. This command is available on an HP 8644A equipped with Option 007, and is equivalent to activating Special Function 151 from the front panel. *RST value is 0°.

:STEP

:INCREMENT? [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

:INCREMENT [<nrt> [<angle term>] | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Sets the LFSOURCE:PULSE:PHASE step size for the Pulse source in Channel 1 when the HP 8644A is equipped with Option 007. MINIMUM/MAXIMUM refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 1°(0.017 radians).

**:AVionics****:SETup****:VOR**

Configures the instrument for VOR receiver testing. This command is available on an HP 8644A equipped with Option 007, and is equivalent to activating Special Function 220 from the front panel.

:LOCALizer

Configures the instrument for Localizer receiver testing. This command is available on an HP 8644A equipped with Option 007, and is equivalent to activating Special Function 221 from the front panel.

:GSlope

Configures the instrument for Guidedlope receiver testing. This command is available on an HP 8644A equipped with Option 007, and is equivalent to activating Special Function 222 from the front panel.

:OMBeacon

Configures the instrument for Outer Marker (OM) beacon testing. This command is available on an HP 8644A equipped with Option 007, and is equivalent to activating Special Function 223 from the front panel.

:MMBeacon

Configures the instrument for Middle (MM) beacon testing. This command is available on an HP 8644A equipped with Option 007, and is equivalent to activating Special Function 224 from the front panel.

:IMBeacon

Configures the instrument for Inner Marker (IM) beacon testing. This command is available on an HP 8644A equipped with Option 007, and is equivalent to activating Special Function 225 from the front panel.

Marker Subsystem

The HP 8644A firmware contains three markers. The behavior of each marker is identical, however, MARKER 1 has two references (that is, MARKER or MARKER1, MARKER2, and MARKER3).

MARKER or MARKER1 or MARKER2 or MARKER3

[:FREQUENCY?] [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

[:FREQUENCY] < nrt > [< freq term >] | UP | DOWN | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Sets frequency of selected marker. The marker may be set outside of the START and STOP frequency range, if so, the marker is not shown but is still considered active.

The markers will have the same offset and multiplier values as determined by FREQ:OFFSET and FREQ:MULT. *RST value is 251,464.85 Hz.

:STEP

Step size for the markers will always be in increments equal to FREQ:CW:STEP.

[:INCREMENT?] [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

[:INCREMENT] < nrt > [< freq term >] | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Alias to FREQ:STEP.

:STATE?

ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Turns the specified marker ON or OFF. Marker state is not turned ON when the marker frequency is set. *RST condition is OFF.

:AOFF

Turns off all markers (this is the *RST condition). This command is accepted for any specific marker (MARK2:AOFF) but will still turn off all the markers. This command cannot be queried.

Modulation Subsystem

MODULATION

:STATE?

ON | OFF | 1 | 0

The MODULATION:STATE ON and MODULATION:STATE OFF commands toggle on and off the modulation type (<mod_type>) that was previously selected. If the modulation is already on when the MODULATION:STATE ON command is received, the command has no effect.

The command MODULATION:STATE OFF turns off all modulation types, and turns LF-Source:STATE OFF.

The command MOD:STATE? will give the response "1" if any modulation state is on, and will give the response "0" if all modulation states are off. *RST causes the list of "previously active modulation types" to be FM.

Phase Modulation Subsystem

The HP 8644A cannot do simultaneous FM and PM. If FM is on, and someone requests PM, the following will happen: PM is turned on, FM is turned off, and an error displayed on the front panel.

PM

:STATE?

:STATE ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Turns PM ON or OFF. *RST value is OFF.

:SOURCE?

:SOURCE <source list>

Selects PM source: "INTERNAL", "EXTERNAL", or "INTERNAL,EXTERNAL". *RST value is INTERNAL.

:COUPLING?

:COUPLING <coupling type>

Set source coupling for FM. GROUND coupling is equivalent to having NONE displayed on the front panel, it does not turn FM off, but disconnects all sources. *RST value is DC.

:FREQUENCY? [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

:FREQUENCY <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM
Alias to LFSOURCE:FREQUENCY

:STEP

:INCREMENT? [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

:INCREMENT <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Alias to LFSOURCE:FREQUENCY:STEP.

Phase Subsystem

This subsystem allows you to increment or decrement the phase of the RF output signal in steps relative to the present frequency reference.

PHASE

[ADJUST] [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

[ADJUST] <nrf> [<angle term>] | UP | DOWN | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Controls the phase offset value relative to the reference. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 110 from the front panel. *RST value is 0.

:STEP

[INCREMENT] [MINIMUM | MAXIMUM]

[INCREMENT] <nrf> [<angle term>] | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Controls the step size in degrees. MINIMUM/MAXIMUM refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 1° (0.017 radians). (NOTE - base unit for angle measurements is radians. All queries will be returned in radians).

:REFERENCE

This event resets the PHASE value to 0 without changing the actual PHASE of the HP 8644A. This means that any further references to PHASE will be considered to be relative to the PHASE at the time this command was last issued.

Power Meter Subsystem

PMETER

[POWER?]

Queries the internal power meter. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 182 from the front panel.

Pulse Subsystem

PULSE

[:STATE?]

[:STATE] ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Turns PULSE ON or OFF. *RST value is OFF.

:SOURCE?

:SOURCE <source list>

Selects the PULSE source. The only allowable value for the HP 8644A is EXTERNAL. INTERNAL,EXTERNAL or INTERNAL will cause execution errors. *RST value is EXTERNAL.

Reference Oscillator Subsystem

ROSCillator

:CALibration? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:CALibration <nr> | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Adjusts frequency of internal reference oscillator. Values used to adjust the reference frequency are in the range of 0 to 255. A change in the value of "1" corresponds to about a 4 Hz change in the reference frequency. The value required to set the reference to exactly 10 MHz will vary from instrument to instrument. Value is returned to calibrated value at *RST. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 160 from the front panel.

:STEP

[:INCRement?]

The reference oscillator calibration increment is always one. This command is included to meet an HP-SL requirement of allowing the step size to be queried on any value which can be stepped.

:SOURCE?

A SOURCE? query returns the status of the current reference source (INT or EXT). The query command is equivalent to activating Special Function 161 from the front panel.

Sequence Subsystem

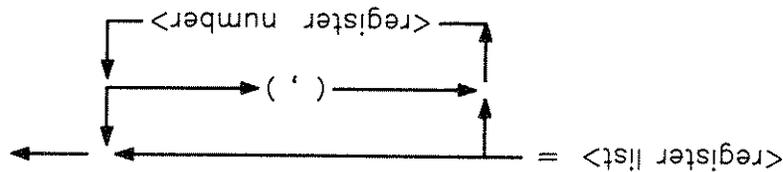
SEQUENCE

:REGISTER?

:REGISTER <register list>

Sets up a list of save/recall registers to step through. All registers are cleared from memory when you send the null list SEQUENCE:REGISTER. The REGISTER command sets up registers 0-9 only. The maximum sequence length is 10 registers. Sending any command statement or message over HP-IB aborts the Auto Sequence state.

The syntax used to generate a <register list> is:



<register number> = number of save/recall register

[:IMMEDIATE]

Causes a step to the next register in the sequence list.

:STATE?

:STATE ON | OFF | 1 | 0

When ON, the HP 8644A automatically steps through the registers in the sequence list. The step time for each register is 1 second, except if a sweep sequence occurs (in which case the step time lasts for the duration of the sweep).

Status Subsystem

STATUS

[:DEVICE]

[:EVENT]

Queries the Device Dependent Event Status Register.

:CONDITION?

Queries the Device Dependent Condition Status Register.

:ENABLE

<nrt> | <non-decimal numeric program data>

:ENABLE?

Sets or queries the Device Dependent Event Enable Register.

:PTRANSITION?

Queries the Device Dependent Positive Transition Filter. Always returns 65535.

:NTRANSITION?

Queries the Device Dependent Negative Transition Filter. Always returns 0.

:DQUESTIONABLE

[:EVENT]

Queries the HP-SL Signal Integrity Event Status Register.

:CONDITION?

Queries the HP-SL Signal Integrity Condition Status Register.

:ENABLE

<nrt> | <non-decimal numeric program data>

:ENABLE?

Sets or queries the HP-SL Signal Integrity Event Enable Register.

:PTRANSITION?

Queries the HP-SL Signal Integrity Positive Transition Filter. Always returns 65535.

:NTRANSITION?

Queries the HP-SL Signal Integrity Negative Transition Filter. Always returns 0.

:SINTEGRITY

[:EVENT]

Queries the HP 8644A Signal Integrity Event Status Register.



:CONDITION?

Queries the HP 8644A Signal Integrity Condition Status Register.

ENABLE <nrf> | <non-decimal numeric program data>

:ENABLE?

Sets or queries the HP 8644A Signal Integrity Event Enable Register.

:PTRANSITION?

Queries the HP 8644A Signal Integrity Positive Transition Filter. Always returns 65535.

:NTRANSITION?

Queries the HP 8644A Signal Integrity Negative Transition Filter. Always returns 0.

:HARDWARE

[:EVENT]?

Queries the HP 8644A HARDWARE Integrity Event Status Register.

:CONDITION?

Queries the HP 8644A HARDWARE Integrity Condition Status Register.

ENABLE <nrf> | <non-decimal numeric program data>

:ENABLE?

Sets or queries the HP 8644A HARDWARE Integrity Event Enable Register.

:PTRANSITION?

Queries the HP 8644A HARDWARE Integrity Positive Transition Filter. Always returns 65535.

:NTRANSITION?

Queries the HP 8644A HARDWARE Integrity Negative Transition Filter. Always returns 0.

:AMPLITUDE

[EVENT]

Queries the AMPLITUDE Integrity Event Status Register.

:CONDITION?

Queries the AMPLITUDE Integrity Condition Status Register.

:ENABLE <nrt> | <non-decimal numeric program data>

:ENABLE?

Sets or queries the AMPLITUDE Integrity Event Enable Register.

:PTRANSITION?

Queries the AMPLITUDE Integrity Positive Transition Filter. Always returns 65535.

:NTRANSITION?

Queries the AMPLITUDE Integrity Negative Transition Filter. Always returns 0.

:FREQUENCY

[EVENT]

Queries the FREQUENCY Integrity Event Status Register.

:CONDITION?

Queries the FREQUENCY Integrity Condition Status Register.

:ENABLE <nrt> | <non-decimal numeric program data>

:ENABLE?

Sets or queries the FREQUENCY Integrity Event Enable Register.

:PTRANSITION?

Queries the FREQUENCY Integrity Positive Transition Filter. Always returns 65535.

:NTRANSITION?

Queries the FREQUENCY Integrity Negative Transition Filter. Always returns 0.

:REFERENCE

[EVENT?]

Queries the REFERENCE Integrity Event Status Register.

:CONDITION?

Queries the REFERENCE Integrity Condition Status Register.

:ENABLE <nrf> | <non-decimal numeric program data>

:ENABLE?

Sets or queries the REFERENCE Integrity Event Enable Register.

:PTRANSITION?

Queries the REFERENCE Integrity Positive Transition Filter. Always returns 65535.

:NTRANSITION?

Queries the REFERENCE Integrity Negative Transition Filter. Always returns 0.

:MODULATION

[EVENT?]

Queries the MODULATION Integrity Event Status Register.

:CONDITION?

Queries the MODULATION Integrity Condition Status Register.

:ENABLE <nrf> | <non-decimal numeric program data>

:ENABLE?

Sets or queries the MODULATION Integrity Event Enable Register.

:PTRANSITION?

Queries the MODULATION Integrity Positive Transition Filter. Always returns 65535.

:NTRANSITION?

Queries the MODULATION Integrity Negative Transition Filter. Always returns 0.

Sweep Subsystem

Other commands used with the sweep function are found in the Initialize Subsystem.

Sweep

[FREQ:Frequency]

:TIME? [Minimum | Maximum]

:TIME <nr1> [<time term>] | UP | DOWN | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Sets the sweep time. The commands UP and DOWN will step to the next/previous valid setting since the HP 8644A has 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 ... steps on sweep time. This command does not turn the SWEEP ON. The command statements FREQ:MODE SWEEP or INITIALIZE:STATE RUN activate the SWEEP. *RST value is 1 second.

:STEP

[INCR:Increment]

Always returns 3. This indicates that the step on the sweep time is 3 steps per decade.

:MODE?

Always returns LOG. This indicates that the sweep time is stepped logarithmically.

:MODE:

:MODE AUTO | MANUAL

Selects sweep type. AUTO allows single or continuous sweeps, MANUAL allows control of frequency with FREQ:MANUAL. *RST value is AUTO.

:SPACING?

:SPACING LINEAR | LOGarithmic

Selects LINEAR or LOGarithmic sweep. *RST value is LINEAR.

:GENERATION?

:GENERATION STEPPed | ANALog

Selects STEPPed, or phase continuous (ANALog) SWEEP. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 112 from the front panel. *RST value is STEPPed.



TSweep

Take Sweep Subsystem

Has the same effect as:

```

INIT:ABORT
SWE:MODE AUTO
FREQ:MODE SWEEP
INIT:MODE SINGLE
INIT:IMMEDIATE
    
```

This causes any sweep action to stop and a single sweep to take place.

VMETER

[:VOLTage?]

Uses the internal voltmeter to measure voltage at the rear panel voltmeter port.

:MODE?

:MODE AC | DC

Selects DC or AC (rms) measurement for voltmeter. This command is equivalent to activating Special Functions 180 or 181 from the front panel. *RST is DC.

Voltmeter Subsystem

HP-IB Device Status Dictionary

The HP 8644A has a great amount of status information available for your needs via the HP-IB bus. Unfortunately, the single 8 bit status byte register defined in the IEEE 488 standard is not large enough or flexible enough to contain the necessary information for an instrument with the complexity of the Synthesized Signal Generator. Consequently, the HP 8644A contains different levels of registers to overcome this limitation.

The new IEEE 488.2 standard, does however, expand the status byte definition to provide an extremely flexible mechanism for organizing status information. In addition, Hewlett Packard Systems Language (HP-SL) defines a portion of the 488.2 device status model in order to promote as much commonality as possible within various HP instruments. The *HP-IB Device Status Dictionary* describes in detail the HP 8644A implementation of the IEEE 488.2 standard, and HP-SL device status models.

To use the *HP-IB Device Status Dictionary*, refer to the table of contents shown below. All entries in the table of contents are arranged in an order of progressive dependency.

Figure 4-3 helps you understand how each set of registers are progressively dependent upon each other. For example, a bit in the HP-IB Status Byte Register "DEV" is dependent upon the status of bits in the Device Dependent Condition/Event Status Register, and so forth.

Table of Contents

IEEE 488.2 Definitions 4-54
 IEEE 488.2 HP-IB Status Byte Register 4-57
 IEEE 488.2 HP-IB Standard Event Status Register 4-58
 HP-SL Device Dependent Condition/Event Status Registers 4-60
 HP 8644A Signal Integrity Condition/Event Status Registers 4-63
 IEEE 488.2 and HP-SL Status Register Syntax 4-66

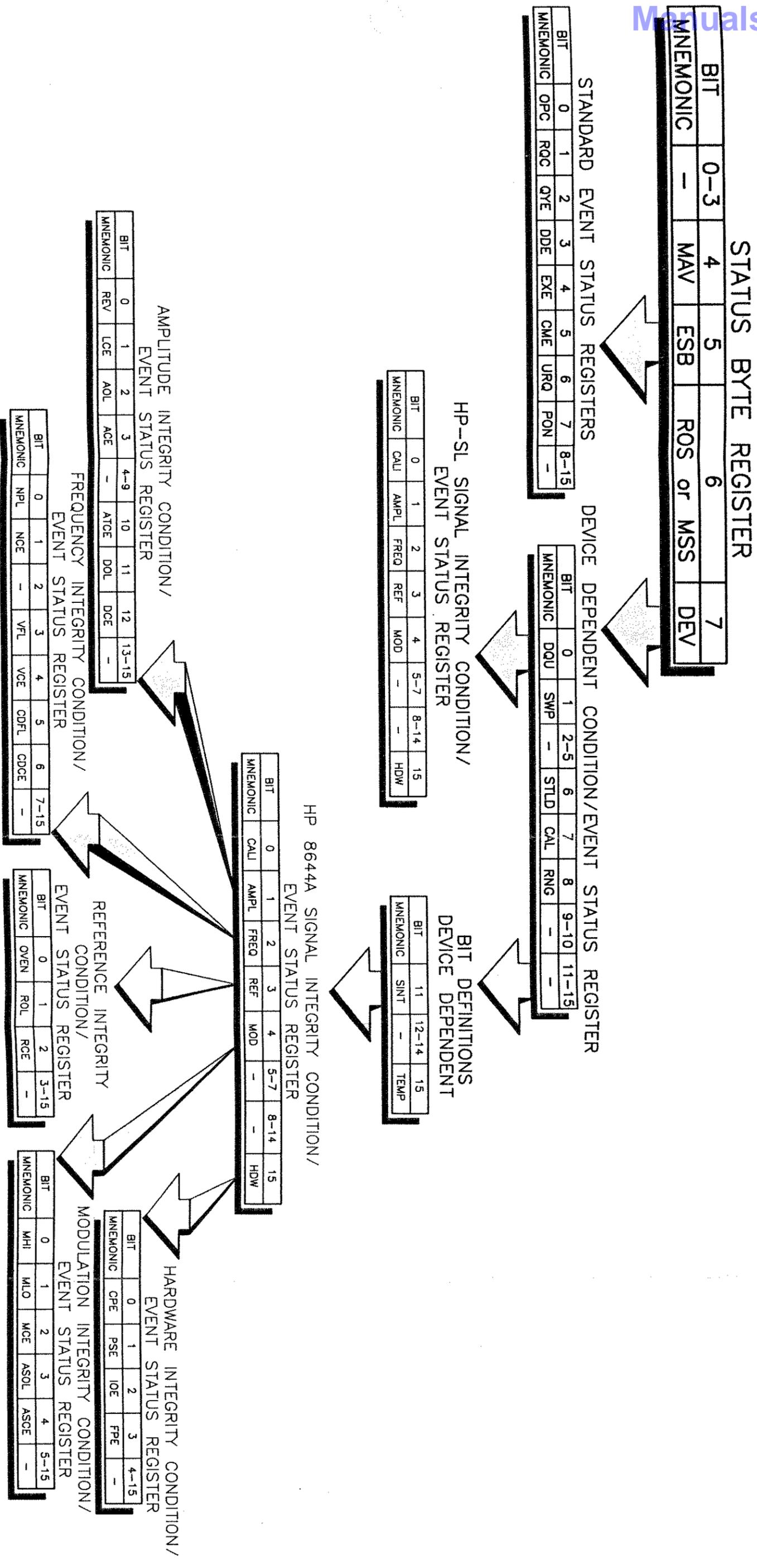


Figure 4-3. Register Map for the HP-SL Device Status Dictionary.

The full IEEE 488.2 and HP-SL specifications for device status reporting are beyond the scope of this document, but the following definitions taken from the IEEE 488.2 standard will be sufficient to explain the HP 8644A implementation.

IEEE 488.2 Definitions

Condition Register

A condition is a device state which is either TRUE or FALSE. A condition register reflects these states in its condition bits. A condition register may range from 1 to 16 bits in length and may contain unused bits. All unused bits are read as a value of zero. A condition bit may also be a summary bit, in which case it represents the status of an event register or a queue.

Event Register

An event register captures changes in conditions. Each bit in an event register corresponds to a condition bit in an associated condition register (or a device condition if there is no condition register).

An event becomes TRUE when there is a certain transition of the associated device condition. Event bits are "sticky" bits; they cannot be cleared (even if they no longer reflect the associated condition) until the event register is read by a user application.

An event register may range from 1 to 16 bits in length and may contain unused bits. All unused bits are read as a value of zero. An event register is cleared after it has been read by a user application and may also be cleared by the IEEE 488.2 *CLS common command.

A transition filter defines the condition bit changes that set the associated event bit. There are two transition filters for every event register, a positive filter and a negative filter.

Transition Filter

When a bit is set in a transition filter, the associated event bit is set after a FALSE to TRUE (positive filter) or TRUE to FALSE (negative filter) transition in the associated condition bit. If a bit is set in both transition filters then the event bit is set after any transition of the condition bit. Transition filters may or may not be programmable, depending on the implementation. A transition register may range from 1 to 16 bits in length and may contain unused bits. All unused bits are read as a value of zero. A *RST command will reset programmable transition filters to their device dependent default values.

Event Enable Register

Event enable registers select which event bits in the corresponding event register will cause a TRUE summary message when set. Each event bit will have a corresponding enable bit in the event enable register. Each event enable register will be the same length as the corresponding event status register.

All unused bits are read as a value of zero and cannot be written to by the associated event enable command. Any time a bit in the event status register or the event enable register changes, a logical AND is performed on all bits of the event status register and the event enable register. If the result is not zero then the associated summary message is set TRUE.

Queue

A queue is a data structure containing a sequential list of data. Data may be placed in the queue in any order and a single item of data is removed every time the queue is read. A queue has a summary message that is TRUE whenever there is data in the queue and FALSE when the queue is empty.

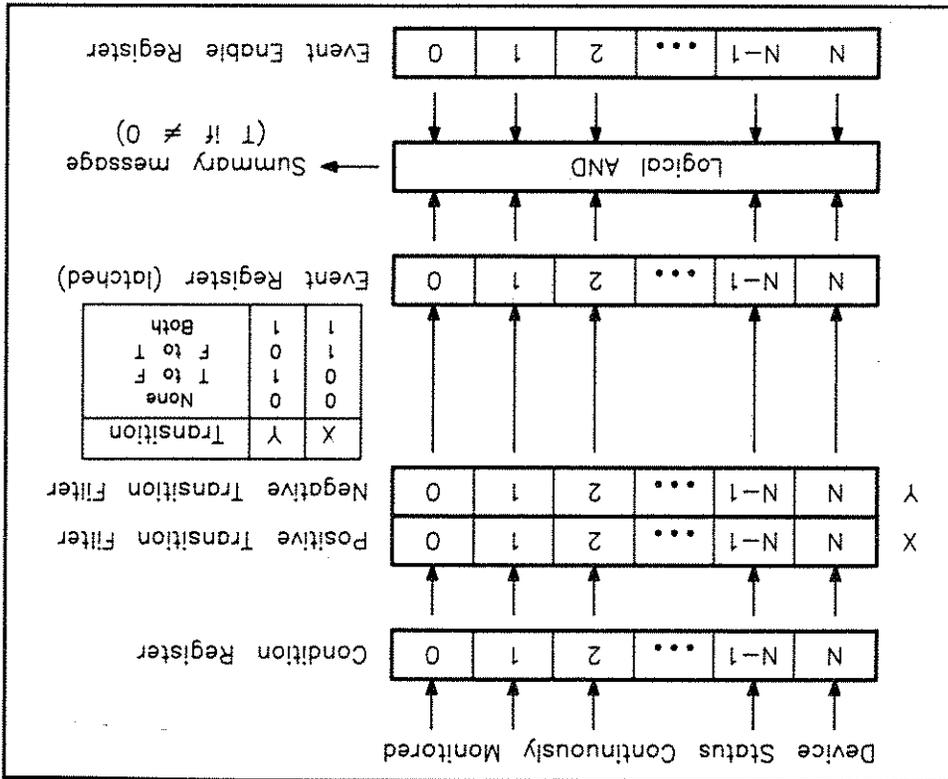
The data in a queue may be in any format, but all data items must be in that same format. A queue may be cleared using the *CLS command (except for the IEEE 488.2 output queue).

A summary bit is a condition bit that reflects the current status of the associated summary message. The summary message may be generated by the current values of an event status register and an event enable register or the contents of a queue.

Summary Bit**Status Register Model**

The diagram in figure 4-4 shows the relationship between the various components of a status register.

Figure 4-4. Status Register Map.



When the register is accessed via the IEEE 488.2 *STB? common query, the bit is called the MSS (master status summary) bit and indicates that the device has at least one reason for requesting service. Unlike the RQS bit, the MSS bit is not cleared as a result of a serial poll and will always reflect the current status of all of the instrument status registers.

If the register is accessed via the HP-IB serial poll mechanism, then the bit is called the RQS (request service) bit and indicates to the active controller that the instrument is asserting the service request control line (SRQ). The RQS bit is cleared after the active controller performs a serial poll operation.

Bit 6 of the HP-IB status register has two definitions, depending on the method used to access the status register.

A complete description of the behavior of the output queue is beyond the scope of the *HP-IB Device Status Dictionary*. Interested readers should refer to IEEE 488.2 for the complete definition and behavior of the output queue.

Bit 4, the MAV (message available) summary bit indicates that there are characters in the instrument output queue. The output queue is read by addressing the instrument to talk and reading data bytes until a line feed character is sent with the EOI control line asserted.

The status byte register is accessed using the *STB common command and *STB? common query or by performing a HP-IB serial poll operation.

Bits 0 through 3 are not defined in IEEE 488.2 or HP-SL and may be used as the device designer sees fit, as long as their use does not violate the IEEE 488.2 rules for summary bits. Bits 0 through 3 are not used in the HP 8644A implementation and will always be read as zero.

Bit #	Mnemonic	Definition
7	DEV	HP-SL device dependent event status register summary bit.
6	RQS or MSS	IEEE 488.2 master status summary bit.
5	ESB	IEEE 488.2 standard event status register summary bit.
4	MAV	IEEE 488.2 output queue summary bit.
0-3	-	Device dependent summary bits.

Table 4-1. Status Byte Register.

The IEEE 488.2 standard and HP-SL defines the 8 bit HP-IB status byte register as follows :

IEEE 488.2 HP-IB Status Byte Register

Device Dependent Summary Bits

MAV Summary Bit

RQS and MSS Summary Bits

**IEEE 488.2
Service Request
Enable Register**

The service request enable register is an 8 bit register that enables corresponding summary bits in the status byte register. When a status bit is enabled and makes a FALSE to TRUE transition, the instrument will generate a service request.

A service request will also be generated when a status bit is enabled and the bit is already set. The service request enable register is accessed using the *SRF common command and the *SRF? common query. Bit 6 of the service request enable register is unused and will always be read as a zero. The service request enable register may be cleared when the instrument is turned on.

**IEEE 488.2
Standard Event
Status Register**

The standard event status register is a 16 bit event register with the following bit definitions :

Table 4-2. Standard Event Status Register.

Bit #	Mnemonic	Definition
8-15	-	Reserved for future use by IEEE.
7	PON	Power on.
6	URQ	User request.
5	CME	Command error.
4	EXE	Execution error.
3	DDE	Device dependent error.
2	QYE	Query error.
1	RQC	Request control.
0	OPC	Operation complete.

The standard event status register is accessed using the *ESR common command and the *ESR? common query. Because this is an event register, the register is cleared after it is read.

Power On Bit

The power on event bit 7 is set TRUE whenever there has been an OFF to ON transition of the instrument power supply.

User Request Bit

The user request bit 6 is set whenever one of a set of device dependent local instrument controls is activated. At present this feature is not implemented in the HP 8644A firmware and the bit will always be read as a zero.

The command error bit 5 is set whenever the parser detects an error in the format or contents of a program message. The HP 8644A implementation will place an HP-SL defined error code in the HP-SL error queue that may specify the exact error (bad header, missing argument, wrong data type, etc.).

The execution error bit 4 is set whenever the current command cannot be processed due to an out of range parameter, conflicting settings, etc. The HP 8644A implementation will place an HP-SL defined error code in the HP-SL error queue.

The device dependent error bit 3 is used to indicate an error that is neither a command error or an execution error. The HP 8644A implementation uses this bit to indicate a hardware failure. An HP-SL defined error code will be placed in the HP-SL error queue that may specify the exact error (self test failure, ROM CRC error, etc.).

The query error bit 2 indicates that there is a problem with the output queue. Either there has been an attempt to read the queue when it was empty or the output data has been lost. For a complete description of query errors consult the IEEE 488.2 standard.

The request control bit 1 is used to initiate the IEEE 488.2 pass control protocol. The feature is not implemented in the HP 8644A firmware and the bit will always be read as a zero.

The operation complete bit 0 is set in response to the *OPC common command and indicates that all overlapped commands have completed execution. The HP 8644A firmware supports frequency sweeping as an overlapped operation. For a complete description of the operation complete flag, consult the IEEE 488.2 standard.

The standard event status enable register is a 16 bit register that allows one or more event bits in the standard event status register to be reflected in the ESB summary message in the HP-IB status byte. This register follows all the rules of an event enable register. The standard event status enable register is accessed using the *ESE common command and the *ESE? common query. The standard event status enable register may be cleared when the instrument is turned on.

Standard Event Status Enable Register

Operation Complete Bit

Request Control Bit

Query Error Bit

Device Dependent Error Bit

Execution Error Bit

Command Error Bit

HP-SL Device Dependent Condition/Event Status Registers

HP-SL defines a group of status registers used to contain device dependent status information. These registers include a condition register, an event register, two transition filters, and an enable register. Each register has the following bit definitions :

Table 4-3. Device Dependent Condition/Event Status Registers.

Bit #	Mnemonic	Definition
11-15	-	Device dependent.
9-10	-	Reserved for use by HP-SL language subset.
8	RNG	Autorange operation in progress.
7	CAL	Calibration in progress.
6	STLD	Signal is settled.
2-5	-	Reserved for future use by HP-SL.
1	SWP	A sweep cycle is in progress.
0	DCU	HP-SL signal integrity summary bit.

The commands used to access these registers are too complex to explain in the *HP-IB Device Status Dictionary*. Refer to IEEE 488.2 and *HP-SL Status Register Syntax* found later on in this chapter for a complete description of the status register syntax.

The HP 8644A firmware defines the device dependent bits 11-15 in the *Device Dependent Condition/Event Status Register* as follows :

Table 4-4. Device Dependent Bit 11-15 Definitions.

Bit #	Mnemonic	Definition
15	TEMP	Temperature drift.
12-14	-	Reserved.
11	SINT	HP 8644A signal integrity summary bit.

Device Dependent Bit Definitions.

The programmer should be aware that in order to write fully transportable device status routines, only HP-SL mnemonics that do not use any device dependent status bits should be used.

Note

The temperature drift bit 15 is set when the internal instrument temperature has changed by more than 10°C since the last time the instrument was calibrated.

Temperature Drift Bit

The signal integrity summary bit 11 is described in detail later on in this chapter in the section titled *HP 8644A Signal Integrity Condition/Event Status Registers*.

Signal Integrity Bit

The autorange bit 8 is set whenever the instrument halts the current measurement in order to automatically select the proper range. The HP 8644A firmware does not support any autorange operations and this bit will always be read as a zero.

Autorange Bit

The calibration bit 7 is set whenever the instrument is performing a calibration operation. Because the HP 8644A calibration is not an overlapped command, the condition register bit will always be read as a zero but the event register bit may be used to see if the instrument has been calibrated since the last time the event register was read.

Calibration Bit

The signal settled bit 6 is set when the output signal has settled to its final value. The HP 8644A firmware does not currently support this feature and this bit will always be read as a one.

Signal Settled Bit

The sweep in progress bit 1 is set whenever the instrument is in the sweep active state.

Sweep in Progress Bit

Data Questionable Bit

The data questionable bit 0 refers to the HP-SL signal integrity status registers in the following ways.

The HP-SL signal integrity status registers have the same bit definitions as the device dependent signal integrity registers with the following critical difference.

The HP-SL signal integrity condition status register bits are current device conditions, not summary bits. These device conditions are derived from the condition and enable registers associated with the corresponding summary bits in the device dependent signal integrity condition status register.

The HP 8644A firmware provides these two redundant registers so that novice programmers can follow the exact HP-SL model while expert programmers can expand the signal integrity condition bits to the full resolution of the instrument.

The HP 8644A firmware defines a group of status registers used to contain information about the integrity of the output signal. These registers include a condition register, an event register, two transition filters, and an enable register. Each register has the following bit definitions :

Table 4-5. HP 8644A Signal Integrity Condition/Event Status Registers.

Bit #	Mnemonic	Definition
15	HDW	Misc. hardware integrity summary bit.
8-14	-	Reserved for future use.
5-7	-	Reserved for future use by HP-SL.
4	MOD	Modulation integrity summary bit.
3	REF	Reference integrity summary bit.
2	FREQ	Frequency integrity summary bit.
1	AMPL	Amplitude integrity summary bit.
0	CALI	Calibration integrity condition bit.

**HP 8644A
Signal Integrity
Condition/Event
Status Registers**

Note

Each of the summary bits in these registers refer to other groups of condition/event registers whose format is device dependent.

The hardware integrity summary bit 15 indicates that there is some reason to suspect that the miscellaneous support hardware is not performing correctly. The HP 8644A firmware defines the hardware integrity condition/event register bits as follows :

Table 4-6. Hardware Integrity Summary Bit.

Bit #	Mnemonic	Definition
4-15	-	Reserved for future use.
3	FPE	Front panel hardware error.
2	IOE	I/O board hardware error.
1	PSE	Power supply error.
0	CPE	CPU hardware error.

**Hardware Integrity
Summary Bit**

Modulation Integrity Summary Bit

The modulation integrity summary bit 4 indicates that there is some reason to suspect that the modulation performance of the instrument is not correct. The HP 8644A firmware defines the modulation integrity condition/event register bits as follows:

Bit #	Mnemonic	Definition
5-15	-	Reserved for future use.
4	ASCE	Audio source calibration error.
3	ASOL	Audio source PLL out of lock.
2	MCE	Mod distribution calibration error.
1	MLO	External modulation too low.
0	MHI	External modulation too high.

Table 4-7. Modulation Integrity Summary Bit.

Reference Integrity Summary Bit

The reference integrity summary bit 3 indicates that there is some reason to suspect that the instrument reference frequency is not correct. The HP 8644A firmware defines the reference integrity condition/event register bits as follows:

Bit #	Mnemonic	Definition
3-15	-	Reserved for future use.
2	RCE	Reference calibration error.
1	ROL	Reference out of lock.
0	OVEN	10811 crystal reference oven cold.

Table 4-8. Reference Integrity Summary Bit.



Calibration Integrity Condition Bit

The calibration integrity condition bit 0 indicates that an error has occurred during a calibration or diagnostic operation. This bit will remain set until the entire instrument has been re-calibrated with no errors using the *CAL? query.

Bit #	Mnemonic	Definition
0	REV	Reverse power detected.
1	LCE	Level calibration error.
2	AOL	ALC out of lock.
3	ACE	ALC calibration error.
4-9	-	Reserved.
10	ATCE	Attenuator calibration error.
11	DOL	Freq doubler ALC out of lock.
12	DCE	Freq doubler calibration error.
13-15	-	Reserved for future use.

Table 4-10. Amplitude Integrity Summary Bit.

Amplitude Integrity Summary Bit

The amplitude integrity summary bit 1 indicates that there is some reason to suspect that the output amplitude of the instrument is not correct. The HP 8644A firmware defines the amplitude integrity condition/event register bits as follows :

Bit #	Mnemonic	Definition
0	NPL	NF PLL out of lock.
1	NCE	NF calibration error.
2	-	Reserved.
3	VFL	VCO 70 nS FLL out of lock.
4	VCE	VCO calibration error.
5	CDFL	140 nS coax FLL out of lock.
6	CDCE	140 nS coax FLL calibration error.
7-15	-	Reserved for future use.

Table 4-9. Frequency Integrity Summary Bit.

Frequency Integrity Summary Bit

The frequency integrity summary bit 2 indicates that there is some reason to suspect that the output frequency performance of the instrument is not correct. The HP 8644A firmware defines the frequency integrity condition/event register bits as follows :

All of the status registers defined in the previous sections may be accessed using the following commands :

IEEE 488.2 and HP-SL Status Register Syntax

Table 4-11. IEEE 488.2 and HP-SL Status Register Syntax. (1 of 2)

Command syntax	Definition
*CLS	Clears all event registers and queues.
*STB?	HP-IB status byte register.
*SRE < nrt > ?	HP-IB service request enable register.
*ESR?	IEEE 488.2 standard event status register.
*ESE < nrt > ?	IEEE 488.2 standard event status enable register.
[:DEVICE]	
[:EVENT?]	HP-SL device dependent event status register.
:CONDITION? (1) ?	HP-SL device dependent condition status register.
:PTRANSITION (1) ?	HP-SL device dependent positive transition filter.
:NTRANSITION (1) ?	HP-SL device dependent negative transition filter.
:ENABLE < nrt > ?	HP-SL device dependent event enable register.
:QUESTIONABLE	
[:EVENT?]	HP-SL signal integrity event status register.
:CONDITION? (1) ?	HP-SL signal integrity condition status register.
:PTRANSITION (1) ?	HP-SL signal integrity positive transition filter.
:NTRANSITION (1) ?	HP-SL signal integrity negative transition filter.
:ENABLE (2) < nrt > ?	HP-SL signal integrity event enable register.
SINTegrity	
[:EVENT?]	HP 8644A hardware integrity event status register.
:CONDITION? (1) ?	HP 8644A hardware integrity condition status register.
:PTRANSITION (1) ?	HP 8644A hardware integrity positive transition filter.
:NTRANSITION (1) ?	HP 8644A hardware integrity negative transition filter.
:ENABLE (2) < nrt > ?	HP 8644A hardware integrity event enable register.

(1) The HP 8644A firmware does not implement programmable transition filters. All positive transition filters will be fixed at all ones and all negative transition filters will be fixed at all zeros.

(2) The HP 8644A firmware will set the default value of these event enable registers to all ones.

Table 4-11. IEEE 488.2 and HP-SL Status Register Syntax. (2 of 2)

Definition	Command syntax
<p>HP 8644A modulation integrity event status register. HP 8644A modulation integrity condition status register. HP 8644A modulation integrity positive transition filter. HP 8644A modulation integrity negative transition filter. HP 8644A modulation integrity event enable register.</p> <p>HP 8644A reference integrity event status register. HP 8644A reference integrity condition status register. HP 8644A reference integrity positive transition filter. HP 8644A reference integrity negative transition filter. HP 8644A reference integrity event enable register.</p> <p>HP 8644A frequency integrity event status register. HP 8644A frequency integrity condition status register. HP 8644A frequency integrity positive transition filter. HP 8644A frequency integrity negative transition filter. HP 8644A frequency integrity event enable register.</p> <p>HP 8644A amplitude integrity event status register. HP 8644A amplitude integrity condition status register. HP 8644A amplitude integrity positive transition filter. HP 8644A amplitude integrity negative transition filter. HP 8644A amplitude integrity event enable register.</p>	<pre> :MODULATION [:EVENT]? :CONDITION? :PTRANSITION(3)? :NTRANSITION(3)? :ENABLE(4) <nT> ? :REFERENCE [:EVENT]? :CONDITION? :PTRANSITION(3)? :NTRANSITION(3)? :ENABLE(4) <nT> ? :FREQUENCY [:EVENT]? :CONDITION? :PTRANSITION(3)? :NTRANSITION(3)? :ENABLE(4) <nT> ? :AMPLITUDE [:EVENT]? :CONDITION? :PTRANSITION(3)? :NTRANSITION(3)? :ENABLE(4) <nT> ? </pre>
<p>(3) The HP 8644A firmware does not implement programmable transition filters. All positive transition filters will be fixed at all ones and all negative transition filters will be fixed at all zeros.</p> <p>(4) The HP 8644A firmware will set the default value of these event enable registers to all ones.</p>	

Will set an RF output frequency of 1.234 MHz. If the command statement or message contains a query "?", the program will generate a response in an inverse video window.

FREQ 1.234 MHZ

When you run the program, simply type in the command statement or message and press the ENTER key. For example, the command statement: The program is written for HP 8644A instruments with an HP-IB address of 19. You may modify the program to have any HP-IB address.

The following program, written in BASIC, allows you to send command statements and messages to test their effect on the HP 8644A. In addition, the program traps error conditions and reads the error messages back to the controller in an underlined format.

Programs written in HP-SL are not instrument dependent; that is, HP-SL has removed the one-to-one correspondence between front-panel keystrokes and HP-IB codes. In previous instruments, development of controller programs could be done by trying out functions on the front panel, and then converting the keystrokes into HP-IB codes to send to the instrument.

A Tool for Developing HP-SL Programs

4-69	A Tool for Developing HP-SL Programs
4-69	AM Examples
4-70	Amplitude Examples
4-70	FM Example
4-71	Frequency Examples
4-72	EMF Mode Examples
4-72.1	HP-IB Device Status Examples
4-73	Initialize Example
4-73	Modulation Example
4-74	Phase Examples

Table of Contents

The example HP-SL programs are alphabetically arranged. A table of contents for all examples is as follows:

All of the following examples have been written in BASIC Programming Language, however, you may convert the examples into PASCAL or into any other language.

In this section, you will find example programs to assist you in becoming familiar with HP-SL. Also, a program to help you develop HP-SL code is provided for your use.

Example HP-SL Programs

A Tool for Developing HP-SL Programs

```

100 DIM A$[255],L$[255],E$[255]
200 PRINT "ENTER MESSAGE STRING TO SEND TO 8644. REPLIES ARE SHOWN IN INVERSE"
300 PRINT "AND ERROR MESSAGES ARE UNDERLINED."
400 PRINT "#####"
500 ON KBD GOSUB 1100
600 CLEAR 719
700 OUTPUT 719;"*ESE 60;*SRE 48"
800 GOSUB 1600
900 ON INTR 7 GOSUB 1600
1000 GOTO 1000
1100 OUTPUT 2;KBD$;
1200 INPUT "ENTER MESSAGE STRING TO SEND TO 8644:";A$
1300 PRINT A$
1400 OUTPUT 719;A$
1500 RETURN
1600 Z=SPOLL(719)
1700 IF BIT(Z,4)=0 THEN GOTO 2000
1800 ENTER 719;L$
1900 PRINT CHR$(129);L$;CHR$(128)
2000 OUTPUT 719;"*ESR?"
2100 ENTER 719;Z
2200 OUTPUT 719;"SYST:ERR? STR"
2300 ENTER 719;E$
2400 IF E$[1;1]="0" THEN GOTO 2700
2500 PRINT CHR$(132);E$;CHR$(128)
2600 GOTO 2200
2700 ENABLE INTR 7;2
2800 RETURN
2900 END

```

AM Examples

Set the AM depth to a value of 57% and select External AC, AM.

```

100 i Set the Source to external and the coupling to AC.
200 OUTPUT 719;"AM:SOUR EXT;COUP AC"
300 i Set the AM depth to a value of 57% and turn AM on.
400 OUTPUT 719;"AM:DEPT 57%;STATE ON"

```

Set the AM depth to 73% with internal AM at 2.5 kHz modulation frequency.

```

100 i Set the Source to internal and no coupling.
200 OUTPUT 719;"AM:SOUR INT"
300 i Set the AM depth to a value of 73%.
400 OUTPUT 719;"AM 73 %"
500 i Set the LFSOURCE Frequency to 3 kHz.
600 OUTPUT 719;"LFS:FREQ 3 KHZ"

```

```

100 | Set the source to external and the coupling to DC.
200 OUTPUT 719;"FM:SOUR EXT;COUP DC"
300 | Input the FM deviation from the console.
400 INPUT "Enter the FM Deviation in KHz: ",Fm_deviation
500 | Set the FM deviation to the value given as input.
600 OUTPUT 719;"FM ",Fm_deviation;"KHZ"
700 | Now turn FM on.
800 OUTPUT 719;"FM:STATE ON"

```

Set the FM deviation to a value read in from controller keyboard. Also set the FM Source to external.

FM Example

```

100 | Set output level to 100 mV and enable RF output
200 OUTPUT 719;"AMPL 100mV;AMPL:STATE ON"
300 | Set default instrument amplitude units to return volts
400 | and default instrument amplitude step to dB this allows
500 | logarithmic stepping of the amplitude in volts.
600 OUTPUT 719;"AMPL:UNIT V;STEP:UNIT DB"
700 | Set increment to 0.1 dB.
800 OUTPUT 719;"AMPL:STEP:INCR 0.1"
900 | Loop testing value and incrementing output level by 0.1 dB
1000 | Make what ever tests are required here, if proper level
1100 | has been reached, goto line 1700
1200 | Increase source amplitude by 0.1 dB.
1300 OUTPUT 719;"AMPL UP"
1400 | Jump back to test.
1500 GOTO 1000
1600 | Read current amplitude back from source.
1700 OUTPUT 719;"AMPL?"
1800 ENTER 719;Level
1900 PRINT "Level required was ",Level;" Volts."

```

Set amplitude to 100 mV, increment in 0.1 dB steps until some other measurement returns proper reading. Query amplitude in volts.

Amplitude Examples

```

100 ! Set freq multiplier to two and frequency offset to -10.7MHz
200 OUTPUT 719;"FREQ:MULT 2;OFFSET -10.7MHZ"
300 ! Set signal generator so that frequency of interest will be
400 ! 107.7 (actual signal generator output frequency is 59.2 MHz)
500 OUTPUT 719;"FREQ 107.7MHZ"

```

The instrument is to be used as a local oscillator where its output frequency will be doubled, and that signal will be mixed with the "frequency of interest" and put through a 10.7 MHz I.F. bandpass filter. This means (Frequency of interest) $\times 2 - 10.7$ MHz. Set up frequency offsets and multipliers to allow the signal generator to be programmed to the frequency of interest, rather than the L.O. frequency.

```

100 ! Set instrument to known state.
200 OUTPUT 719;"*RST"
300 ! Set frequency to 200 MHz and set frequency increment to 1MHz.
400 OUTPUT 719;"FREQ 200MHZ;FREQ:STEP 1MHZ"
500 ! Turn RF on at 0 dbm
600 OUTPUT 719;"AMPL 0;AMPL:STATE ON"
700 FOR X = 0 TO 100
800 ! Add code to make whatever
900 ! measurement is needed here.
1000 ! Increase frequency by 1MHz
1100 OUTPUT 719;"FREQ UP"
1200 NEXT X

```

Reset the instrument, turn amplitude on at 0 dbm and step frequency from 200 to 300 MHz in 1 MHz steps, making some measurement at each frequency:

```

100 ! Set instrument to known state.
200 OUTPUT 719;"*RST"
300 ! Input the Frequency and the Amplitude from the console.
400 INPUT "Enter frequency in MHz: ",Freq
500 INPUT "Enter amplitude in dbm: ",Ampl
600 ! Set the Frequency and Amplitude to the input values.
700 OUTPUT 719;"FREQ ";Freq;"MHz;AMPL ";Ampl;"dBm;AMPL:STATE ON"

```

Reset the instrument, turn amplitude on and set frequency and amplitude to values read in from controller keyboard:

```

100 ! Set instrument to known state.
200 OUTPUT 719;"*RST"
300 ! Set frequency to 137 MHz
400 OUTPUT 719;"FREQ 137MHZ"
500 ! Set output level to 4.5 dbm and enable RF output
600 OUTPUT 719;"AMPL 4.5DBM;AMPL:STATE ON"

```

Reset the instrument, then set frequency to 137 MHz, and turn amplitude on at 4.5 dbm:

Frequency Examples

rev.16APR90

EMF Mode Examples

```

10 | SAMPLE PROGRAM TO TURN EMF MODE ON AND OFF IN PSG.
20 |
30 Address=719
40 OUTPUT Address: "AMPLITUDE:SOURCE:UNIT V" | SETS EMF MODE
50 |
60 OUTPUT Address: "AMPLITUDE:OUT:UNIT V" | SETS NON EMF MODE
70 |
80 END

```

It is clear from this dialog that there has been a transient out of lock in the NF PLL.

```

*STB?
data = 128
STAT?
The DEV summary message is set.
Read the device dependent event status
register.
data = 2048
STAT:DQ?
The HP-SL signal integrity summary bit is set.
Read the HP 8644A signal integrity event
status register.
data = 4
STAT:SINT:FREQ?
Read the HP 8644A frequency integrity event
status register.
The frequency integrity summary bit is
set.
STAT:SINT:FREQ?
Read the HP 8644A frequency integrity event
status register.
data = 1
STAT:SINT:FREQ:COND?
The NF PLL has been out of lock.
Read the frequency integrity condition
status register.
data = 0
STAT:SINT:FREQ:COND?
The NF PLL is not currently out of lock.

```

Respond to a service request and decode the instrument status.

Example 3:

Enable the signal integrity summary message, the frequency integrity summary message, the NPL event bit, and the DEV summary message in the HP-IB status byte.

```
STAT:ENAB 2048;SINT:ENAB 4;FREQ:ENAB 1;*SRE 128
```

Configure the instrument to generate a service request whenever the fractional-N phase locked loop goes out of lock.

Example 2:

Enable the CME, EXE, QYE, and DDE bits in the standard event status register and the ESB summary message in the HP-IB status byte.

```
*ESE 60;*SRE 32
```

Configure the instrument to generate a service request whenever an error is placed in the error queue.

Example 1:

The following section presents several examples of the use of HP 8644A device status mnemonics.

HP-IB Device Status Examples


```

7100 | Shut off all modulation.
7200 OUTPUT 719:"MOD:STATE OFF"
7300 | Make any necessary tests/measurements ...
7400 |
7500 | Return modulation to the state it was in before line 7200
7600 OUTPUT 719:"MOD:STATE ON"

```

If in the middle of some procedure, it may be necessary to make some measurement which require that the HP 8644A be at the current RF output frequency and output amplitude level, but all modulation must be turned off.

The following example will disable all modulation, make necessary measurements, and then turn back on whatever modulation was on before this section of code started. (Note: this section of programming code will work regardless of what modulation(s) were on when it was executed.)

Modulation Example

```

100 | Get start frequency from user.
200 INPUT "Enter Start Frequency in Hz: ";Startfreq
300 | Set start frequency and span for sweep.
400 OUTPUT 719:"FREQ:START ";Startfreq;" :SPAN 200MHZ"
500 | Set sweep time to 10 Sec. and select log sweep
600 OUTPUT 719:"SWEEP:TIME 10;SPACING LOG"
700 | Set markers
800 OUTPUT 719:"MARKER ";Startfreq+50000000;" :MARKER:STATE ON"
900 OUTPUT 719:"MARK2 ";Startfreq+100000000;" :MARK2:STATE ON"
1000 OUTPUT 719:"MARK3 ";Startfreq+150000000;" :MARK3:STATE ON"
1100 | Become sweeper, enable auto sweeping and select single.
1200 OUTPUT 719:"FREQ:MODE SWEEP; :SWEEP:MODE AUTO"
1300 OUTPUT 719:"INITIALIZE:MODE SINGLE"
1400 | The next line will cause the sweep to begin.
1500 OUTPUT 719:"INITIALIZE:IMMediate"

```

Set up a ten second logarithmic sweep. Prompt user for the start frequency and sweep over a 200 MHz span. Put markers at start freq +50 MHz, +100 MHz, and +150 MHz. Make a single sweep.

Initialize Example

```

100 | Set Phase value to 0.
200 OUTPUT 719,"PHAS:REF"
300 | Shift Phase by 30 degrees.
400 OUTPUT 719,"PHAS 30DEG"
500 | Make some appropriate measurement.
600 | Set Phase back to zero.
700 OUTPUT 719,"PHAS ODEG"

Shift Carrier Phase by 30° and make a measurement. Then set the Phase back to 0.

```

```

100 | Set the phase step to 1 degree
200 OUTPUT 719;"PHAS:STEP 1DEG"
300 | Continue adjusting the Phase by 1 degree until the voltage is
400 | equal.
450 DONE = 0
500 REPEAT
600 | Measure mixer voltage using appropriate equipment and store
700 | the value as "Measurement".
800 | If measurement is greater than 0.1 V increment phase.
900 IF (Measurement) > $ 0.1V THEN
1000 OUTPUT 719;"PHAS UP"
1100 ELSE
1200 | If measurement is less than -0.1 V decrement phase.
1300 IF (Measurement) < $ -0.1V THEN OUTPUT 719;"PHAS DOWN"
1400 | If measurement is okay then set done to quit looping.
1500 ELSE
1600 Done = 1
1700 UNTIL (Done = 1)

```

Adjust the phase to set the quadrature between two sources.

Phase Examples

Appendixes A-H



If the **MSSG** annunciator is displayed in the lower right corner of the FREQUENCY/STATUS display, an instrument error has occurred. Press the UTILITY **MSSG** key as many times as needed to scroll through the error messages. Error messages may be viewed again by first pressing the blue **SHIFT** key and then repeatedly pressing the **MSSG** key. Refer to appendix D for error message descriptions.

Press the **POWER** key to the ON position. The front panel annunciators momentarily light up for a quick visual inspection.

If you are operating this instrument in extreme environmental conditions, refer to the HP 8644A *Calibration Manual* for specific operating limitations.

Turn On Instrument

This is a Safety Class I product (i.e., provided with a protective earth terminal). An uninterruptible safety earth ground must be provided from the Main power source to the product input wiring terminals, power cord, or supplied power cord set. Whenever it is likely that the protection has been impaired, the instrument must be made inoperative and be secured against any unintended operation.

Warning

The HP 8644A Synthesized Signal Generator requires a power source of 100 to 120 V ac ($\pm 10\%$) at 48 to 440 Hz, or 220 to 240 V ac ($\pm 10\%$) at 48 to 440 Hz. Power consumption is 400 VA maximum. If you need further information about the power requirements for your instrument, refer to the HP 8644A Operation and Calibration Manual.

Connect Power

If items are missing from your shipment, or if there is mechanical damage or defect, notify the nearest Hewlett-Packard office. If the shipping container or cushioning material shows signs of stress, notify the carrier as well as the Hewlett-Packard office. Keep the shipping materials for inspection by the carrier.

Inspect the shipping container for damage. If the shipping container is damaged or the cushioning material inside is stressed, keep them until you have checked the shipment for completeness and the instrument for proper operation.

Unpack Your HP 8644A

Installation







The following table lists the options and accessories that are presently available for the HP 8644A. Refer to your nearest Hewlett-Packard office for ordering information, and for an update on options that have been made available since the printing of this Operation Guide.

**Available for
the HP 8644A**

Option:	
001:	High Stability Time Base.
002:	2 GHz Output
003:	Rear Panel Inputs/Outputs (deletes front panel inputs/outputs)
004:	Enhanced Spectral Purity
005:	Electronic Attenuator (5 year warranty on attenuator)
007:	Synthesized Audio Oscillator
009:	Specified VOP/ILS Performance
010:	Reduced Leakage Configuration
011:	2 GHz Frequency Counter
907:	Front Handle Kit (5061-9690)
908:	Rack Flange Kit (5061-9678)
909:	Combined Front Handle/Rack Flange Kit (5061-9684)
910:	Extra Manual Set (includes Service Manual)
915:	Add Service Manual
W03:	90 day On-site Warranty (replaces 1-year standard warranty)
W30:	3-year Extended Return to Hewlett-Packard Warranty
Accessories Available:	
	HP 11844A 2 GHz Retrofit Kit
	HP 08644-61080 2 GHz Frequency Counter Retrofit Kit
	Service Kit (08645-61116)
	Transit Case, includes handles and wheels (9211-2662)
	Transit Case Wheels (1490-0913)
	Non-tilting Rack Slide Kit (1494-0059)
	Tilting Rack Slide Kit (1494-0063)

Options and Accessories





How to Access the Special Functions

There are two ways to access special functions for the HP 8644A.

1. Press the **SPECIAL** key and then turn either the knob or press one of the knob \uparrow \downarrow keys to show the available special functions in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display. Access the special function of your choice by pressing the **ENTER** key.

-OR-

2. Press the **SPECIAL** key and enter the special function number of your choice. Access the special function by pressing the **ENTER** key.

The yellow annunciator above the **SPECIAL** key lights up to indicate that a special function is invoked. At any time, you may display all of the special functions that are invoked by pressing the **DISPLAY** key, and then the **SPECIAL** key.

Listed numerically, the special functions are as follows:

100:Auto Attenuation

This special function allows you to lock or unlock the attenuators at their present setting. When ON (unlocked), the instrument's output amplitude can be set at any level within the range of the instrument. When OFF (locked), the instrument's output amplitude can only be set within the vernier range of the locked attenuators.

101:Attenuation

This special function gives you the choice of manually selecting which attenuators to switch in for operating the instrument. Activating this special function essentially turns off Auto Attenuation described in Special Function 100.

102:Hmp'd Correction

This special function allows you to either have a calibrated or an uncalibrated output amplitude level. When ON, internal calibration data is used. When OFF, the internal calibration data is not used.

103:Hmp'd Limit

This special function allows you to specify the upper limit for the instrument's output amplitude.

104:Wideband ALC

This special function allows you to determine the ALC bandwidth. When OFF, the ALC is configured for the most narrow bandwidth. When ON, the ALC is configured for the widest bandwidth possible for the RF output selected.

105:Amplitude Muting

This special function, when OFF, allows you to minimize the affect of changes that occur when the HP 8644A is in transition from one output amplitude level to another or from one center frequency value to another as seen at the RF Output. Typically, the carrier frequency can swing several MHz while in transition, and the output amplitude may change ± 6 dbm while in transition. In the default condition, Amplitude Muting ON, output amplitude and center frequency changes occur with 20 to 40 dB of attenuation.

110:Rel Φ Adjust

This special function allows you to increment or decrement the phase of the RF output signal in one-degree steps relative to the present frequency reference.

111:Freq Multiplier

This special function allows you to use an external divider or multiplier on the RF output and still have the instrument display the final RF output signal. A positive integer, for example +2 would cause the frequency display to be multiplied by 2. A negative integer, for example -2 would cause the frequency display to be divided by 2. The front-panel **OFFSET** annunciator turns on when the frequency multiplier is a value other than +1.

112:Phase Cont Sweep

This special function allows you to put the instrument's sweep in a phase-continuous mode. During phase-continuous frequency sweep, the instrument sweeps between two selected endpoints in a linear, phase-continuous manner. This sweep function resembles a true sweeper in that it has no frequency transients; yet it is fully synthesized, yielding a very linear, precise sweep.

120:FM Synthesis

This special function allows you to have the instrument synthesize the FM signal in a digitized or linear manner. Digitized FM is best for single-tone modulation and provides a very accurate center frequency at low deviation rates. Linear FM is best for multi-tone modulation and provides a more constant group delay than the Digitized FM.

121:F(t)

This special function displays the phase-locked loop frequency during digitized FM. The display is continually updated.

122:FM Pre\emphas

This special function allows you to pre-emphasize internal or external FM modulating signals with a 750 μ sec time constant. Pre-emphas is boosts high frequencies in the modulating signal prior to modulating the RF output. With pre-emphasis turned ON, the displayed FM deviation applies for rates at approximately 3 kHz. Refer to figure C-1 for specific details:

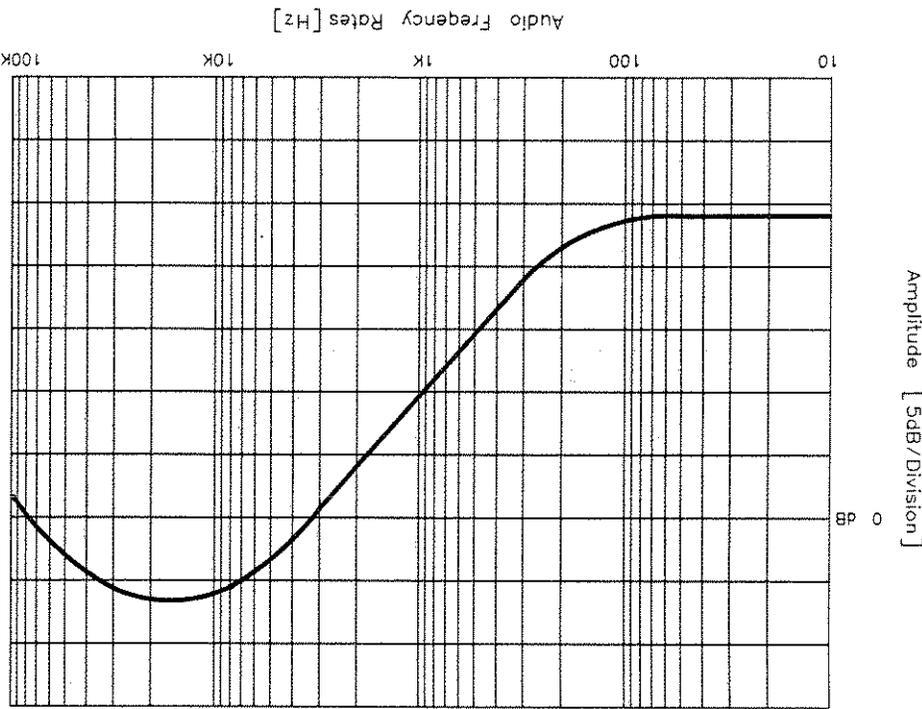


Figure C-1. FM Audio Pre-emphasis.

124:FM Dig Equalizer

This special function allows you to turn off the FM Delay Equalizer circuitry. When ON (the preset condition), 30 μ sec of group delay is added to the FM modulating signal to get better FM frequency response. You may want to turn OFF the FM Delay Equalizer circuitry when the HP 8644A is used as the VCO in a phase-locked loop application to reduce phase shift, or when you want to extend the FM bandwidth to 200 kHz. When OFF, FM Indicator Accuracy is worse for rates of 1-5 kHz and better beyond 30 kHz, refer to figure C-2 for specific details:

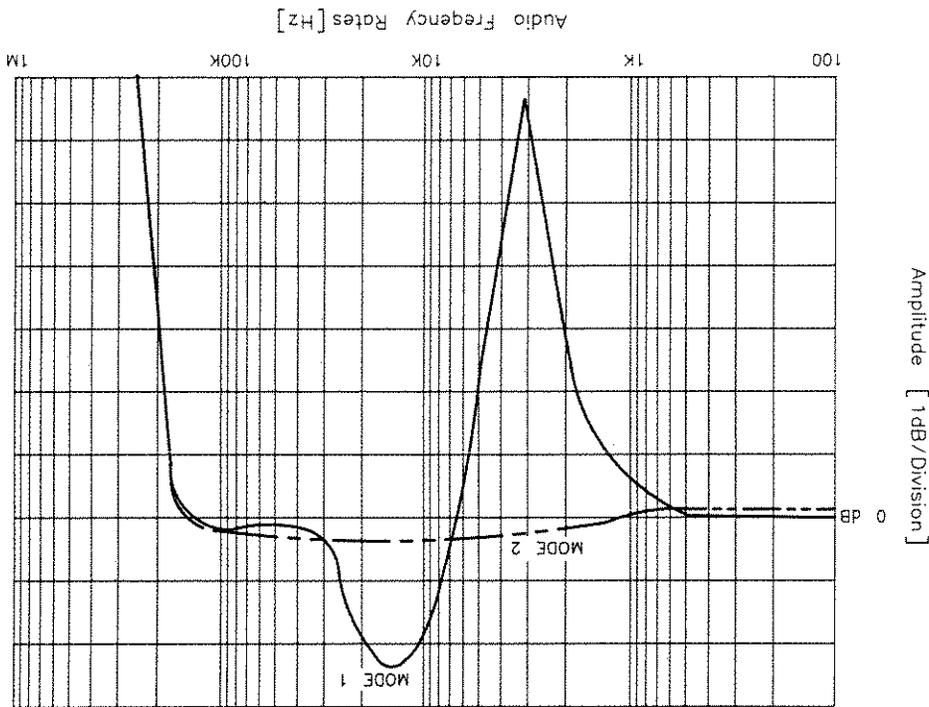


Figure C-2. FM Indicator Accuracy with Special Function 124 Off.

This special function is available with Option 007. It allows you to select the waveform for the audio source in Channel 1. You have five choices: Sine, Square, Triangle, Sawtooth, or White Gaussian Noise.

130:Audio Wave

131:Audio Triggered

This special function is available with Option 007. When ON, it enables Special Function 132.

132:Trig Audio

This special function is available with Option 007. When enabled by Special Function 131, it allows you to trigger the audio source to output a single 360° cycle. When the audio is triggered for a single cycle of White Gaussian Noise, the result is a burst of noise for the duration of "1/audio frequency". You can output any one of the five audio waveforms. Triggering is done from either the front-panel **ON** key or from the rear-panel **AUDIO TRIG** connector.

133:Audio Freq

This special function is available with Option 007. It allows you to turn on and off the audio source for Channel 2, and it allows you to set the audio source frequency for Channel 2. The audio source frequency for Channel 2 may be set to a minimum of 0.1 Hz, a maximum of 400 kHz, or any value in between.

134:Audio Level

This special function is available with Option 007. It allows you to adjust the level of the audio source for Channel 2. The level for the audio source in Channel 2 may be set to a minimum of 0 V, a maximum of 2 V, or any value in between.

135:Audio Wave

This special function is available with Option 007. It allows you to select the waveform for the audio source in Channel 2. You have five choices: Sine, Square, Triangle, Sawtooth, or White Gaussian Noise.

This special function is available with Option 007. It allows you to adjust the phase of the audio source in Channel 2. Phase may be expressed in terms of radians or degrees. The front panel display immediately changes units of degrees and radians when you switch between the **deg** and **rad** keys. Entries may be scaled; for example, entering 560° would yield -160°.

136:Aud2 Φ

137:Aud RM Depth

This special function is available with Option 007. It allows you to turn on and off the AM source in Channel 1, and it allows you to set the percentage of depth for the AM source. Depth may be set to a minimum of 0%, a maximum of 100%, or any value in between.

138:Aud RM Freq

This special function is available with Option 007. It allows you to set the frequency for the AM source in Channel 1. The frequency may be set to a minimum of 0.1 Hz, a maximum of 400 kHz, or any value in between.

139:Aud RM Wave

This special function is available with Option 007. It allows you to select the waveform for the AM source in Channel 1. You have five choices: Sine, Square, Triangle, Sawtooth, or White Gaussian Noise.

140:Aud RM Φ

This special function is available with Option 007. It allows you to adjust the phase of the AM source in Channel 1. Phase may be expressed in terms of radians or degrees. The front panel display immediately changes units of degrees and radians when you switch between the **deg** and **rad** keys. Entries may be scaled; for example, entering 560° would yield -160°.

141:Aud FM Dev

This special function is available with Option 007. It allows you to turn on and off the FM source in Channel 1, and it allows you to set the amount of deviation for the FM source. Deviation may be set to a minimum of 0 Hz, a maximum of 400 kHz, or any value in between.



This special function is available with Option 007. It allows you to select the waveform for the Φ M source in Channel 1. You have five choices: Sine, Square, Triangle, Sawtooth, or White Gaussian Noise.

147:HUD Φ M Wave

This special function is available with Option 007. It allows you to set the frequency for the Φ M source in Channel 1. The frequency may be set to a minimum of 0.1 Hz, a maximum of 400 kHz, or any value in between.

146:HUD Φ M Freq

This special function is available with Option 007. It allows you to turn on and off the Φ M source in Channel 1, and it allows you to set the amount of deviation for the Φ M source. Deviation may be set to a minimum of 0°, a maximum of 179.9°, or any value in between. Φ M deviation may be expressed in terms of radians or degrees. The front panel display immediately changes units of degrees and radians when you switch between the **deg** and **rad** keys. Entries may be scaled; for example, entering 560° would yield -160°.

145:HUD Φ M Dev

This special function is available with Option 007. It allows you to adjust the phase of the FM source in Channel 1. Phase may be expressed in terms of radians or degrees. The front panel display immediately changes units of degrees and radians when you switch between the **deg** and **rad** keys. Entries may be scaled; for example, entering 560° would yield -160°.

144:HUD FM Φ

This special function is available with Option 007. It allows you to select the waveform for the FM source in Channel 1. You have five choices: Sine, Square, Triangle, Sawtooth, or White Gaussian Noise.

143:HUD FM Wave

This special function is available with Option 007. It allows you to set the frequency for the FM source in Channel 1. The frequency may be set to a minimum of 0.1 Hz, a maximum of 400 kHz, or any value in between.

142:HUD FM Freq

rev.02/JUN89

This special function monitors whether the instrument is using its internal reference oscillator source or if an external timebase source is connected. (The High Stability timebase Option 001 is seen by the HP 8644A as an external timebase source to the rear-panel REF IN connector.) The display is continuously updated.

161:Ref Source

This special function allows you to adjust the frequency of the internal reference oscillator. Values used to adjust the reference frequency are in the range of 0 to 255. A change in the value of "1" corresponds to about a 4 Hz change in the reference frequency. The value required to set the reference to approximately 10 MHz will vary from instrument to instrument. When an instrument preset or power on/off is done, the reference frequency value is returned to its calibrated value. (Activate service Special Function 331 to save the reference calibration value.)

160:Ref Calibration

This special function is available with Option 007. It allows you to adjust the phase of the Pulse source in Channel 1. Phase may be expressed in terms of radians or degrees. The front panel display immediately changes units of degrees and radians when you switch between the deg and rad keys. Entries may be scaled; for example, entering 560° would yield -160°.

151:Aud Pulse Φ

This special function is available with Option 007. It allows you to set the frequency for the Pulse source in Channel 1. The frequency may be set to a minimum of 0.1 Hz, a maximum of 50 kHz, or any value in between.

150:Aud Pulse Freq

This special function is available with Option 007. It allows you to turn on and off the Pulse source in Channel 1.

149:Aud Pulse

This special function is available with Option 007. It allows you to adjust the phase of the Φ M source in Channel 1. Phase may be expressed in terms of radians or degrees. The front panel display immediately changes units of degrees and radians when you switch between the deg and rad keys. Entries may be scaled; for example, entering 560° would yield -160°.

148:Aud Φ M Φ

This special function tests the instrument and module hardware for failures. Turn the knob to select the test you want, and then press the **ENTER** key. The message `Result Code = 0` indicates that the instrument is operating normally. A result code other than the numeral "0" appearing on the front-panel display indicates a failure. All error codes are defined in the Service Diagnostics Manual.

170:Test

This special function allows you to recalibrate the whole instrument. A recalibration takes about five minutes. The message `Result Code = 0` appears if the recalibration passes. All error codes are defined in the Service Diagnostics Manual.

171:Recal

172:RAM Wipe

This special function allows you to do a 'hard' reset of the instrument to wipe out the memory contents of RAM (including the calibration data). This eliminates any instrument settings entered by the user through the front panel or through HR-IB. An instrument recalibration is then automatically done.

173:Security

This special function allows you to secure Special Functions 191 to 195. When ON, Special Functions 191 to 195 cannot be turned off without first forcing an automatic RAM wipe as described in Special Function 172. When this special function is active (turned ON), it executes a RAM wipe when turned OFF. Also, if the instrument's power switch is turned to STBY and then back to ON, a RAM wipe will be executed.

180:DC Voltmeter

This special function allows you to use the instrument as a DC voltmeter. DC voltages are monitored from the rear-panel **VOLTMETER** IN connector. The front-panel displays a continuously updated DC voltage reading. The following typical operating characteristics apply:

Range: ± 50 V dc

Sensitivity: 0.5 V dc

Maximum Input Voltage: ± 180 V dc

Input Impedance: 130 k Ω

rev. 30MAY90

Power Range: -10 to +20 dbm
 Frequency Range: 250 kHz to 2 GHz
 Accuracy: ± 5 dbm at -10 to 0 dbm
 ± 3 dbm at 0 to +10 dbm
 ± 1 dbm at +10 to +20 dbm
 Maximum Input Power: 25 dbm
 Input Impedance: 50 Ω AC coupled

This special function allows you to use the instrument as a power meter. Power is monitored from a connector located under the instrument's top cover. The front-panel displays a continuously updated power reading in dbm. The following typical operating characteristics apply:

182: Power Meter

Range: ± 50 Vpk
 Bandwidth: 10 kHz
 Sensitivity: 0.5 Vpk
 Maximum Input Voltage: ± 180 Vpk
 Input Impedance: 130 k Ω

This special function allows you to use the instrument as an AC voltage meter. AC voltages are monitored from the rear-panel **VOLTMETER** IN connector. The front-panel displays a continuously updated AC voltage reading in V rms. The following typical operating characteristics apply:

181: AC Voltmeter

This special function allows you to blank out all instrument settings displayed on the front panel (including the LED annunciator lights). User interaction with the instrument is not displayed on the front panel.

181:Blank Display

This special function displays the instrument's serial number.

180:Serial #

This special function allows you to select the gate time that determines how often the frequency counter makes and updates the displayed frequency reading. Gate time selection can be from 0.1 s to 1.00 s in 100 ms increments. The larger the gate time (that is, the longer the sampling time), the more accurate the reading. The INSTRUMENT PRESET default gate time for the Frequency Counter is 0.1 s. (If the instrument power is cycled without pressing INSTRUMENT PRESET, then the previously set gate time is still in effect.)

180:Counter Gate

This special function allows you to use the HP 8644A as a frequency counter for frequencies up to 2 GHz. Frequencies are monitored in Hz, through the front panel **MEAS INPUT** connector and displayed in the left screen. Frequency resolution is always displayed to within 0.01 Hz. Actual measurement resolution is a function of frequency and gate time.

184:Unit

The INSTRUMENT PRESET default range for the Frequency Counter is 20 Hz to 10 MHz. (If the instrument power is cycled without pressing INSTRUMENT PRESET, then the previously set counter range is still in effect.)

20 Hz to 10 MHz
10 MHz to 640 MHz
640 MHz to 2 GHz.

This special function allows you to select the correct frequency range for accurate measurements when using the HP 8644A Frequency Counter. The three ranges are:

183:Counter Range

rev. 14AUG90

This special function allows you to blank out just the frequency setting from being displayed on the front panel. When ON, each segment in the Frequency/Status display will show a dash, Mode Select LED annunciators turn off, and any special functions relating to frequency are blanked.

192: Blank Frequency

This special function allows you to blank out just the modulation level setting from being displayed on the front panel. When ON, each segment in the Modulation Level display will show a dash, Modulation LED annunciators turn off, and any special functions relating to modulation are blanked.

193:Blank Modulation

This special function allows you to blank out just the audio frequency setting from being displayed on the front panel. When ON, each segment in the Modulation Frequency display will show a dash, and any special functions relating to audio frequency are blanked.

194:Blank Audio

This special function allows you to blank out just the RF amplitude setting from being displayed on the front panel. When ON, each segment in the Amplitude display will show a dash, and any special functions relating to RF amplitude are blanked.

195:Blank Hmptd

This special function allows you to determine which 'radix mark' and which 'separator mark' to use in a number. A radix mark is the divider between the integer portion of a number and the fractional portion of a number. The separator mark is the separator between groups of digits in a large number.

196:European Radix

When OFF, the radix mark displayed on the front panel is a period and the separator mark is a comma. When ON, the radix mark displayed on the front panel is a comma, and the separator mark is a period. For example, 123456789 Hz would be shown as 123,456,789.00 Hz in normal operation, however, it would be shown as 123.456.789,00 with the European Radix ON.

220:WOR Setup

This special function is available with Option 007. It allows you to generate a composite VOR test signal. The instrument is set for a bearing of 0° to the station on a carrier of 108.0 MHz.

This special function is available with Option 007. It allows you to generate a composite Localizer test signal. The instrument is set for 0 DDM on a carrier of 108.1 MHz.

221:Localizer Setup

This special function is available with Option 007. It allows you to generate a composite Glideslope test signal. The instrument is set for 0 DDM on a carrier of 334.7 MHz.

222:Glideslope Setup

This special function is available with Option 007. It allows you to generate an OM Beacon test signal. The instrument is set for a 2 Hz pulsed tone beacon.

223:OM Beacon Setup

This special function is available with Option 007. It allows you to generate an MM Beacon test signal. The instrument is set for a 2 Hz pulsed tone beacon.

224:MM Beacon Setup

This special function is available with Option 007. It allows you to generate an IM Beacon test signal. The instrument is set for a 2 Hz pulsed tone beacon.

225:IM Beacon Setup

This special function allows you to run the instrument's service diagnostic routines. The service-diagnostic switch (referred to in the Service Diagnostics Manual) must be in the correct position in order to access and run any of the diagnostic tests.

300:Service Mode

Error Messages

D

What Happens When You Get an Error Message

The Signal Generator interacts with the user to communicate error messages about its operating condition. The error messages suggest or imply that a problem exists either with the instrument or the way in which the user is operating the instrument. Error messages are presented to the user in two ways.

First, if the user attempts to operate the instrument beyond its capabilities, intentionally or not, an error message is immediately shown in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display. Refer to table D-1 for a description of the error messages that occur under these circumstances.

Second, if the instrument detects a malfunction at power up, or as a result of performing service diagnostics or calibration, an error message is put into the message queue. You will know that this has occurred because the **MSSG** annunciator lights up in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display. Refer to table 7-2 for a description of the error messages that occur under these circumstances.

The error messages in the message queue can then be viewed at the users request by simply pressing the **MSSG** key on the front panel; repeatedly pressing the **MSSG** key allows you to view all of the error messages.

To view the error messages again, simply press the blue **SHIFT** key, and then the **MSSG** key. If you have corrected the malfunction shown in the error message list, the message for that error will not reappear.

Note

A hardware failure message does not always indicate that a hardware problem exists. Certain operating conditions may also cause a hardware problem.

Also, if you program the Signal Generator to operate outside of its specified operating ranges a hardware failure may occur. For example, if the current output amplitude and AM depth results in an output signal greater than approximately +16 dBm you may get a hardware failure message.

Description	Error Message
The entered amount of AM depth is greater than the maximum permitted (100%). Also, AM depth is limited by the current amplitude setting: Special Function 103 (Ampt Limit) sets the maximum amplitude limit. For example, if the current amplitude setting is +19.9 dBm, the maximum AM depth is 0%.	RM depth too large
The AM depth value entered is less than the minimum permitted (0%).	RM depth too small
The AM increment value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (100%).	RM incr too large
The AM increment value entered is less than the minimum permitted (0.1%).	RM incr too small
The amplitude increment value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (100 dB or 1V).	Rmpd incr too large
The amplitude increment value entered is less than the minimum permitted (0.1 dB or 0.001 μ V).	Rmpd incr too small
The Amplitude Limit value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (+19.9 dBm specified by Special Function 103).	Rmpd limit too high
The Amplitude Limit value entered is less than the minimum permitted (-137 dBm specified by Special Function 103).	Rmpd limit too low
The amplitude offset value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (50 dB).	Rmpd offset too large
The amplitude offset value entered is less than the minimum permitted (-50 dB).	Rmpd offset too small
The carrier amplitude value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (+19.9 dBm).	Rmpd setting too high
The carrier amplitude value entered is less than the minimum permitted (-137 dBm).	Rmpd setting too low
An attempt was made over HP-IB to send an invalid numeral in the command parameter. For example, sending "FM:STATE 2"(there is no STATE 2), or "FREQ:SYNT 6" (there is no Mode 6 synthesis) would give you this error.	Argument out of range
The attenuation value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (145 dB).	Attenuation too large
The attenuation value entered is less than the minimum permitted (0 dB).	Attenuation too small
With an HP 8644A Option 007, the frequency of the audio source in Channel 2, entered from Special Function 133, is greater than the maximum permitted (400 KHz).	Audio2 freq too high
With an HP 8644A Option 007, the frequency of the audio source in Channel 2, entered from Special Function 133, is less than the minimum permitted (0.1 Hz).	Audio2 freq too low

Table D-1. Error Messages Immediately Shown to the User. (1 of 8)

Description	Error Message
With an HP 8644A Option 007, the level of the audio source in Channel 2, entered from Special Function 134, is greater than the maximum permitted (2V).	Audio2 level too high
With an HP 8644A Option 007, the level of the audio source in Channel 2, entered from Special Function 134, is less than the minimum permitted (0V).	Audio2 level too low
With an HP 8644A Option 007, the increment value for phase in the audio source is greater than the maximum permitted (359.9°).	Audio Φ incr too large
With an HP 8644A Option 007, the increment value for phase in the audio source is less than the minimum permitted (0.1°).	Audio Φ incr too small
With an HP 8644A Option 007, the Φ M deviation for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from Special Function 145, is greater than the maximum permitted (179.9°).	Audio Φ dev too large
With an HP 8644A Option 007, the Φ M deviation for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from Special Function 145, is less than the minimum permitted (0°).	Audio Φ dev too small
With an HP 8644A Option 007, the Φ M frequency for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from Special Function 146, is greater than the maximum permitted (400 kHz).	Audio Φ M freq too high
With an HP 8644A Option 007, the Φ M frequency for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from Special Function 146, is less than the minimum permitted (0.1 Hz).	Audio Φ M freq too low
With an HP 8644A Option 007, the increment value of Φ M deviation for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from Special Function 145, is greater than the maximum permitted (179.9°).	Audio Φ M incr too large
With an HP 8644A Option 007, the increment value of Φ M deviation for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from Special Function 145, is less than the minimum permitted (0.1°).	Audio Φ M incr too small
With an HP 8644A Option 007, the AM depth for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from Special Function 137, is greater than the maximum permitted (100%).	Audio AM depth too large
With an HP 8644A Option 007, the AM depth for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from Special Function 137, is less than the minimum permitted (0%).	Audio AM depth too small
With an HP 8644A Option 007, the AM frequency for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from Special Function 138, is greater than the maximum permitted (400 kHz).	Audio AM freq too high
With an HP 8644A Option 007, the AM frequency for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from Special Function 138, is less than the minimum permitted (0.1 Hz).	Audio AM freq too low
With an HP 8644A Option 007, the increment value of AM depth for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from Special Function 137, is greater than the maximum permitted (100%).	Audio AM incr too large
With an HP 8644A Option 007, the increment value of AM depth for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from Special Function 137, is less than the minimum permitted (0.1%).	Audio AM incr too small

Table D-1. Error Messages Immediately Shown to the User. (2 of 8)

Description	Error Message
With an HP 8644A Option 007, the FM deviation for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from Special Function 141, is less than the minimum permitted (0 kHz).	Audio FM dev too small
With an HP 8644A Option 007, the FM frequency for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from Special Function 142, is greater than the maximum permitted (400 kHz).	Audio FM freq too high
With an HP 8644A Option 007, the FM frequency for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from Special Function 142, is less than the minimum permitted (0.1 Hz).	Audio FM freq too low
With an HP 8644A Option 007, the increment value of FM deviation for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from Special Function 141, is greater than the maximum permitted (400 kHz).	Audio FM incr too large
With an HP 8644A Option 007, the increment value of FM deviation for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from Special Function 141, is less than the minimum permitted (0.1 Hz).	Audio FM incr too small
With an HP 8644A Option 007, the audio frequency increment value entered is less than the minimum permitted (0.1 Hz).	Audio freq incr too low
With an HP 8644A Option 007, the audio frequency increment value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (400 kHz).	Audio freq incr too high
The audio frequency value entered is less than the minimum permitted (300 Hz for an HP 8644A Option 007, and 0.1 Hz for a standard HP 8644A).	Audio freq too low
The audio frequency value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (3 kHz for an HP 8644A Option 007, and 400 kHz for a standard HP 8644A).	Audio freq too high
With an HP 8644A Option 007, the sum of the audio levels in Channels 1 and 2 cannot exceed 2 Vpk with the AM source in Channel 1 ON.	Audio level/AM conflict
With an HP 8644A Option 007, the sum of the audio levels in Channels 1 and 2 cannot exceed 2 Vpk.	Audio level conflict
With an HP 8644A Option 007, the audio level increment value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (2V).	Audio level incr high
With an HP 8644A Option 007, the audio level increment value entered is less than the minimum permitted (1.0 mV).	Audio level incr low
The audio level value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (2 V).	Audio level too high
The audio level value entered is less than the minimum permitted (0V).	Audio level too low
With an HP 8644A Option 007, the sum of the audio levels in Channels 1 and 2 cannot exceed 2 Vpk, and too many audio sources are turned ON.	Audio level/source conflict

Table D-1. Error Messages Immediately Shown to the User. (3 of 8)

Description	Error Message
<p>With an HP 8644A Option 007, the frequency of the audio pulse entered from Special Function 150 is greater than the maximum permitted (50 kHz).</p>	<p>Rud pulse freq too high</p>
<p>With an HP 8644A Option 007, the frequency of the audio pulse entered from Special Function 150 is less than the minimum permitted (0.1 Hz).</p>	<p>Rud pulse freq too low</p>
<p>While the instrument was reading in a numeric argument, a character other than "0" through "9" occurred at a place where it is not valid to end the number.</p>	<p>Bad char during numeric</p>
<p>After getting a valid mantissa and an "E" (for exponential), a character was found that was not a digit "0" through "9" or a \pm sign, or the character was not a digit "0" through "9" after an "E+" or an "E-".</p>	<p>Bad/missing exponent</p>
<p>The recalled Save Register does not contain a SAVE setting, or the recalled Save Register is less than 0 or greater than 49.</p>	<p>Bad register number</p>
<p>An attempt was made to enter a register value less than 0 or greater than 9 into the Save/Recall Sequence list.</p>	<p>Bad sequence entry</p>
<p>An attempt has been made to restart diagnostic testing after altering an internal cable or module without being in the repair mode, or you have come to the point where no additional tests are available or the test sequence has ended.</p>	<p>Cannot continue</p>
<p>The center frequency value entered for the sweep is greater than the maximum permitted.</p>	<p>Center freq too high</p>
<p>The center frequency value entered for the sweep is less than the minimum permitted.</p>	<p>Center freq too low</p>
<p>With an HP 8644A Option 011, an attempt has been made to set the lower limit of the frequency counter range or gate time to an invalid value over the HP-IB bus.</p>	<p>Counter setting too low</p>
<p>With an HP 8644A Option 011, an attempt has been made to set the upper limit of the frequency counter range or gate time to an invalid value over the HP-IB bus.</p>	<p>Counter setting too high</p>
<p>An attempt was made to sequence through an empty Save/Recall sequence list.</p>	<p>Empty sequence list</p>
<p>While the instrument was reading in a numeric argument, an end-of-command (EOC) condition occurred at a place where it is not valid to end the number (for example, after a \pm sign, after a decimal with no leading digits, or after an "E" for exponential).</p>	<p>EOC during numeric</p>
<p>While the instrument was reading in a numeric argument, an end-of-message (EOM) condition occurred at a place where it is not valid to end the number (for example, after a \pm sign, after a decimal with no leading digits, or after an "E" for exponential).</p>	<p>EOM during numeric</p>
<p>An end-of-message (EOM) was encountered without getting any data in, or without getting the "B" (for binary), "Q" (for octal), or "H" (for hexadecimal) while the instrument was reading in a non-decimal numeric argument.</p>	<p>EOM in #B/Q/H/W/O data</p>

Table D-1. Error Messages Immediately Shown to the User. (4 of 8)

Description	Error Message
<p>An end-of-message (EOM) was encountered before the end of data while the instrument was reading in an "arbitrary block program data".</p> <p>An end-of-command (EOC) was encountered after a colon in the command header. A colon in the command header must always be followed by a keyword mnemonic.</p> <p>An end-of-command (EOC) was found after a comma. A comma in the data string must be followed with an additional data item(s).</p> <p>An end-of-message (EOM) condition was encountered after a colon in the command header. A colon in the command header must always be followed by a keyword mnemonic.</p> <p>An end-of-message (EOM) was found after a comma. A comma in the data string must be followed with an additional data item(s).</p> <p>A space character was encountered after a colon in the command header. A colon in the command header must always be followed by a keyword mnemonic.</p> <p>The numeric exponent was either less than -127 or greater than 127.</p> <p>The FM deviation value entered is greater than the maximum permitted. Refer to the specifications in the technical data sheet or to Section 1 in the <i>Calibration Manual</i> for FM deviation limits.</p> <p>The FM deviation value entered is less than the minimum permitted. Refer to the specifications in the technical data sheet or to Section 1 in the <i>Calibration Manual</i> for FM deviation limits.</p> <p>The FM increment value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (100 MHz).</p> <p>The FM increment value entered is less than the minimum permitted (0.01 Hz).</p> <p>An attempt was made to change from a Synthesis Mode setting with a higher deviation range, to a Synthesis Mode setting with less deviation range for the set RF output. Push the Synthesis Mode <i>AUTO</i> key to let the HP 8644A determine the best mode for the deviation and RF output you have selected.</p>	<p>EOM in arbitrary block</p> <p>Error-EOC after colon</p> <p>Error-EOC after comma</p> <p>Error-EOM after colon</p> <p>Error-EOM after comma</p> <p>Error-space after colon</p> <p>Exponent too big</p> <p>FM deviation too large</p> <p>FM deviation too small</p> <p>FM incr too large</p> <p>FM incr too small</p> <p>FM out of range for mode</p>

Table D-1. Error Messages Immediately Shown to the User. (5 of 8)

Error Message	Description
Freq divider too large	The frequency divider value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (-10 from the front panel, 0.1 over HP-IB).
Freq incr too large	The frequency increment value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (10 GHz).
Freq incr too small	The frequency increment value entered is less than the minimum permitted (0.01 Hz).
Freq mult too large	The frequency multiplier value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (10).
Freq offset too large	The frequency offset value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (50 GHz).
Freq offset too small	The frequency offset value entered is less than the minimum permitted (-50 GHz).
Freq setting too high	The frequency value entered is greater than the maximum permitted.
Freq setting too low	The frequency value entered is less than the minimum permitted.

Table D-1. Error Messages Immediately Shown to the User. (5 of 8 Cont.)

Description	Error Message
The frequency span value entered for the sweep is greater than the maximum permitted.	Frequency span too large
The frequency span value entered for the sweep is less than the minimum permitted.	Frequency span too small
An attempt was made to activate a Synthesis Mode setting presently not installed in the instrument.	Hardware not installed
This is a generic HP-IB command error. Something is wrong with the command, but the firmware does not recognize the specific problem.	HP\IB Command error
The instrument was given the HP-IB interface command to "talk", but has not been told to "say" anything.	HP\IB No response data
The instrument was given a command to return some data, then given another command before the entire response was read back from the instrument.	HP\IB Query interrupted
The instrument was given the HP-IB interface command to talk, and has received part of a message including a command to return some data, but the message was not terminated (not completely sent, or no end-of-message sent).	HP\IB Query unterminated
An attempt has been made to activate a function or feature presently not configured or accessible.	Insufficient capability
An attempt has been made over HP-IB to turn off the audio source with the internal modulation source turned on.	Int modulation enabled
While the instrument was reading in a numeric argument, a character other than "0" through "9", or an "E" (for exponential) with no digits before the decimal occurred.	Invalid char after sign
A mnemonic was not recognized as the instrument was reading in a non-numeric parameter.	Invalid data mnemonic
A keyword mnemonic in the command header is not recognized as a keyword. Incorrect protocol or a spelling mistake might be the cause.	Invalid header mnemonic
While the instrument was reading in a numeric argument, an invalid suffix occurred after a comma, semicolon, or end-of-command.	Invalid suffix
An attempt has been made to do phase continuous log sweep.	Log sweep not allowed
The marker frequency value entered is greater than the maximum permitted.	Marker freq too high
The marker frequency value entered is less than the minimum permitted (251,464.85 Hz).	Marker freq too low
A non-blank character other than a semicolon followed a question mark. The question mark must either be followed by an end-of-message, an end or command, or a space before a parameter.	Missing space after " ?"

Table D-1. Error Messages Immediately Shown to the User. (6 of 8)

Description	Error Message
An attempt was made to phase continuous sweep with internal modulation on, or with internal or external FM, Φ M, or the audio source turned on.	Mod and sweep conflict
The characters following the command header must have a space or an end-of-command message.	Needs space after header
An attempt was made to do Manual phase continuous sweep.	No manual Φ cont. sweep
An invalid Special Function number was entered. Refer to Appendix C for a list of available Special Functions.	No such special
An attempt has been made to turn on a "Blanked" display area when the security Special Function 173 is active.	Not allowed\Security on
An attempt was made to turn on Φ M with FM on, or an attempt was made to go from CW to sweep or from sweep to CW with FM set to a value out of range for the frequency that was entered.	Notice >> FM turned off
An attempt was made to turn on FM with Φ M already on.	Notice >> Φ M turned off
A conflict has occurred which causes a subcarrier modulation source to be turned off in order to allow modulation on the RF carrier.	Notice Hnd state changed
An attempt has been made over HP-IB to access a service Special Function that is not accessible because the service mode switch has been turned off.	Not in service mode
The number was out of range for the parameter being set.	Numeric overflow
The reference calibration value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (255).	Reference cal too high
The reference calibration value entered is less than the minimum permitted (0).	Reference cal too low
A reverse power condition was detected at either the RF Output. (Disconnect the affected output from any external equipment and re-enter the key sequence that originally resulted in the error. If an error is still detected by the instrument, a reverse power problem still exists.)	Reverse power detected
An attempt was made to enter more than 10 entries into the Save/Recall Sequence list.	Sequence overflow
Certain operating conditions are in conflict. For example, an attempt was made over HP-IB to set the Amplitude Limit to a value less than the current amplitude setting.	Settings conflict
The start frequency value entered for the sweep is greater than the maximum permitted.	Start frequency too high
The start frequency value entered for the sweep is less than the minimum permitted.	Start frequency too low

Table D-1. Error Messages Immediately Shown to the User. (7 of 8)

Description	Error Message
The stop frequency value entered for the sweep is greater than the maximum permitted.	Stop frequency too high
The stop frequency value entered for the sweep is less than the minimum permitted.	Stop frequency too low
An attempt was made over HP-IB to send a command message with conflicting sweep statements.	Sweep settings conflict
The sweep time value entered is greater than the maximum permitted. Refer to the specifications in the technical data sheet or to Section 1 in the <i>Calibration Manual</i> for sweep time limits.	Sweep time too large
The sweep time value entered is less than the minimum permitted. Refer to the specifications in the technical data sheet or to Section 1 in the <i>Calibration Manual</i> for sweep time limits.	Sweep time too small
With an HP 8644A Option 007, there cannot be more than three other audio sources turned ON with the audio source in Channel 1 turned ON.	Too many audio sources
Too many commands were sent in a single message. The message must be broken up into several messages with less commands in each one.	Too many commands
A question mark was found in the data string. A question mark should only occur immediately after the command header.	Unexpected '!'?
A colon was found in the command header in an invalid location (for example, after another colon, after a question mark, or found with a command parameter).	Unexpected colon
A comma was found in the command header, before the first argument, or after another comma. Commas are only allowed between certain arguments in the command header or message.	Unexpected comma
An unexpected end-of-command (EOC) condition was found by the instrument before a valid command was complete. This includes not having a required parameter in a command.	Unexpected EOC
An unexpected end-of-message (EOM) condition was found by the instrument before a valid command was complete. This includes not having a required parameter in a command.	Unexpected EOM
In a non-decimal numeric argument you must use a binary, octal, hexadecimal, or "arbitrary block program data" format.	Unrecognized '!'# format
An unexpected character was encountered by the instrument after reading in a numeric suffix. This may indicate a missing comma, semicolon, or an end-of-message.	Wrong char after suffix
A question mark was found at the start of the message, after a colon or a space, or after an argument or a suffix. Question marks must follow directly after command header mnemonics.	Wrong position for '!'?

Table D-1. Error Messages Immediately Shown to the User. (8 of 8)

Error Message	Description
Hardware Failure 1	A communications discriminator failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure D-1 for corrective action.
Hardware Failure 2	A VCO failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure D-1 for corrective action.
Hardware Failure 3	A Fractional-N failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure D-1 for corrective action.
Hardware Failure 4	A modulation distribution failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure D-1 for corrective action.
Hardware Failure 5	An ALC failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure D-1 for corrective action.
Hardware Failure 6	An attenuator failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure D-1 for corrective action.
Hardware Failure 7	An audio source failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure D-1 for corrective action.
Hardware Failure 8	A reference failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure D-1 for corrective action.
Hardware Failure 9	A doubler failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure D-1 for corrective action.
Hardware Failure 13	A front panel failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure D-1 for corrective action.
Hardware Failure 14	A power supply failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure D-1 for corrective action.
Hardware Failure 15	An I/O board failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure D-1 for corrective action.

Table D-2. Error Messages Put In the Message Queue for the User. (1 of 4)

Description	Error Message
A controller failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure D-1 for corrective action.	Hardware Failure 16
A frequency counter failure has been detected at power up. Refer to figure D-1 for corrective action.	Hardware Failure 18
A communications discriminator out-of-lock (OOL) condition exists. Refer to figure D-1 for corrective action.	Hardware Failure 21
A Fractional-N (NF) phase-locked-loop (PLL) out-of-lock (OOL) condition exists. Refer to figure D-1 for corrective action.	Hardware Failure 23
A VCO frequency-locked-loop (FLL) out-of-lock (OOL) condition exists. Refer to figure D-1 for corrective action.	Hardware Failure 24
A VCO phase-locked-loop (PLL) out-of-lock (OOL) condition exists. Refer to figure D-1 for corrective action.	Hardware Failure 25
A fast controller failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure D-1 for corrective action.	Hardware Failure 26
An audio source out-of-lock (OOL) condition exists. Refer to figure D-1 for corrective action.	Hardware Failure 27
A reference out-of-lock (OOL) condition exists. Refer to figure D-1 for corrective action.	Hardware Failure 28
A ROM failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure D-1 for corrective action.	Hardware Failure 31
A ROM failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure D-1 for corrective action.	Hardware Failure 32
A ROM failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure D-1 for corrective action.	Hardware Failure 33

Table D-2. Error Messages Put In the Message Queue for the User. (2 of 4)

Error Message	Description
Hardware Failure 34 Hardware Failure 35 Hardware Failure 36	A ROM failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure D-1 for corrective action. A voltmeter failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure D-1 for corrective action. A RAM failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure D-1 for corrective action.
Calibration Error 1 Calibration Error 2 Calibration Error 3	A condition occurred where invalid level calibration data resides in either the Output or the Attenuator modules. Follow the external calibration procedures outlined in figure D-1. At some time during the calibration or self-test, a condition occurred where some hardware was unable to be calibrated. Fix the hardware and re-calibrate. Refer to figure D-1 for corrective action. This error message will always be accompanied by other error messages. A sensor indicates that inside temperature has varied $\pm 10^\circ$ Centigrade ($\pm 18^\circ$ Fahrenheit) from where the temperature was when the instrument was last calibrated. A re-calibration by activating Special Function 171 may be necessary for the instrument to maintain its specifications.
Amplitude Error 1 Amplitude Error 2	An Automatic-Level-Control (ALC) out-of-lock (OOL) condition exists. An operating condition may have caused the OOL error, or a hardware problem may exist; check out both possibilities. A doubler amplitude out-of-lock (OOL) condition exists. An operating condition may have caused the OOL error, or a hardware problem may exist; check out both possibilities.
User Memory Cleared Reverse power detected	A memory failure has been detected, all battery backup memory is lost. Refer to figure D-1 for corrective action. A reverse power condition was detected at the RF Output. (Disconnect the affected output from any external equipment and re-enter the key sequence that originally resulted in the error. If an error is still detected by the instrument, a reverse power problem still exists.)

Table D-2. Error Messages Put In the Message Queue for the User. (3 of 4)

Description	Error Message
A transient communications discriminator out-of-lock (OOL) condition occurred. Refer to the service documentation for corrective action.	Transient Error 1
A transient Fractional-N (NF) phase-locked-loop (PLL) out-of-lock (OOL) condition occurred. Refer to the service documentation for corrective action.	Transient Error 3
A transient Automatic-Level-Control (ALC) out-of-lock (OOL) condition occurred. Refer to the service documentation for corrective action.	Transient Error 5
A transient audio source out-of-lock (OOL) condition occurred. Refer to the service documentation for corrective action.	Transient Error 7
A transient reference out-of-lock (OOL) condition occurred. Refer to figure D-1 for corrective action.	Transient Error 8
A transient doubler out-of-lock (OOL) condition occurred. Refer to figure D-1 for corrective action.	Transient Error 9
A transient VCO frequency-locked-loop (FLL) out-of-lock (OOL) condition occurred. Refer to the service documentation for corrective action.	Transient Error 24
A transient VCO phase-locked-loop (PLL) out-of-lock (OOL) condition occurred. Refer to the service documentation for corrective action.	Transient Error 25

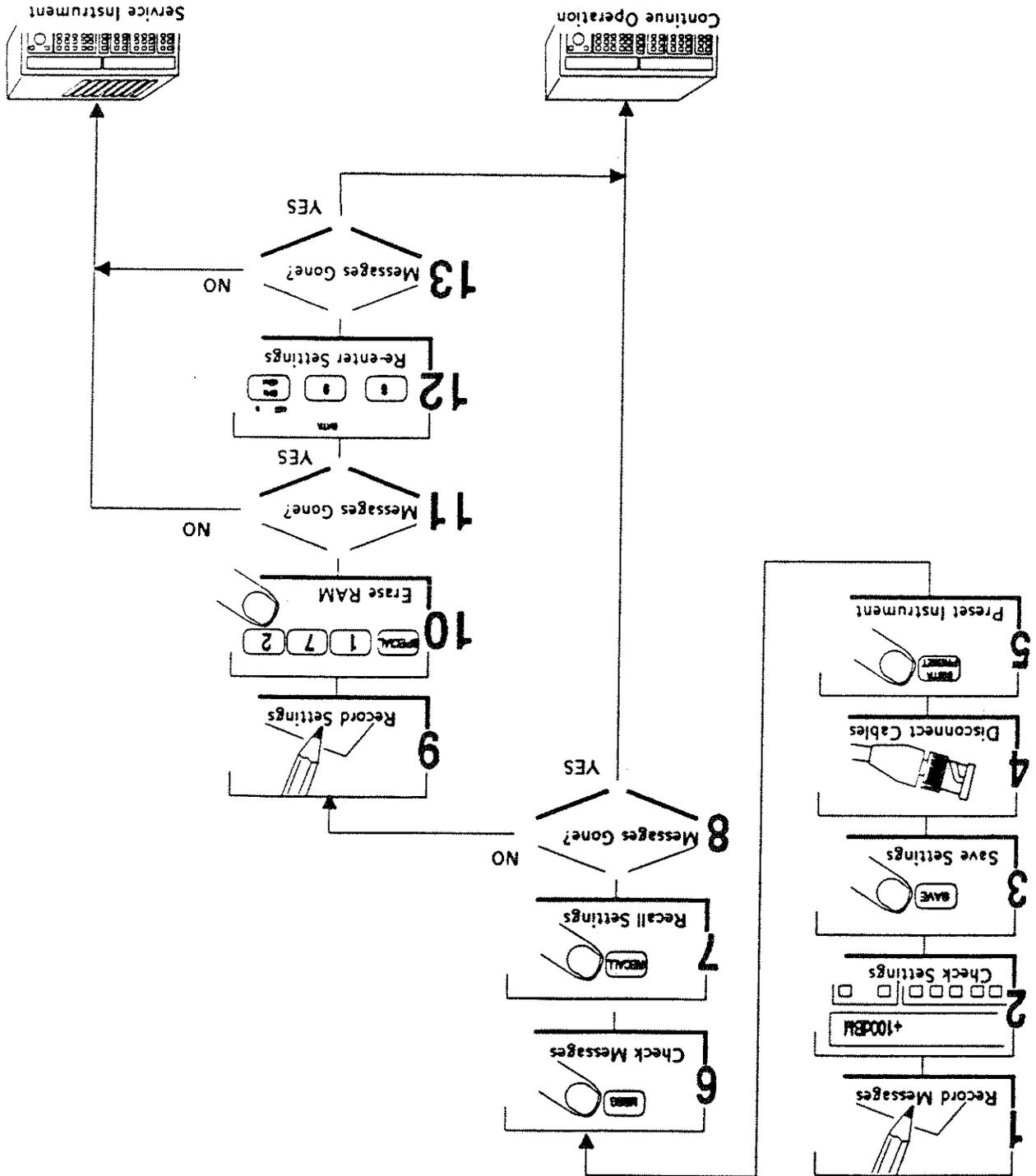
Table D-2. Error Messages Put In the Message Queue for the User. (4 of 4)

The "Transient Errors" listed in the following table (4 of 4) will only appear if Special Function 328 is activated. Refer to the Service Documentation for corrective action if you see one of these messages.

Note

rev. 15JAN'92

Figure D-1. Corrective Action for Error Messages





**Introduction to
HP-SL Syntax
Drawings**

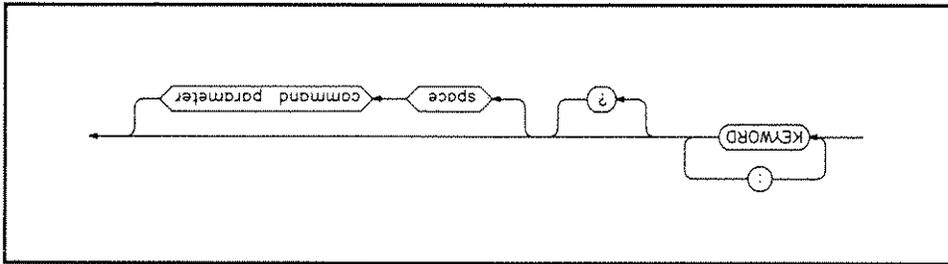
This appendix provides syntax drawings with Hewlett-Packard System Language (HP-SL) information for remote operation of the HP 8644A over the Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus (HP-IB). Use this appendix once you are familiar with the basic structure of HP-SL. Refer to Chapter 4 *What About Programming?* for an introduction to HP-SL, and for programming reference information.

Command statements are used to either modify or query the HP 8644A. A general representation of a command statement is shown in figure E-1. Keywords are recognized in the command statement as those listed in either the *HP-IB Control Language Dictionary* or the *HP-SL Device Status Dictionary*.

Keywords may be followed by a question mark for a query, or by a space and then a command parameter (as described in the *HP-SL Notes* in Chapter 4).

Command Statements

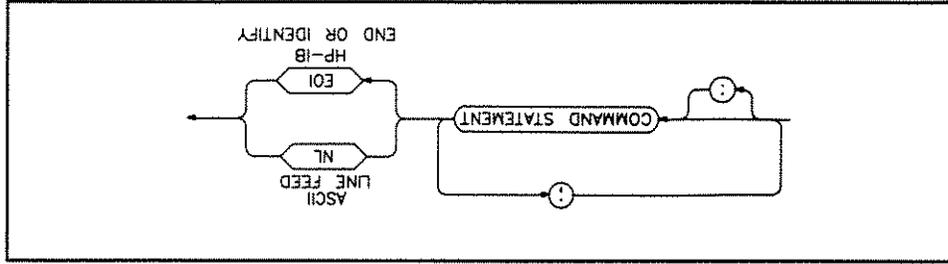
Figure E-1. Command Statement Syntax Drawing.



One or more command statements on a line of programming code make up a command message. A general representation of a command message is shown in figure E-2. All command messages are terminated by either a new line (ASCII character 10), or an HP-IB end or identify (EOI). (The EOI is not a separate character but is a bus message sent along with a data character "new line" or the last character of the command statement.)

Command Message

Figure E-2. Command Message Syntax Drawing.



<non-decimal numeric program data> indicates that the pound symbol "#" should be followed by either a "B" and a binary representation of a number, or "Q" and a octal representation of a number, or "H" and a hexadecimal representation of a number.

<mod type> indicates that "AM", "FM", "PM", or "PULSE" is required.

<in amp term> indicates that "V", "mV", "uV", or no termination is required. "V" is assumed as the default value.

<freq term> indicates that "HZ", "KHZ", "MHZ", "MAHZ", "GHZ", or no termination is required. "HZ" is assumed as the default value.

<coupling type> indicates that sources "AC", "DC", "GROUND", or "GND" are available.

<angle term> indicates that a "DEG", "RAD", or no termination must be specified. "RAD" (radian) is assumed as the default value.

<amp; unit term> indicates that a "dBm", "dBmW", "V", or "dBuV" termination must be specified.

<amp; term> indicates that "dBm", "dBmW" ("dBmW" is alias for "dBm"), "dBuV", "V", "mV", "uV", or no termination is required.

<amp; step unit> indicates that a "dB", or "V" termination must be specified.

<amp; step term> indicates that a "dB", "V", "mV", "uV" termination is required. "dB" is assumed as the default value.

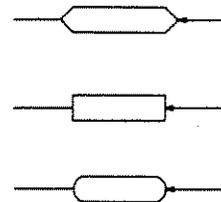
<AM term> indicates that a "%" or "PCT" termination is required. "%" is assumed as the default value.

- A rounded envelope indicates that the HP-SL command must be included in the command statement.
- A rectangular box indicates an optional HP-SL command which may or may not be included in the command statement.
- A diamond shaped envelope usually indicates a command parameter preceded by a space, and in some cases the diamond shaped envelope is used to indicate that a "term" (terminator) is required to finish the command statement. Refer to the *HP-SL Notes* shown below for a description of each command parameter.
- Any HP-SL command written in *italics* is an alias to another HP-SL command.

All subsystem syntax drawings are represented pictorially. The following rules apply to all syntax drawings:

HP-SL Notes

Minimum



Subsystem Syntax

Table of Contents

AM Subsystem E-5

Amplitude Subsystem E-6

Calibration Subsystem E-8

Display Subsystem E-8

FM Subsystem E-9

Frequency Subsystem E-10

Frequency Counter Subsystem E-12

HP-SL System Commands E-13

IEEE 488.2 Common Commands E-13

Initialize Subsystem E-13

LF Source Subsystem E-14

Marker Subsystem E-20

Modulation Subsystem E-20

Phase Modulation Subsystem E-21

Phase Subsystem E-21

Power Meter Subsystem E-22

Pulse Subsystem E-22

Reference Oscillator Subsystem E-22

Sequence Subsystem E-23

Status Subsystem E-23

Sweep Subsystem E-24

Take Sweep Subsystem E-24

Voltmeter Subsystem E-24

time term indicates that "S", "mS", "uS", "nS" or no termination is required. "S" (seconds) is assumed as the default value.

space indicates an ASCII character in the range of 0 through 9 or 11 through 32 decimal.

source list indicates that "INTERNAL", or "EXTERNAL", or more than one source separated by commas is required.

ohms term indicates that an "OHM", "KOHM", "MOHM" or no termination is required. "OHM" is assumed as the default value.

nr indicates that an ASCII representation of a number is required.

Figure E-3. AM Subsystem.

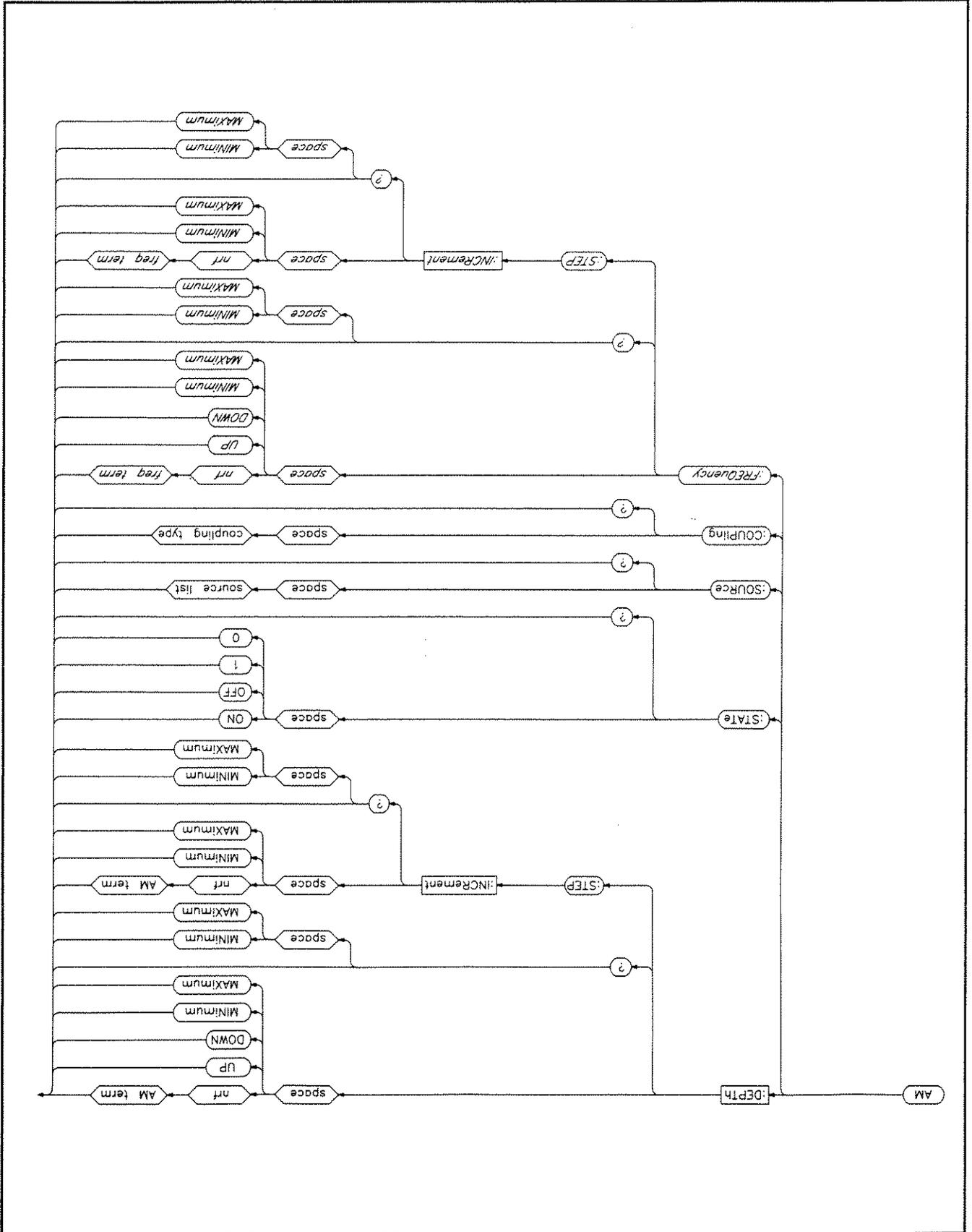


Figure E-4. Amplitude Subsystem. (2 of 2)

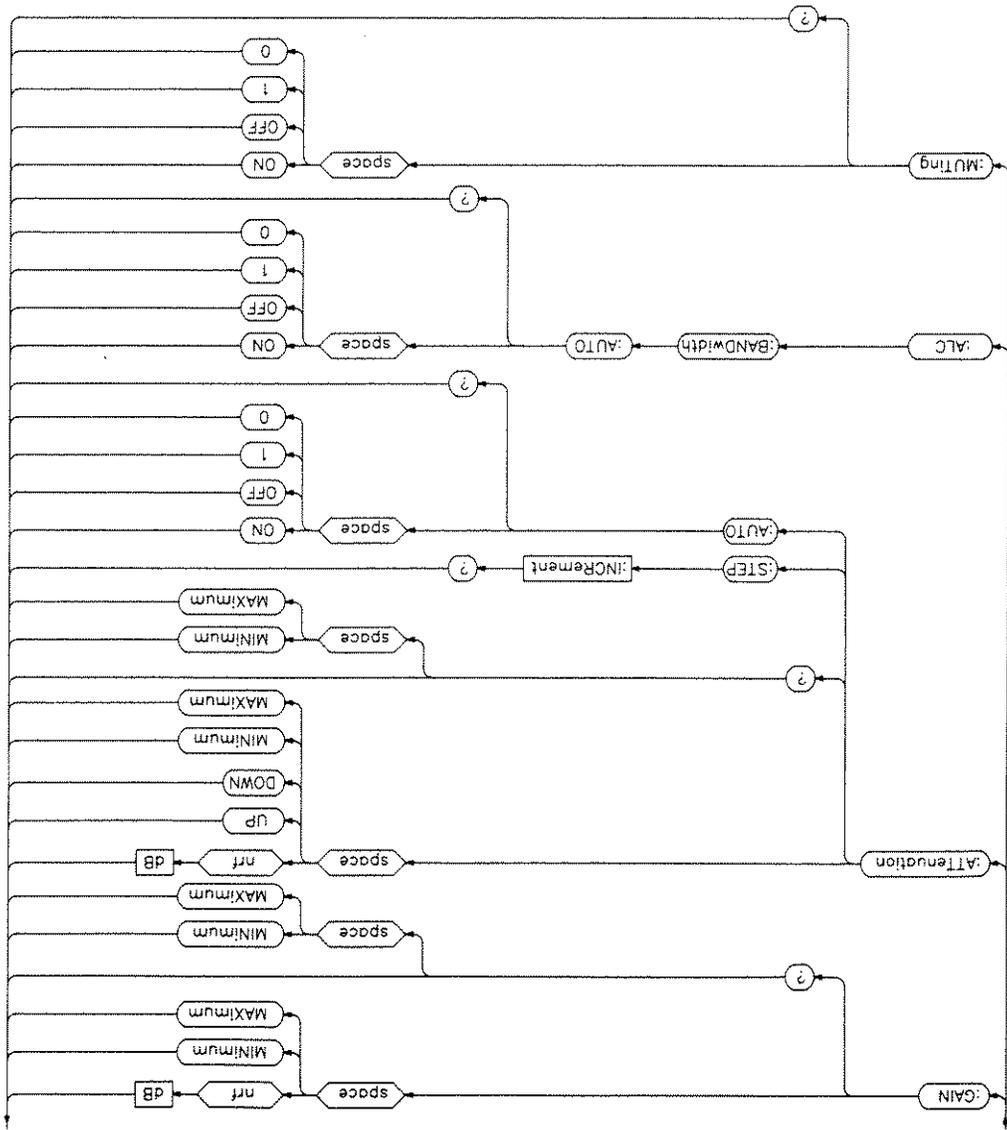


Figure E-6. Display Subsystem.

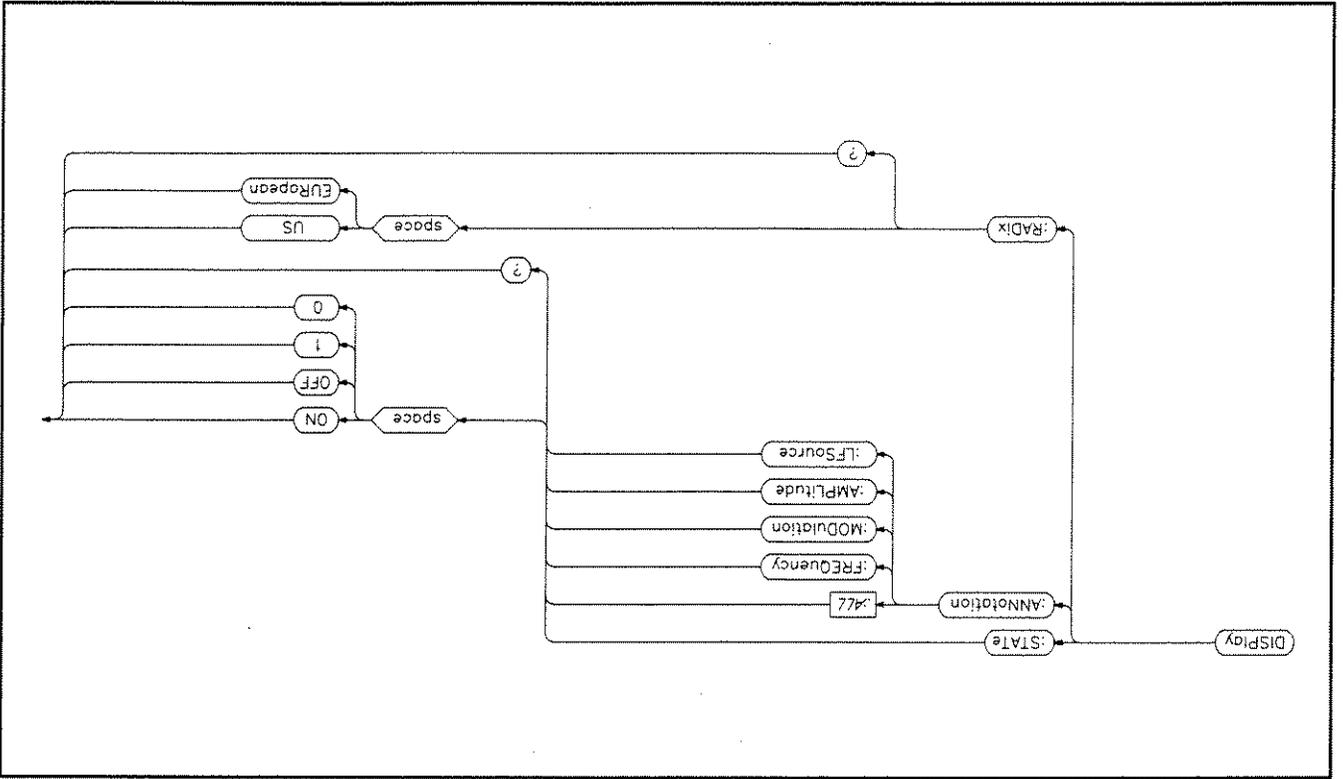


Figure E-5. Calibration Subsystem.

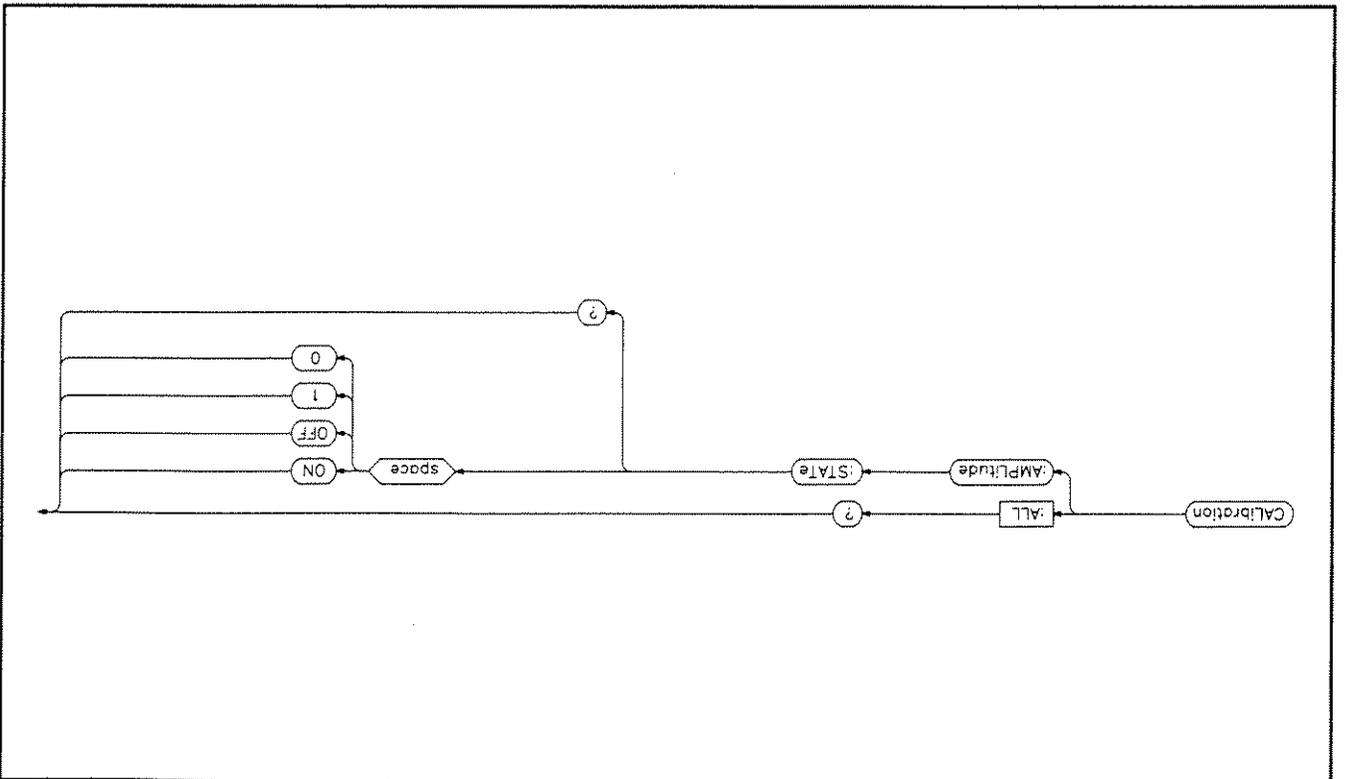


Figure E-7. FM Subsystem.

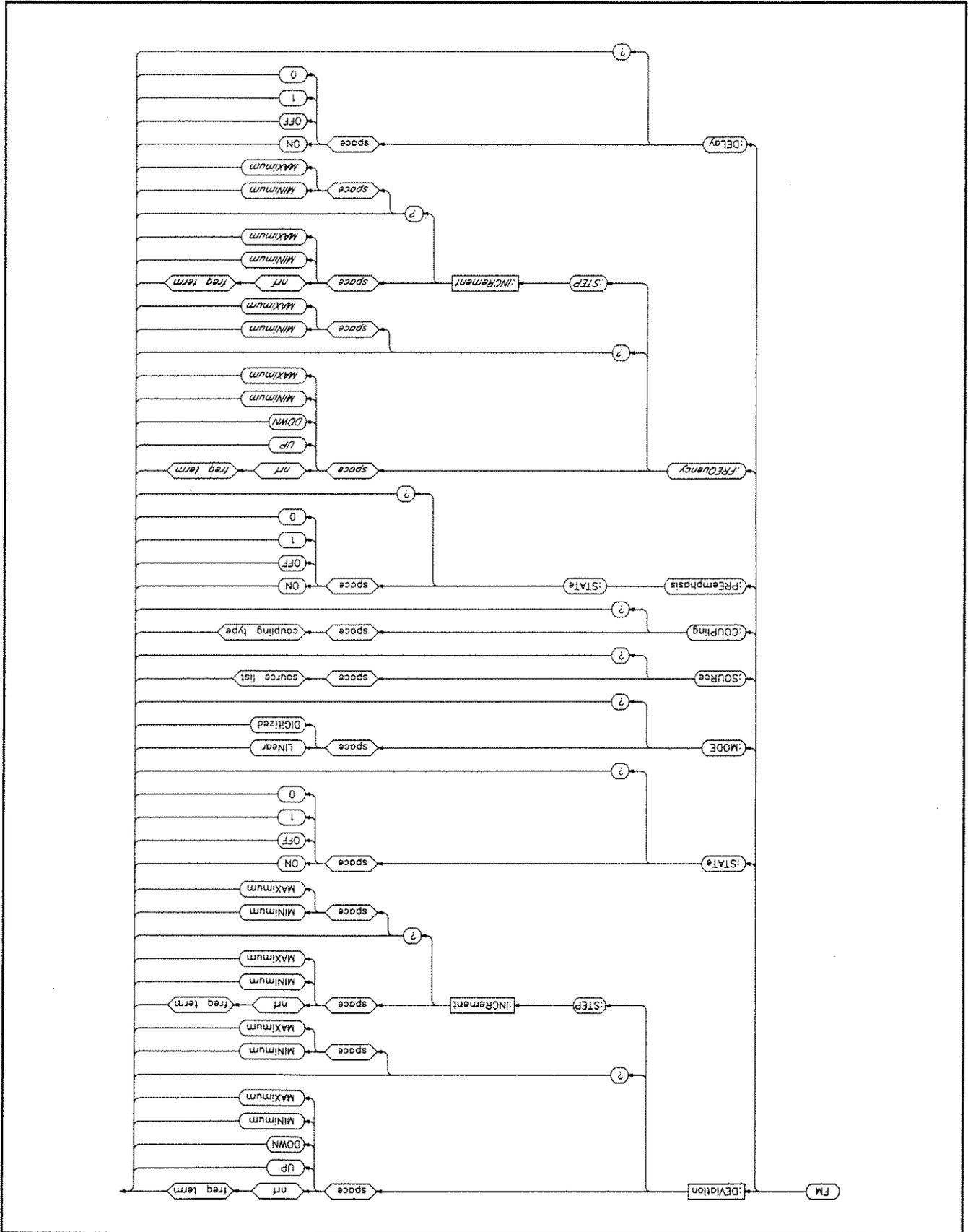


Figure E-8. Frequency Subsystem. (1 of 2)

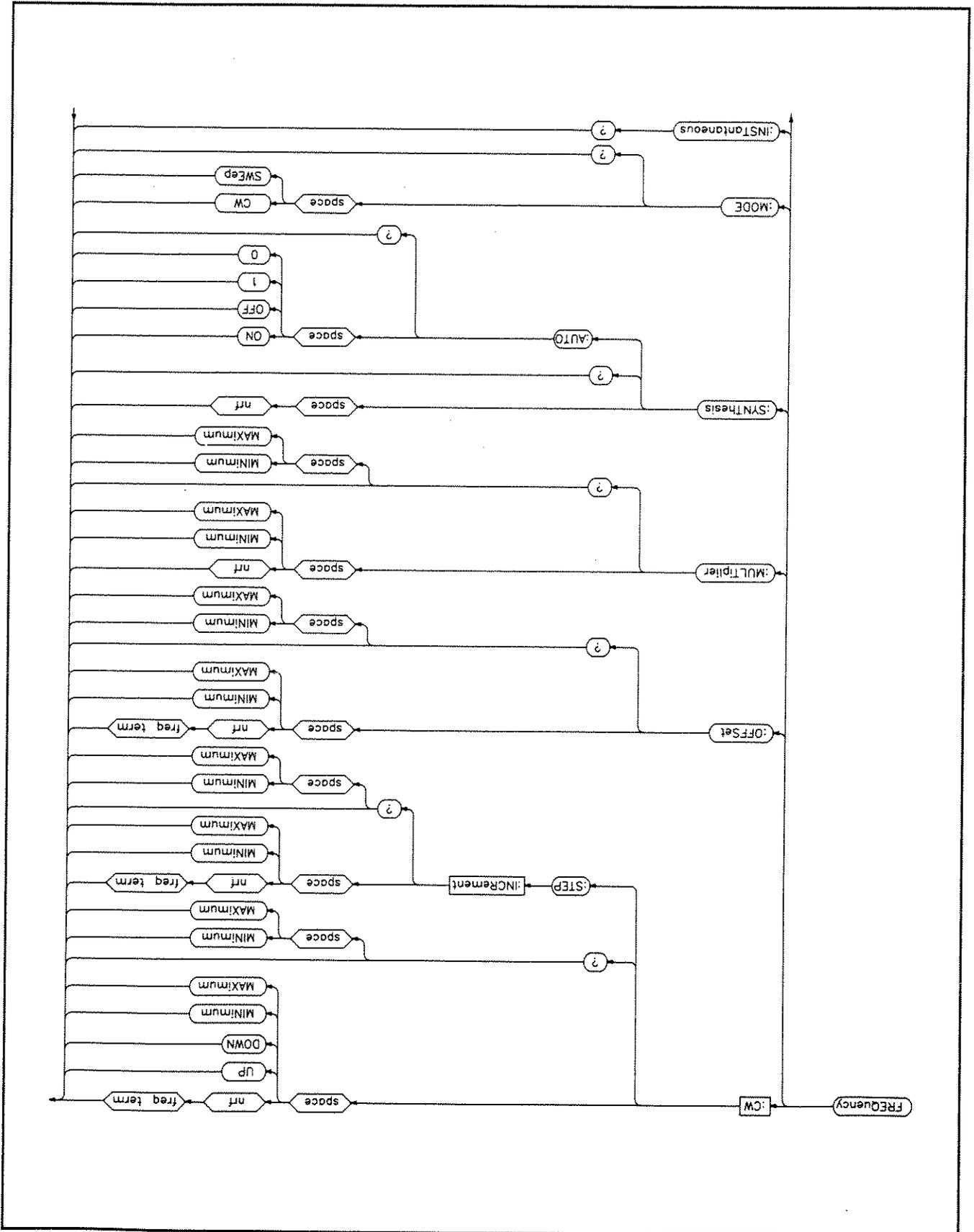


Figure E-12. LF Source Subsystem. (2 of 6)

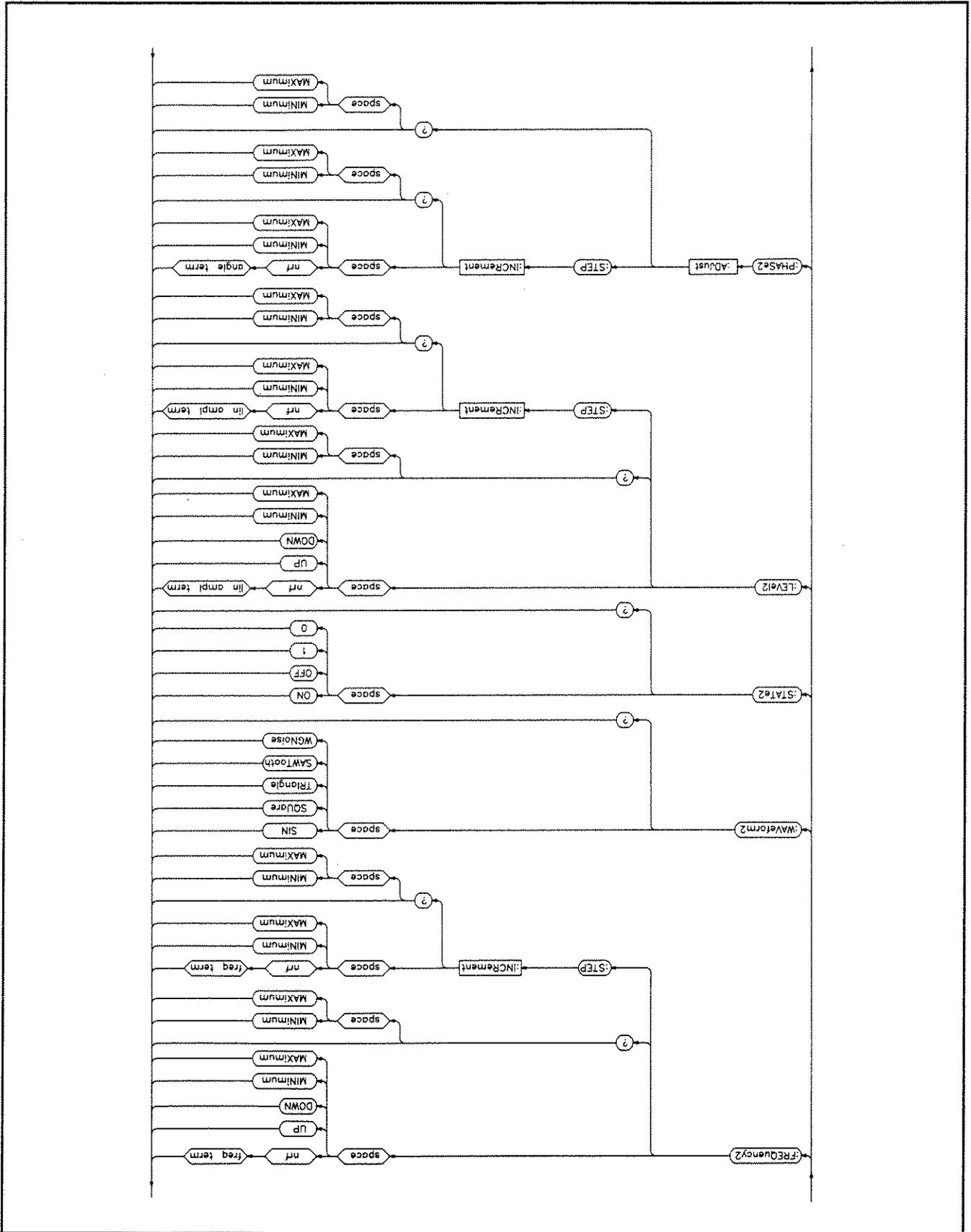


Figure E-12. LF Source Subsystem. (4 of 6)

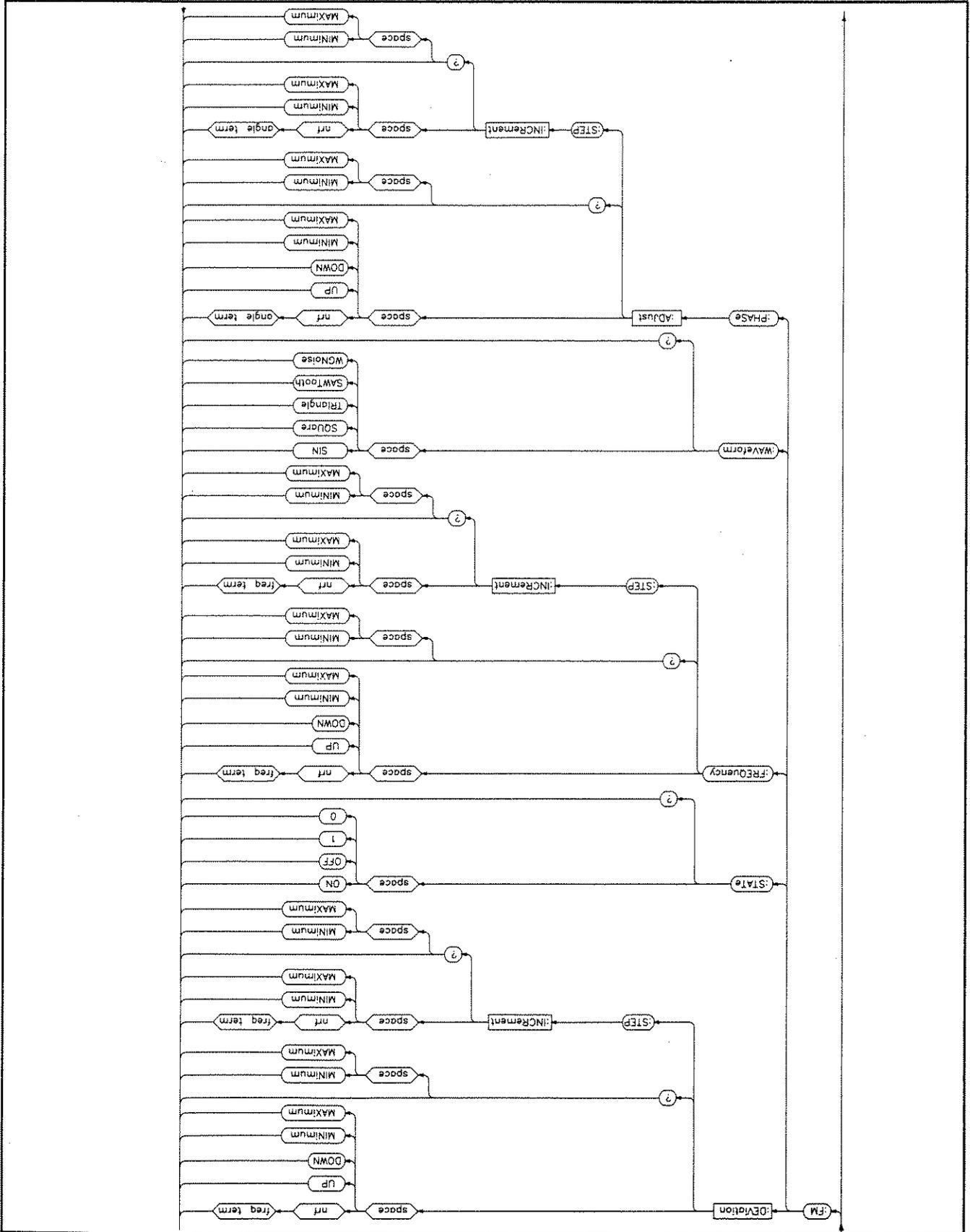


Figure E-12. LF Source Subsystem. (6 of 6)

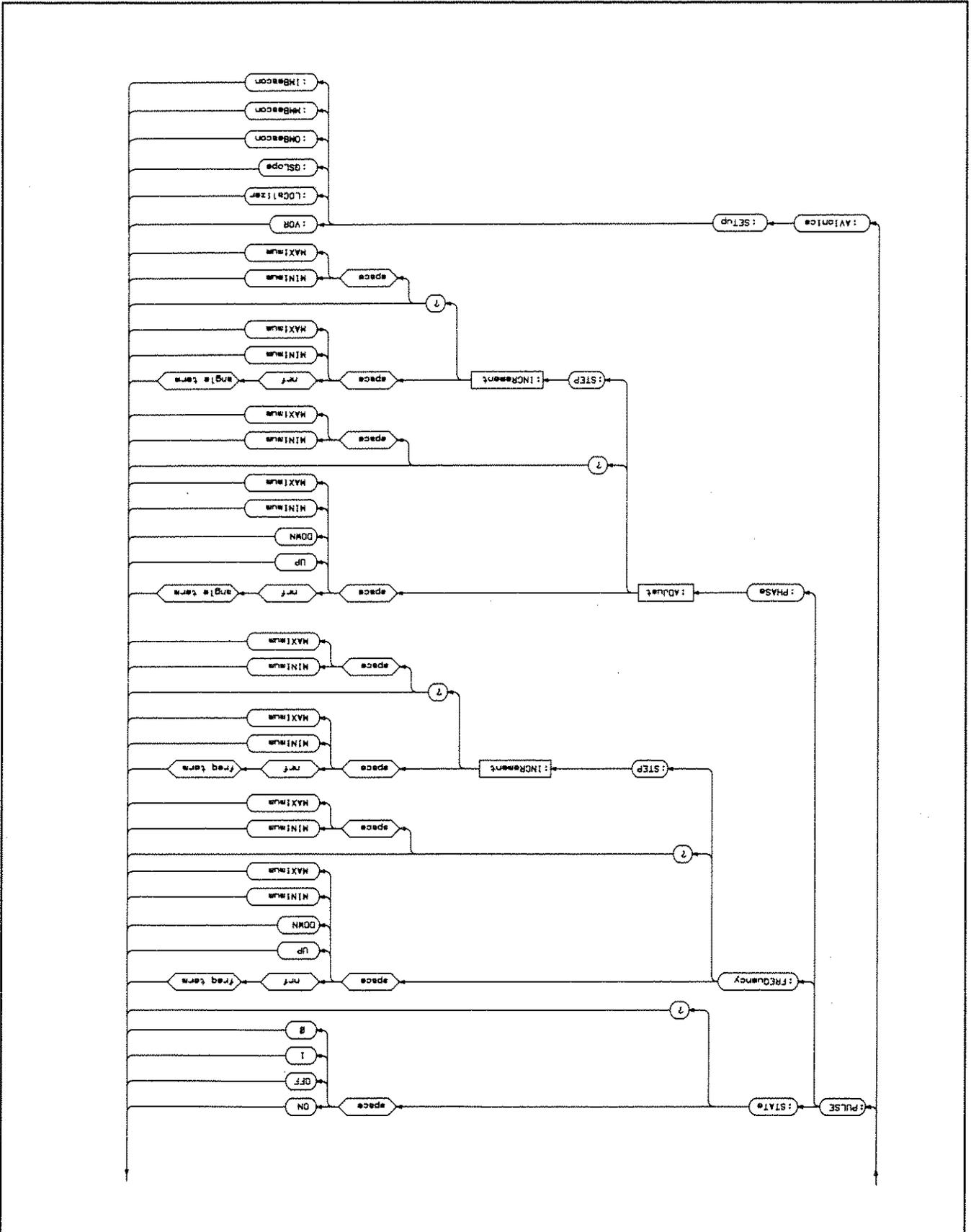


Figure E-14. Modulation Subsystem.

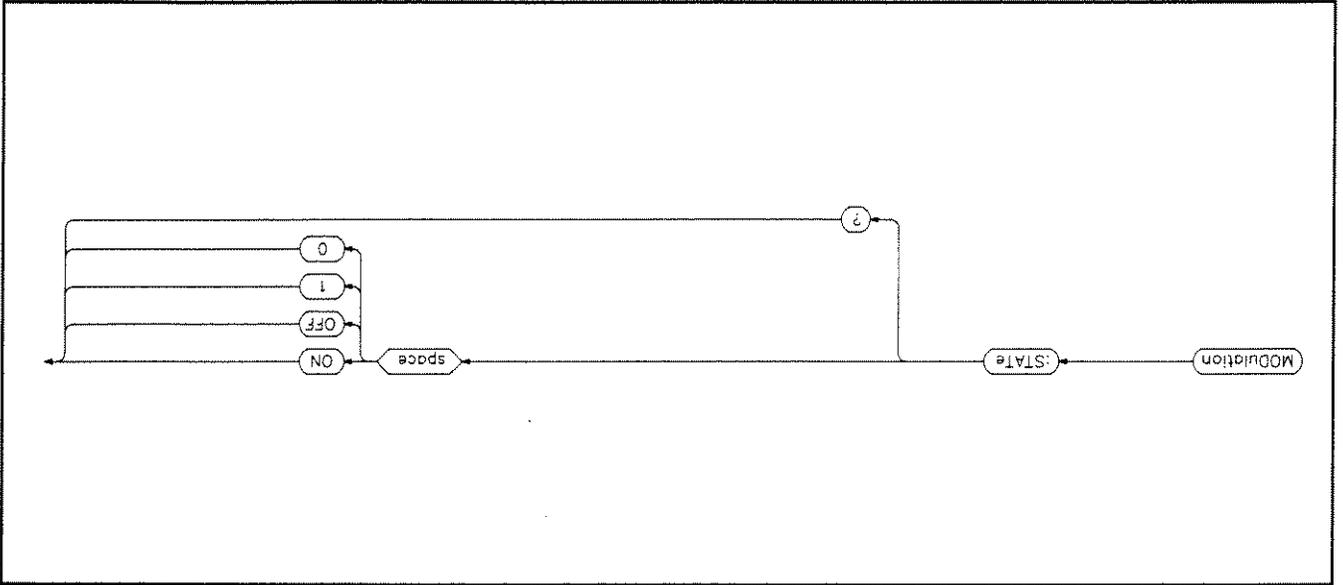


Figure E-13. Marker Subsystem.

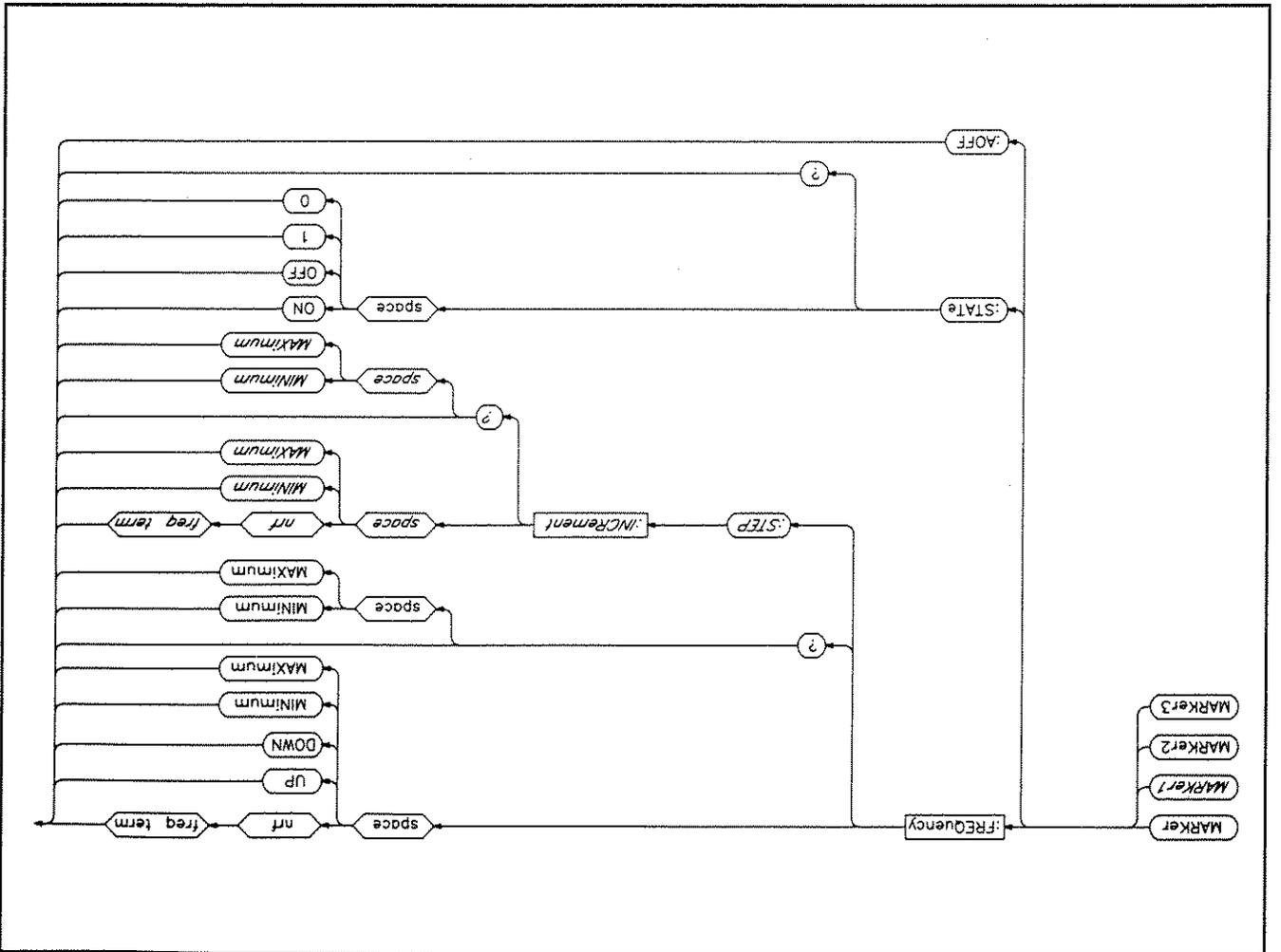


Figure E-19. Reference Oscillator Subsystem.

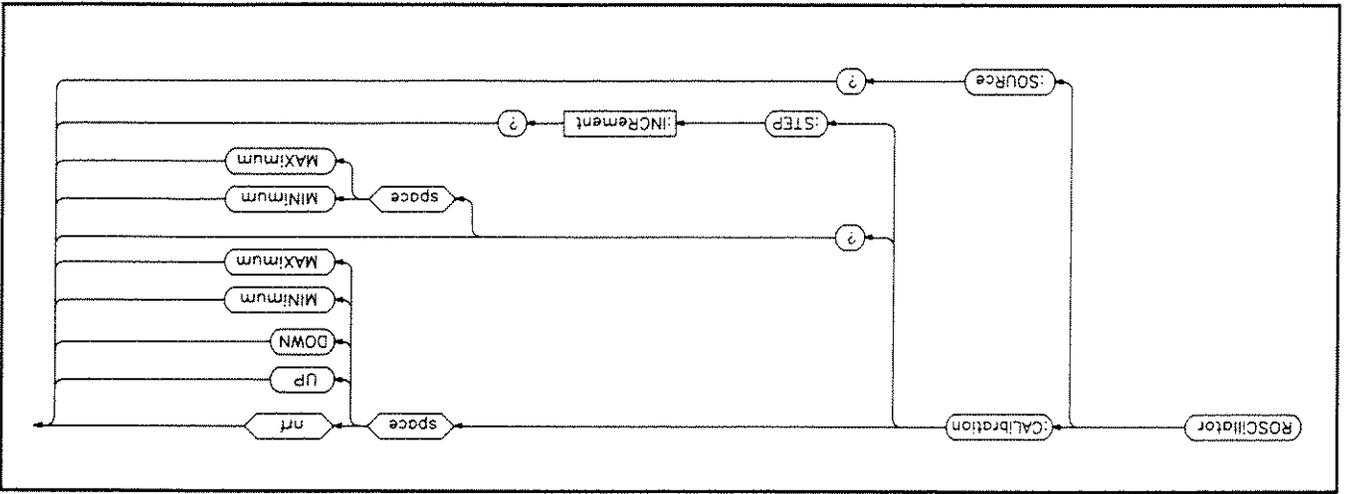


Figure E-18. Pulse Subsystem.

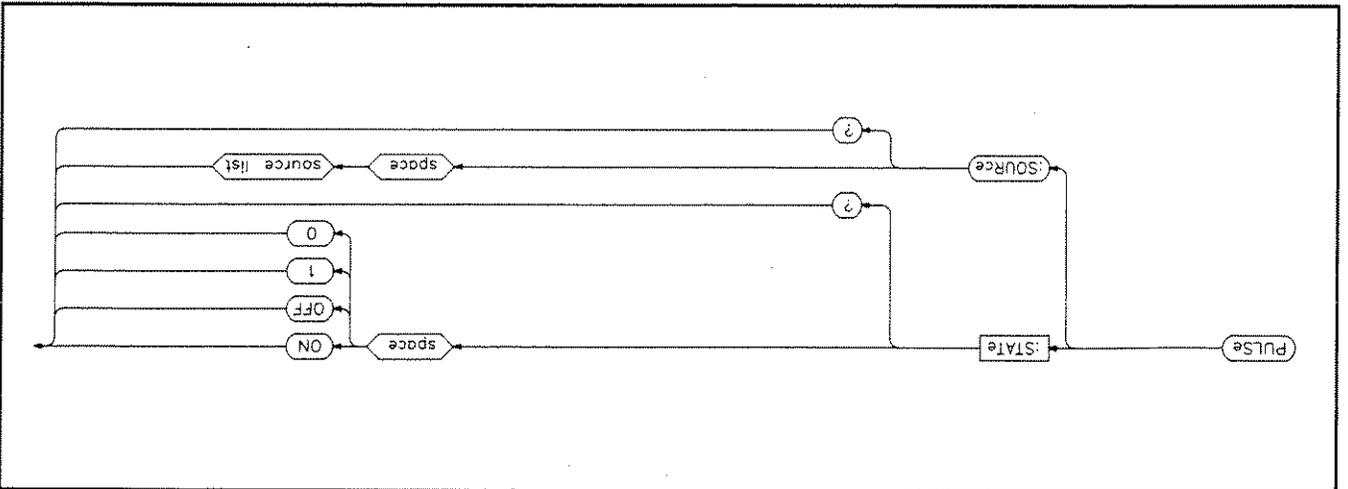


Figure E-17. Power Meter Subsystem.

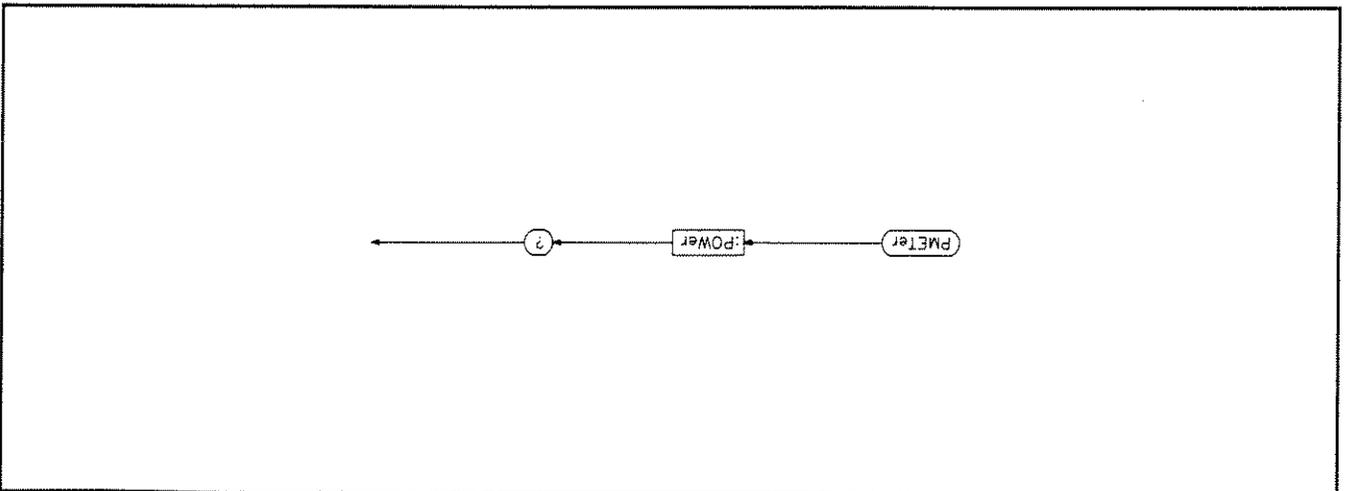


Figure E-24. Voltmeter Subsystem.

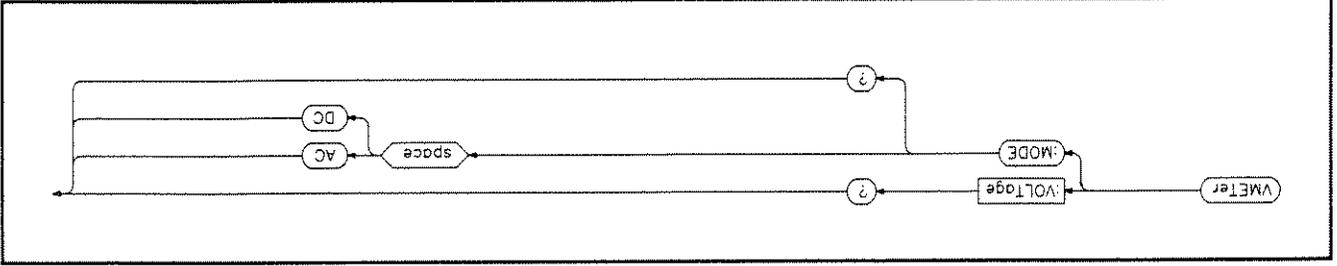


Figure E-23. Take Sweep Subsystem.

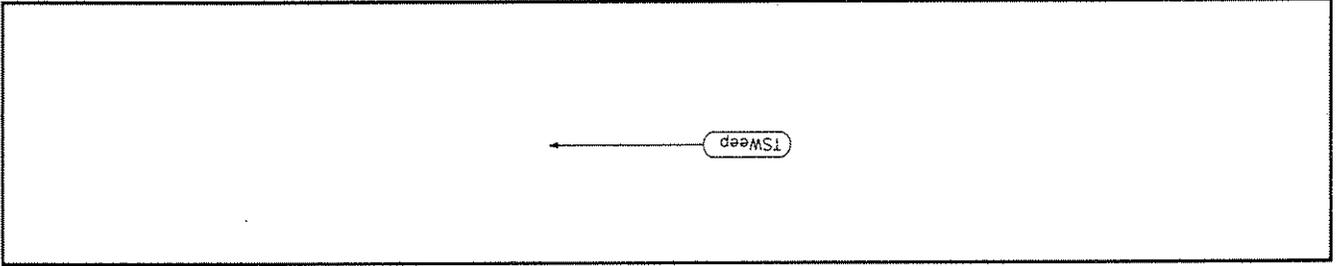
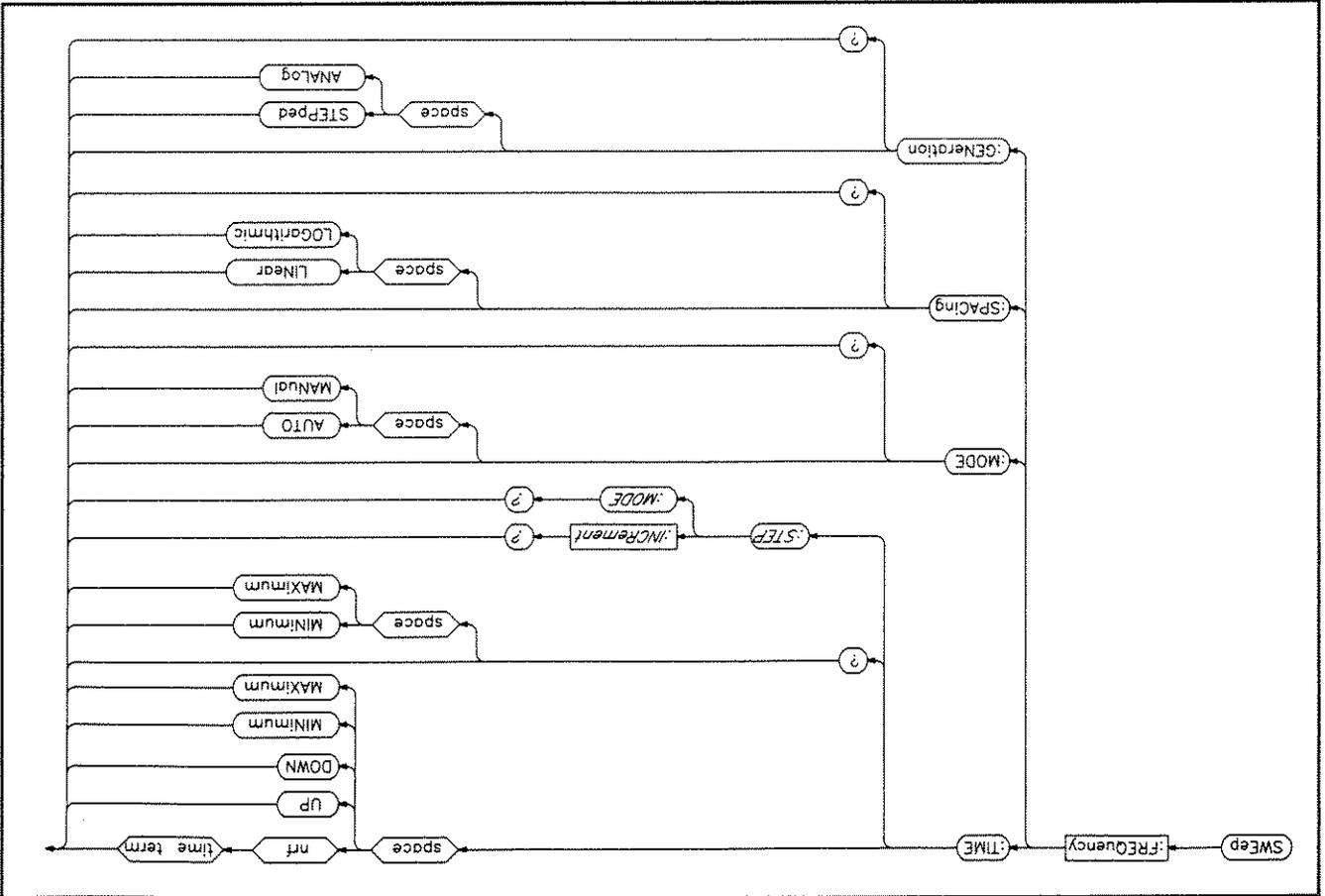


Figure E-22. Sweep Subsystem.





In this Appendix

This appendix describes how to use the HP 8644A when it is equipped with the Synthesized Audio Oscillator, Option 007. The multifunction synthesis capabilities of Option 007 allows you to generate a subcarrier from complex audio signals. The subcarrier is applied, in turn, as a modulating wave to the RF carrier signal. You will also see that the **AUDIO** connector provides access to the complex audio signals for external applications.

Option 007 consists of two audio source channels that may be summed together. In addition, the audio signal in one channel may be modulated with a combination of AM, FM, Φ M, or Pulse. Five fundamental waveforms are at your disposal: sine, square, triangle, sawtooth, and white Gaussian noise. Read this appendix to:

- Learn how to use the audio source as a subcarrier to modulate the RF carrier.
- Understand the multifunction synthesis capabilities by reviewing block diagrams.
- Create complex audio signals by activating Special Functions.
- Apply the Option 007 feature set to your specific testing or experimental needs.

When the HP 8644A is equipped with Option 007, Special Functions 130 through 151, and Special Functions 220 through 225, become available. As you will see, these special functions control the multifunction synthesis for the Internal Audio Source. (A brief description of each special function is found in appendix C.)

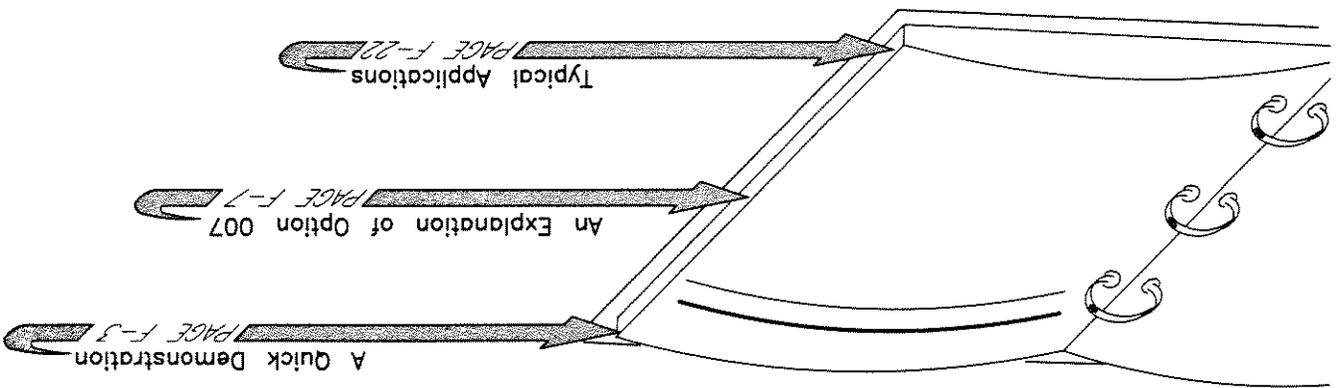
Synthesized Audio Oscillator



The Directory

Use the illustration shown below as your guide for each subject in this appendix. Two choices are recommended for first time users:

1. Get some "hands on" experience by doing the *Quick Demonstration* starting on the next page.
 2. Otherwise, turn to the section titled *An Explanation of Option 007* for specific information about the multifunction synthesis capabilities of the HP 8644A.
- Refer to the section titled *Typical Applications* once you are familiar with Option 007.



A Quick Demonstration

In the following procedure (which takes about 15 minutes), you will learn how to make the HP 8644A, equipped with Option 007, sum the audio source in Channel 1 with the audio source in Channel 2 to simulate dual-tone modulation on a subcarrier. The next section of this appendix *An Explanation of Option 007* fully describes both Channels 1 and 2.

Use an oscilloscope to observe the results of the following procedure:

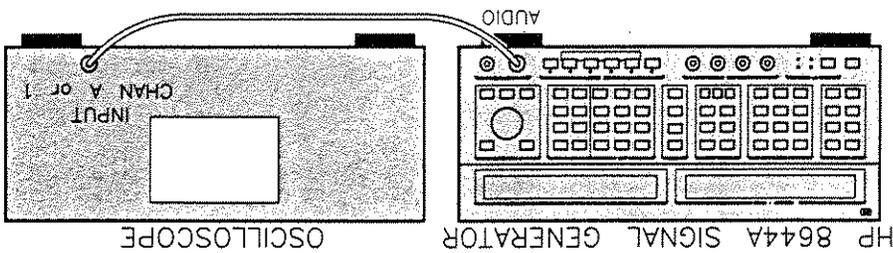


Figure F-1. Equipment Setup for the Quick Demonstration

Set Up and Adjust the Oscilloscope

1. Connect the HP 8644A to the oscilloscope as shown in figure F-1. Turn on the equipment and make the following adjustments:

On the Oscilloscope:

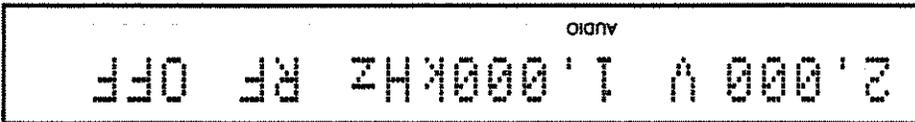
- Volts/Div.....1
- Time/Div.....300 μ sec

Adjust the Audio Source in Channel 1

2. Press the green INSTR PRESET key. Doing so presets the HP 8644A to a known state for the following steps.

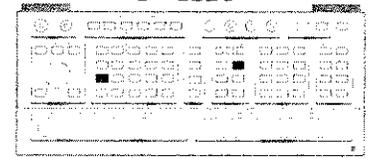
3. Press the AUDIO FREQ key, and then the ON key. An audio frequency of 1 kHz should be displayed on the front panel.

4. Press the blue SHIFT key, and then the AUDIO LEVEL key. The HP 8644A should now show the following in the MODULATION/AMPLITUDE display:



5. Turn the knob counterclockwise to reduce the audio level to 1 V. In a following step, the audio source in Channel 2 will also be set to 1 Vpk; this is because the HP 8644A cannot sum together more than 2 Vpk from both channels. A 1 kHz sine wave 1 Vpk is then applied to the oscilloscope from the 600 Ω AUDIO output connector.

Procedure to Sum Channel 1 with Channel 2



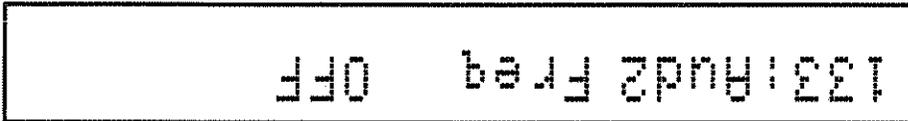
Adjust the Audio Source in Channel 2

6. Press the SPECIAL key, number "134", and press the ON key. If your HP 8644A does not have the Option 007 installed, you will get an error message saying, No such special.

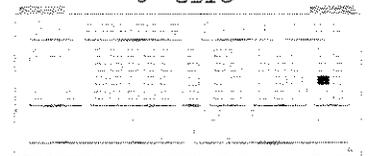
7. Adjust the audio source level in Channel 2 to be 1 Vpk. The HP 8644A should now show the following in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display:



8. Press the SPECIAL key, number "133", and press the ON key. The HP 8644A should now show the following in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display:

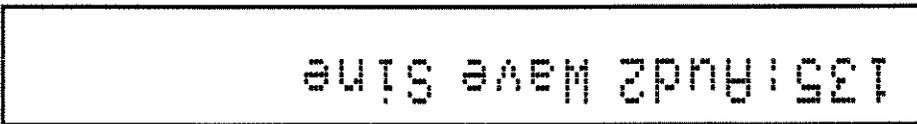


9. Press the ON key, and then adjust the audio source of Channel 2 to a frequency of 1 kHz. A 1 kHz sine wave 2 Vpk should appear on the oscilloscope display. The 2 Vpk signal is the result of Channel 1 and Channel 2 being summed together.

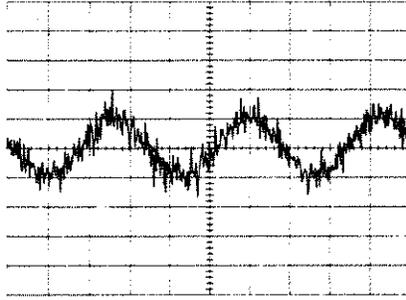
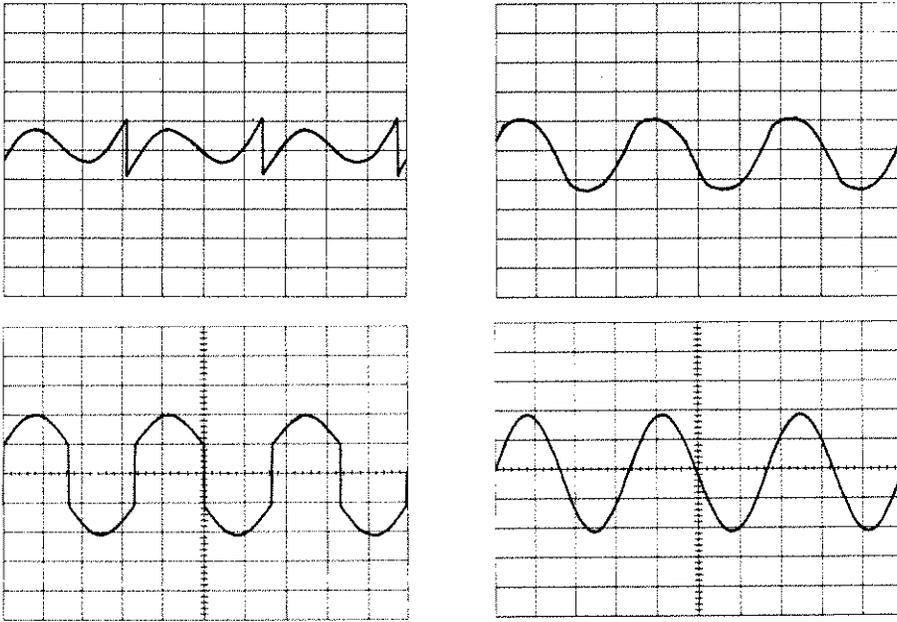


Observe and Modify the Results

10. Press the SPECIAL key, number "135", and press the ON key. The HP 8644A should now show the following in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display:



11. Turn the knob. For each waveform, a different composite signal appears on the oscilloscope display:



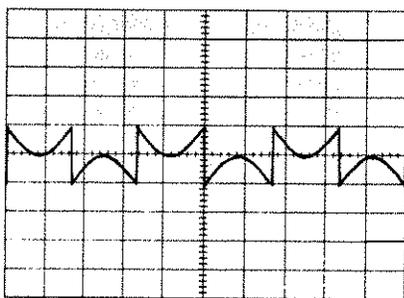
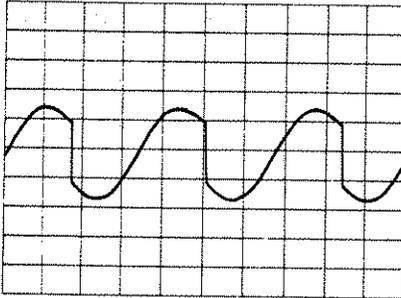
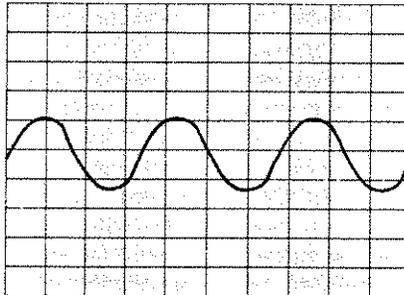
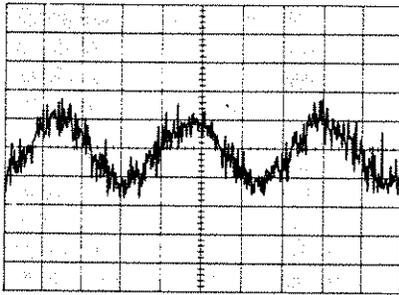
Remember

The signal from the Internal Audio Source can be used to modulate the RF carrier. The same signal taken from the AUDIO connector may also be used for external applications (for example, on an external speaker).

12. Turn the knob to display the sine wave on the oscilloscope.

The subcarrier waveforms shown above do not refer to a specific application. They are simply shown to provide you with an example of the multifunction synthesis that takes place with Option 007. Refer to "Typical Applications" for specific application examples.

Note



13. Press the SPECIAL key, number "136", and press the ON key.
14. Turn the knob to adjust the audio source in Channel 2 to be +180° out of phase with the audio source in Channel 1. Notice the sine wave shown in the oscilloscope display decreases in amplitude until 0 V dc is left.
15. Press the SPECIAL key, number "135", and press the ON key. Turn the knob. For each waveform, a different composite signal appears on the oscilloscope display (the Volts/Division setting on your oscilloscope may need to be changed to get the same displays shown below):

An Explanation of Option 007

If You Need to Know:	Refer to:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the comparison between a standard HP 8644A and one equipped with Option 007 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Block Diagrams - An Introduction (F-8)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • how many subcarrier sources can be active at any time 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Subcarrier Sources - Maximum that may be Active (F-10)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • what is the maximum output voltage from the Internal Audio Source 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Subcarrier Sources - Maximum Voltage Levels (F-10)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • about the main audio source 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Audio Source: Channel 1 (F-11)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • about the second audio source 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Audio Source: Channel 2 (F-12)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • how to modulate the main audio source 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Subcarrier Modulation Sources in Channel 1 (F-14)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • how Option 007 affects the modulated RF carrier 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Modulating the RF Carrier with Option 007 (F-19)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • how to set increment and decrement values 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increment/Decrement the Internal Audio Source (F-21)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • how to save and recall storage registers 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Save and Recall Settings (F-21)

Block Diagrams
- An Introduction

The HP 8644A Signal Generator is depicted by the simplified block diagram shown in figure F-2. The Internal Audio Source shown in figure F-2 produces four fixed frequencies (300 Hz, 400 Hz, 1 kHz, and 3 kHz) unless Option 007 is installed.

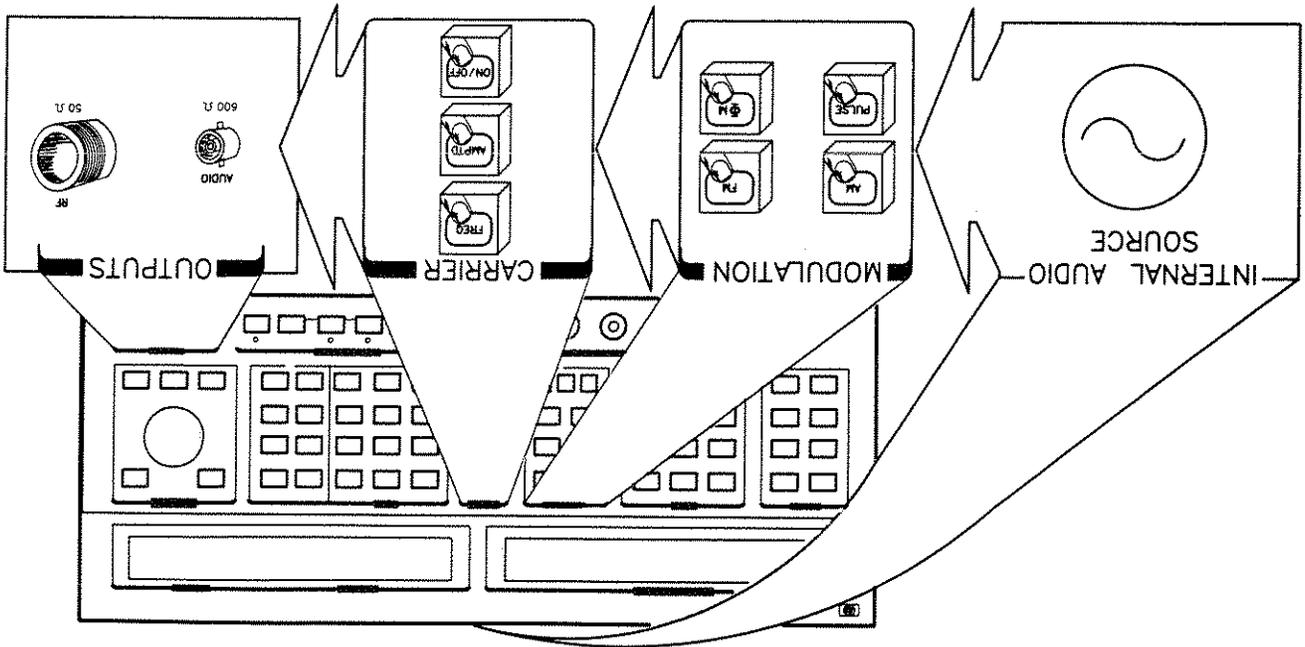


Figure F-2. Simplified Overall Block Diagram

With Option 007, the Internal Audio Source becomes a two channel Multifunction Synthesizer as shown in figure F-3. The audio source in Channel 1 may be modulated; AM, FM, ϕ M, and Pulse subcarrier modulation are available.

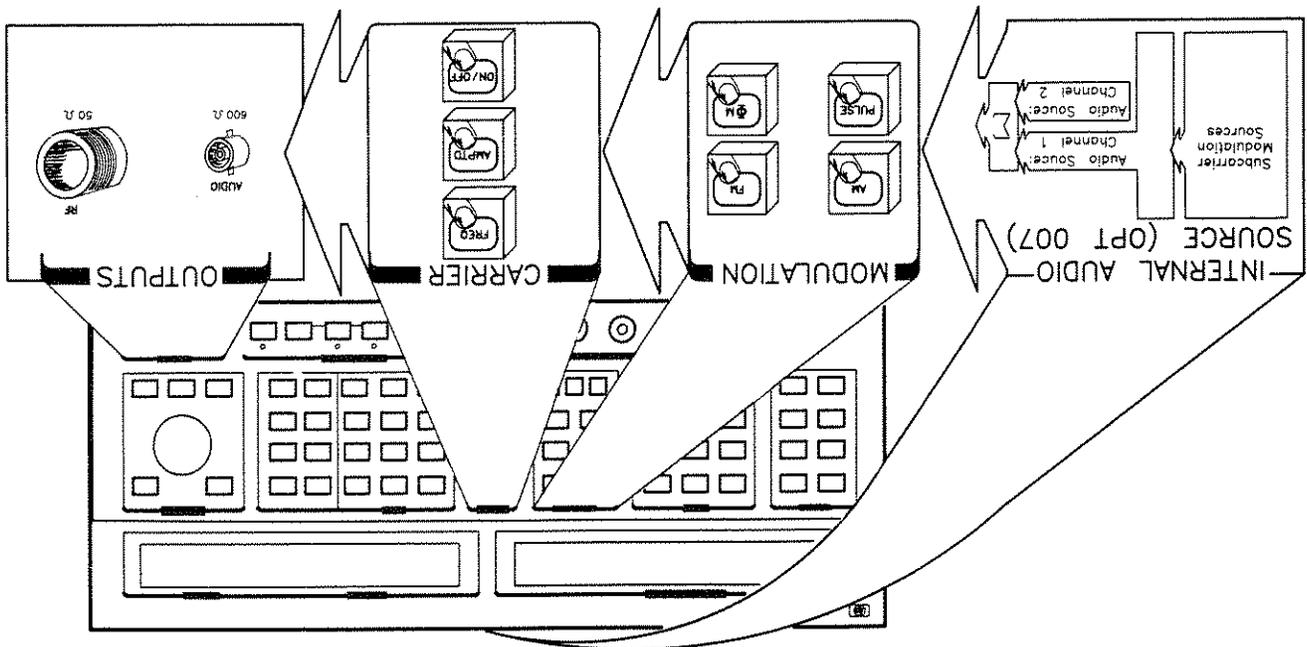
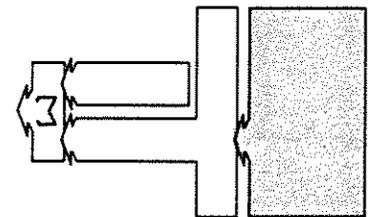


Figure F-3. Introducing the Option 007 Internal Audio Source

**Subcarrier Sources
– Maximum that
may be Active**



It is not permissible to turn **ON** all the subcarrier sources at once. The following rule applies to the maximum allowed **ON** at any time:

Rule: The audio source in Channel 1 may be turned **ON** in combination with any three other sources.

Besides the audio source in Channel 1, there are five other sources, as follows:

- Audio Source: Channel 2
- Subcarrier AM Source
- Subcarrier FM Source
- Subcarrier Φ M Source
- Subcarrier Pulse Source

Note

The error message "TOO MANY AUDIO SOURCES" appears if you exceed the maximum limit described above.

**Subcarrier Sources
– Maximum
Voltage Levels**

The Internal Audio Source may have a maximum of 2 Vpk summed (Σ) together from the audio sources in Channels 1 and 2. The preset condition of the HP 8644A sets the **AUDIO LEVEL** of the audio source in Channel 1 to 2 Vpk into 600 Ω . You must reduce this level before turning **ON** any one of the other five sources.

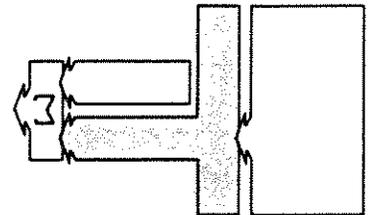
Note

The error message "Audio Level Conflict" appears if you attempt to exceed the maximum summed limit of 2 Vpk for Channels 1 and 2.

Also, the error message "Audio Level/FM Conflict" appears if you attempt to exceed the maximum summed limit of 2 Vpk for Channels 1 and 2 with the subcarrier AM source in Channel 1 turned **ON**.

The Quick Demonstration showed that frequency, level, and on/off state are controlled by keys on the front panel; whereas, waveform is controlled only after Special Function 130 is activated. As shown in figure F-4, the audio source in Channel 1 has four parts:

- Audio Frequency
- Audio Level
- Waveform
- On/Off State



Audio Source:
Channel 1

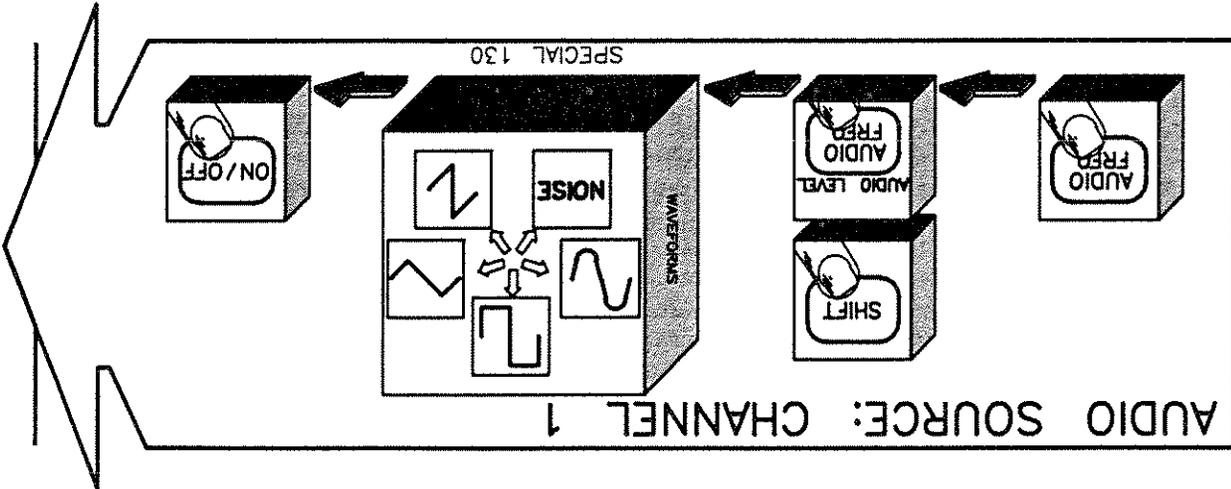


Figure F-4. Block Diagram of the Audio Source in Channel 1.

Note The audio source in Channel 1 is the reference to which the phase of the other sources is relative to.

The audio source in Channel 1 operates within the limits shown in table F-1. You'll receive an appropriate error message if the limits are exceeded. (Appendix D provides error message descriptions.)

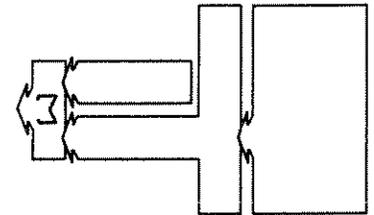
Table F-1. Limits for the Audio Source in Channel 1.

Limits	Frequency	Level
Minimum	0.1 Hz	0 Vpk
Maximum	400 kHz*	2 Vpk
Resolution	4 digits	0.001 Vpk

* The AUDIO output has a typical bandwidth of 400 kHz for all waveforms. This affects complex waveforms with frequency components greater than 400 kHz.

The Quick Demonstration showed that special functions are used to control the audio source in Channel 2. As shown in figure F-5, the audio source in Channel 2 has five parts:

- On/Off State
- Frequency
- Level
- Waveform
- Phase



Audio Source: Channel 2

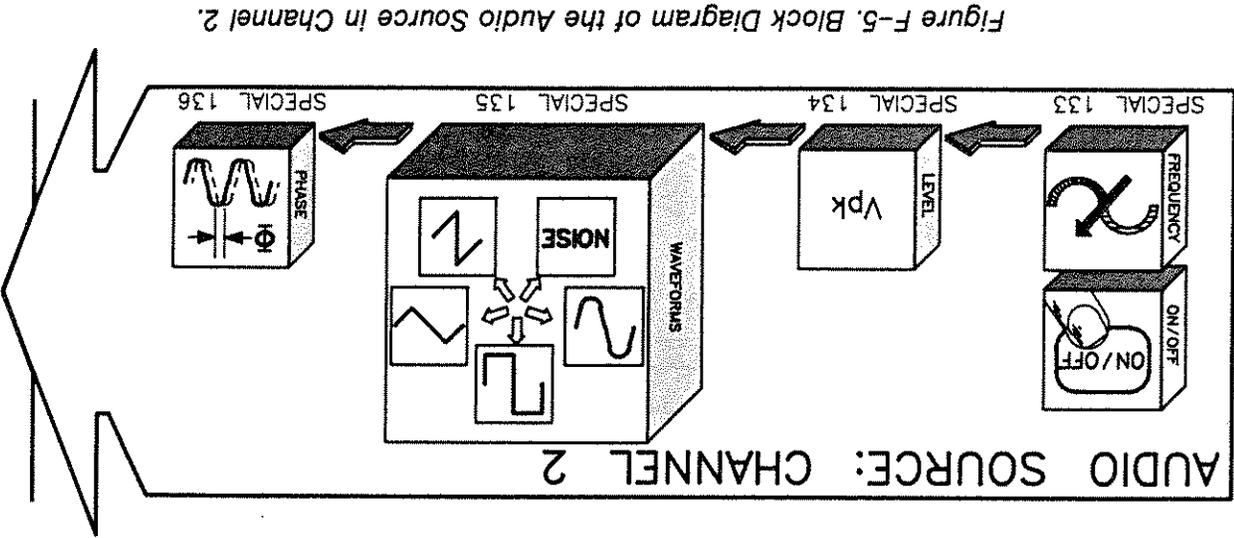


Figure F-5. Block Diagram of the Audio Source in Channel 2.

Remember

The phase of the audio source in Channel 2 is relative to the phase of the audio source in Channel 1.

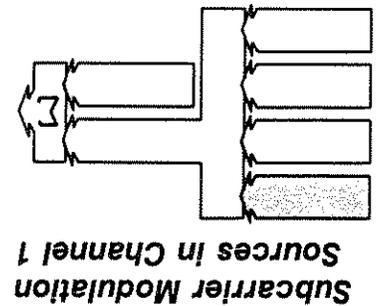
The audio source in Channel 2 operates within the limits shown in table F-2. You'll receive an appropriate error message if the limits are exceeded. (Appendix D provides error message descriptions.)

Table F-2. Limits for the Audio Source in Channel 2.

Limits	Frequency	Level	Phase**
Minimum	0.1 Hz	0 Vpk	-179.9°
Maximum	400 KHz*	2 Vpk	+180°
Resolution	4 digits	0.001 Vpk	0.1°

* The AUDIO output has a typical bandwidth of 400 KHz for all waveforms. This affects complex waveforms with frequency components greater than 400 KHz.

** Phase may also be expressed in terms of radians by pressing the front panel **rad** key. Any entry beyond the maximum and minimum limits will be scaled. For example, entering 560° would yield -160°.



Subcarrier Modulation Sources in Channel 1

Four subcarrier sources (AM, FM, Φ M, and Pulse) are available to modulate the audio source in Channel 1. Each subcarrier modulation source may be modified to control frequency, phase, level, depth, or deviation; also, each may be turned ON and OFF.

AM Modulating the Audio Source in Channel 1.

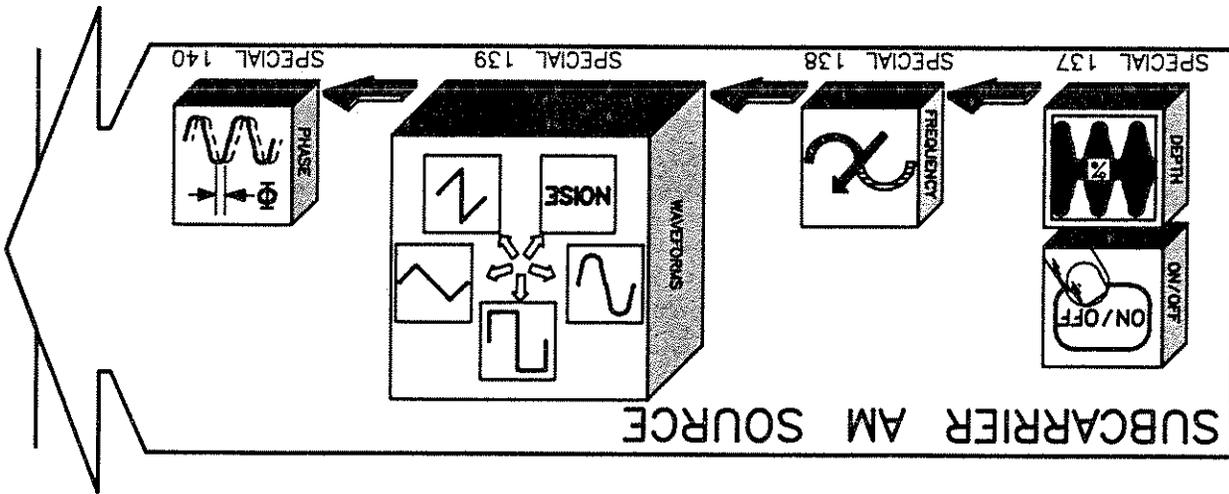


Figure F-6. Block Diagram of the Subcarrier AM Source

Remember

The phase of each subcarrier modulation source is relative to the phase of the audio source in Channel 1.

The on/off state, depth, frequency, waveform, and phase of the subcarrier AM source in Channel 1 is controlled by special functions as shown in figure F-6. The subcarrier AM source operates within the limits shown in table F-3. You'll receive an appropriate error message if the limits are exceeded. (Appendix D provides error message descriptions.)

Note

A common operator's mistake occurs when the subcarrier AM source is turned ON with the AUDIO LEVEL of the audio source in Channel 1 set to 2 Vpk (the preset condition), or to a value greater than the amount allowed for the desired AM depth. The error message Audio Level/RM conflict will then appear. Simply reduce the AUDIO LEVEL to an appropriate value for the amount of subcarrier AM depth selected.

Table F-3. Limits for the Subcarrier AM Source.

Limits	Depth	Frequency	Phase**
Minimum	0 %	0.1 Hz	-179.9°
Maximum	100 %	400 kHz*	+180°
Resolution	0.1 %	4 digits	0.1°

* The AUDIO output has a typical bandwidth of 400 kHz for all waveforms. This affects complex waveforms with frequency components greater than 400 kHz.

** Phase may also be expressed in terms of radians by pressing the front panel rad key. Any entry beyond the maximum and minimum limits will be scaled. For example, entering 560° would yield -160°.

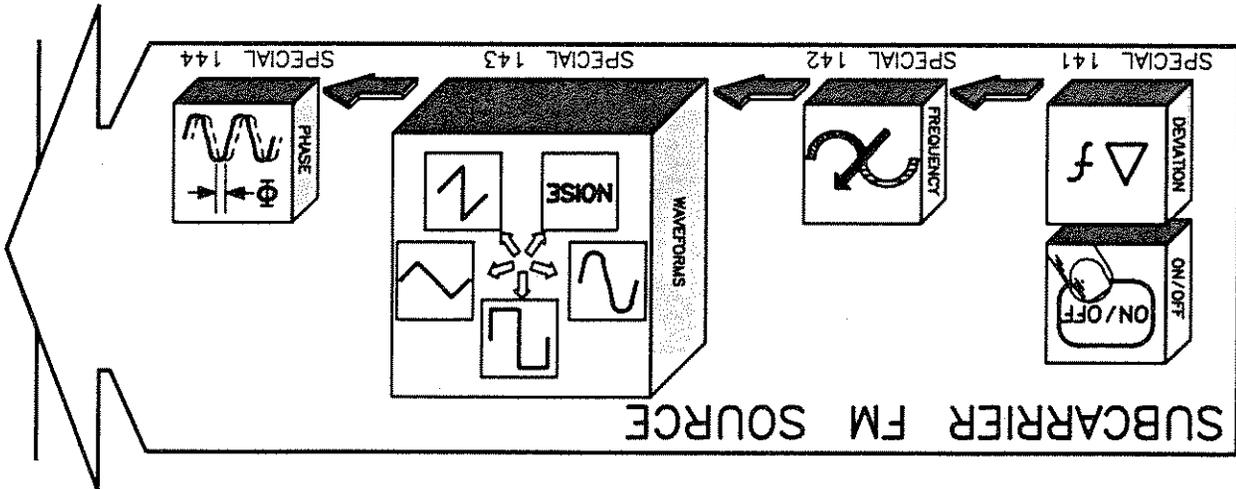
Limits	Deviation	Frequency	Phase**
Minimum	0 Hz	0.1 Hz	-179.9°
Maximum	400 kHz	400 kHz*	+180°
Resolution	0.001 Hz	4 digits	0.1°

* The AUDIO output has a typical bandwidth of 400 kHz for all waveforms. This affects complex waveforms with frequency components greater than 400 kHz. ** Phase may also be expressed in terms of radians by pressing the front panel rad key. Any entry beyond the maximum and minimum limits will be scaled. For example, entering 560° would yield -160°.

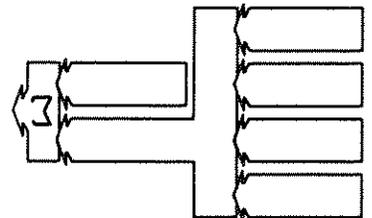
Table F-4. Limits for the Subcarrier FM Source.

The on/off state, deviation, frequency, waveform, and phase of the subcarrier FM source in Channel 1 is controlled by Special Functions as shown in figure F-7. The subcarrier FM source operates within the limits shown in table F-4. You'll receive an error message if the limits are exceeded. (Appendix D provides error message descriptions.)

Figure F-7. Block Diagram of the Subcarrier FM Source.



FM Modulating the Audio Source in Channel 1



Φ M Modulating the Audio Source in Channel 1

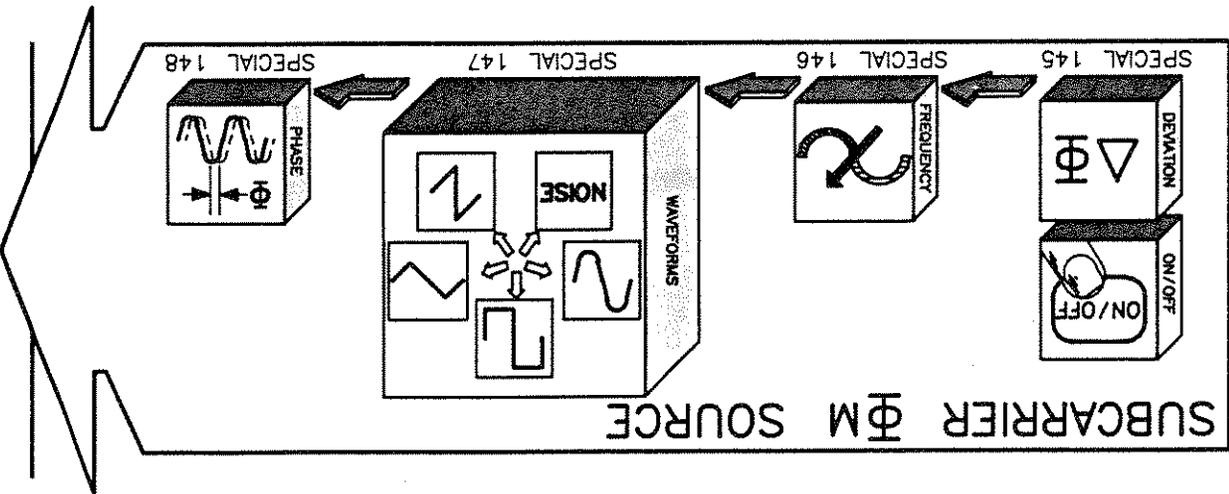
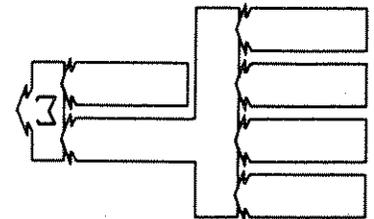


Figure F-8. Block Diagram of the Subcarrier Φ M Source.

The on/off state, deviation, frequency, waveform, and phase of the subcarrier Φ M source in Channel 1 is controlled by Special Functions as shown in figure F-8. The subcarrier Φ M source operates within the limits shown in table F-5. You'll receive an error message if the limits are exceeded. (Appendix D provides error message descriptions.)

Table F-5. Limits for the Subcarrier Φ M Source.

Limits	Deviation	Frequency	Phase**
Minimum	0°	0.1 Hz	-179.9°
Maximum	+179.9°	400 kHz*	+180°
Resolution	0.1°	4 digits	0.1°

* The AUDIO output has a typical bandwidth of 400 kHz for all waveforms. This affects complex waveforms with frequency components greater than 400 kHz.

** Phase may also be expressed in terms of radians by pressing the front panel rad key. Any entry beyond the maximum and minimum limits will be scaled. For example, entering 560° would yield -160°.

Pulse Modulating the Audio Source in Channel 1

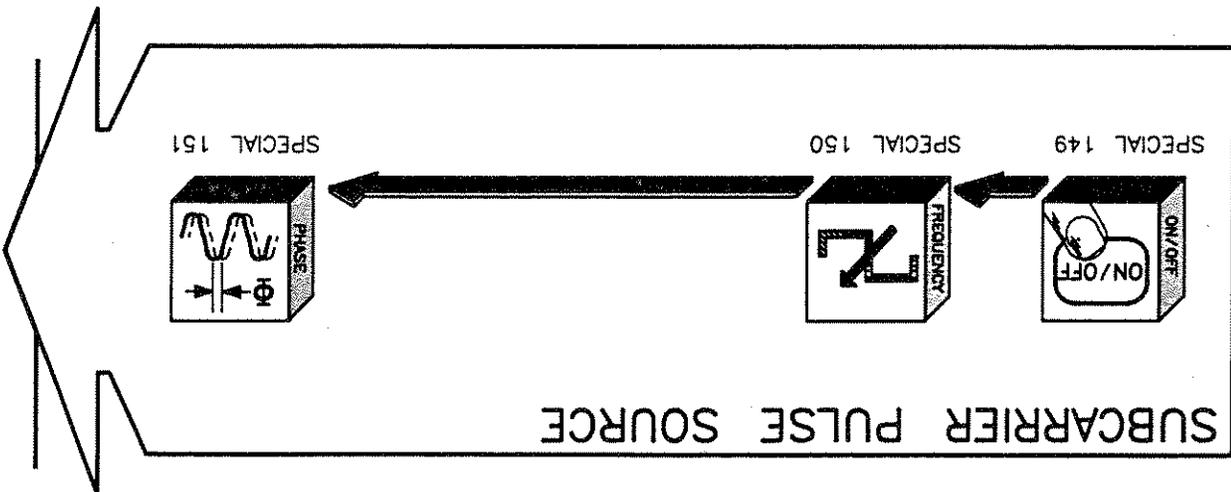
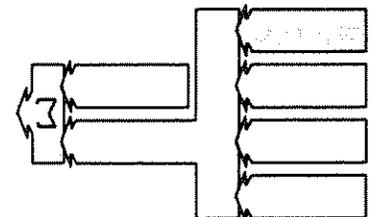


Figure F-9. Block Diagram of the Subcarrier Pulse Source.

The on/off state, frequency, and phase of the subcarrier Pulse source i Channel 1 is controlled by Special Functions as shown in figure F-9. Th subcarrier Pulse source operates within the limits shown in table F-6. You'll receive an error message if the limits are exceeded. (Appendix provides error message descriptions.)

Limits	Frequency	Phase*
Minimum	0.1 Hz	-179.9°
Maximum	50 kHz	+180°
Resolution	4 digits	0.1°

Table F-6. Limits for the Subcarrier Pulse Source.

* Phase may also be expressed in terms of radians by entering 560° would yield -160°. maximum and minimum limits will be scaled. For example, pressing the front panel Rad key. Any entry beyond the

**Modulating
the RF Carrier
with Option 007**

The Internal Audio Source on a standard HP 8644A provides a sinusoidal waveform at either 2 Vpk or 0 Vpk. With Option 007, the AUDIO LEVEL affecting the audio source in Channel 1 may be reduced to a value between 2 Vpk and 0 Vpk. Reducing the AUDIO LEVEL allows you to turn ON the audio source in Channel 2, and to set depth for the subcarrier AM source.

As shown in figure F-10, the HP 8644A requires a 1 Vpk signal from an external audio source, and/or a 2 Vpk signal from the Internal Audio Source to provide calibrated operation when the RF carrier is being modulated. Voltage levels less than these reduce the amount of modulation on the RF carrier.

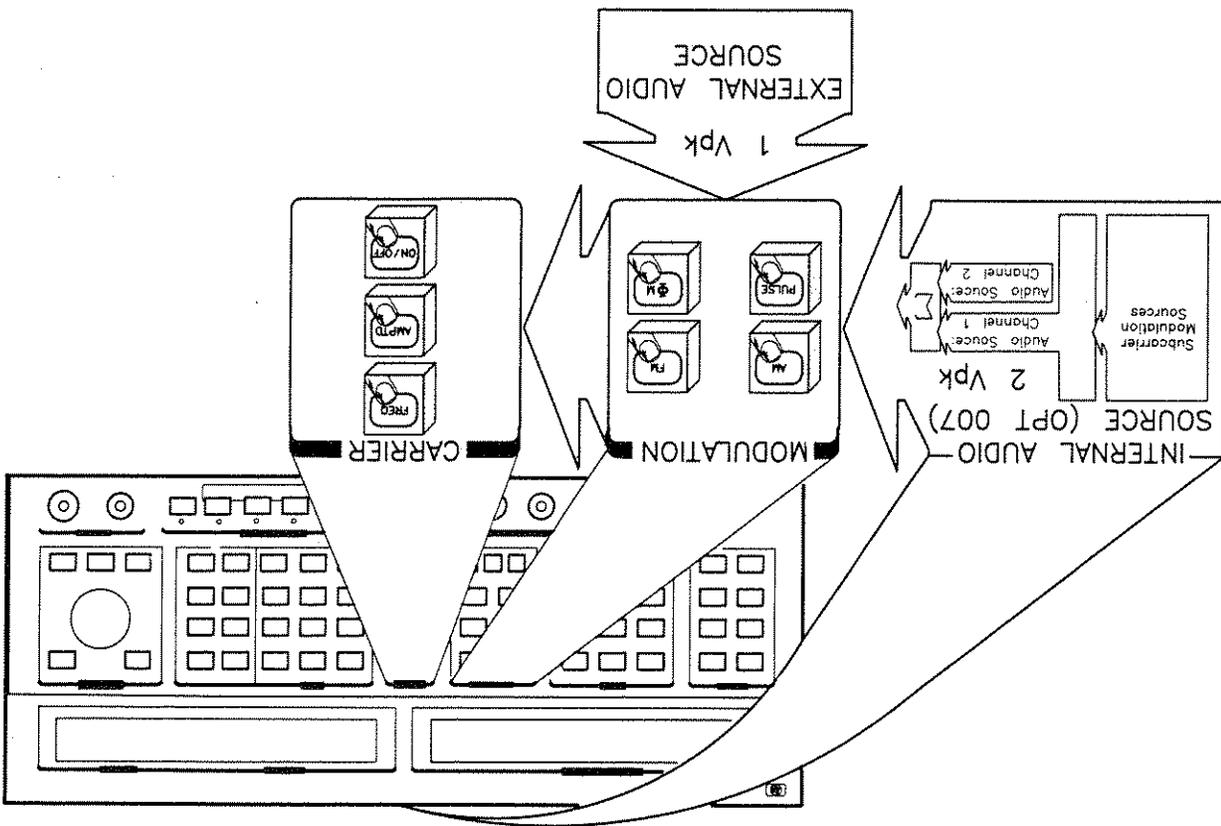


Figure F-10. Voltage Levels to Produce a Calibrated RF Output.

Internal Audio Source voltage originates from:

- Channel 1 only, or
- summing Channel 1 with any of the other subcarrier modulation sources, or
- summing Channels 1 and 2, or
- summing Channels 1 and 2 with any of the other subcarrier modulation sources.

If you use the Internal Audio Source, you can calculate the amount of modulation on the RF carrier by using the following formulas:

$$\begin{aligned} \% \text{ Depth} &= (\text{Vpk from Int. Aud. Source} \bullet \text{displayed AM depth}) / 2 \\ \text{FM Deviation} &= (\text{Vpk from Int. Aud. Source} \bullet \text{displayed FM deviation}) / 2 \\ \Phi \text{M Deviation} &= (\text{Vpk from Int. Aud. Source} \bullet \text{displayed } \Phi \text{M deviation}) / 2 \end{aligned}$$

For example, if you FM the RF carrier with the Internal Audio Source at an audio level of 1 Vpk (Channel 1 only), you will get half the specified amount of deviation shown in the **MODULATION** display. However, if you also turn on the audio source in Channel 2 and set its level to 1 Vpk (summing Channels 1 and 2 to get 2 Vpk), the HP 8644A will output the full amount of deviation.

Audio frequency rates up to 400 kHz are allowed with Option 007, which is also the typical bandwidth of the audio output circuitry. This bandwidth affects complex waveforms with frequency components greater than 400 kHz, causing waveform degradation.

When the Internal Audio Source is used, the maximum bandwidth is specified as the maximum rate (AM bandwidth is a function of the carrier frequency). Refer to the specification table in the *Calibration Manual* for maximum rates. If higher FM bandwidths are required than those specified, see Special Function 124 in appendix C.



**Increment/Decrement
the Internal
Audio Source**

The INCR SET key allows you to change increment and decrement values for frequency, level, phase, depth, and deviation of the Internal Audio Source. Use the following procedure:

1. Select the special function. For example, after an instrument preset, if Special Function 138 is active, you would then see the following in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display:

```
138:Aud AM Freq 100 HZ
```

2. Press the INCR SET key. With Special Function 138 active, you would see the following:

```
Audio Freq Incr 100 HZ
```

3. Change the increment value. If you want the Audio Frequency Increment to be 10 Hz instead of 100 Hz, simply press the 1, 0, and Hz keys. You can then verify that the new increment value is 10 Hz by pressing the INCR SET key once again.

Increment values can have a global affect. In the previous example, the new increment value of 10 Hz for Special Function 138 would be effective whenever frequency is incremented or decremented for any audio source. Increment values for phase exhibit the same global affect in the Internal Audio Source.

The HP 8644A has 50 available storage registers. The first 10, Registers 0-9, accepts all front panel settings for special functions associated with Option 007. The remaining 40, Registers 10-49, accepts only RF frequency and output amplitude settings.

Performing an Instrument Preset, or unplugging the HP 8644A does not alter the contents of the 50 storage registers.

**Save and
Recall Settings**

Typical Applications

The multifunction synthesis capabilities of the HP 8644A Option 007 creates complex signals for:

1. VHF omnidirectional range (VOR),
 2. ILS two-tone signaling,
 3. dual-tone modulation,
 4. audio-tone sweep,
 5. AM radio testing,
 6. amplitude sweep,
 7. modem testing,
 8. AM noise generation,
- and more...

The following collection of waveforms present a sample of the many different waveforms possible using the HP 8644A equipped with Option 007. The collection is intended to give you an indication of the capabilities of the instrument and to stimulate ideas for creating other waveforms. In most cases, the waveforms may be altered to match your specific application by changing frequency, phase, waveforms, or their amplitudes.

Each waveform in the collection is numerically organized by the list shown above. Use the foldout in figure F-11, and the list of special functions in table F-7 to assist you in generating waveforms with your HP 8644A Option 007.

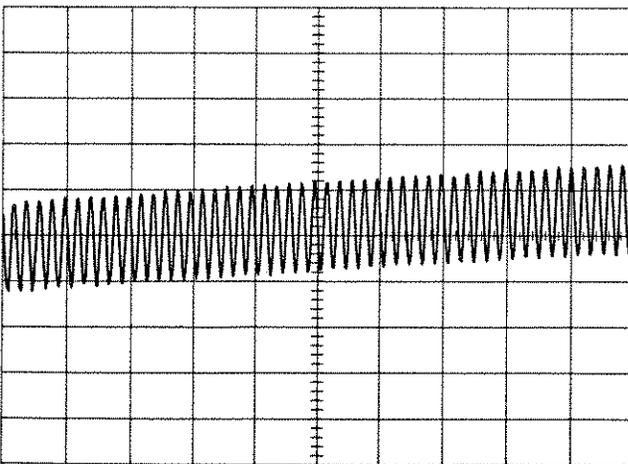
Note

Waveforms in the collection are output at the AUDIO connector (600 Ω), and viewed on an oscilloscope. If the waveform is designated as being applied to an RF carrier, the display is output from the RF OUTPUT connector (50 Ω), and viewed on a spectrum analyzer.

SPECIAL FUNCTIONS			
Number	Name (Abbreviated)	Limits	
130	Audio Wave	5 Waveforms	
131	Audio Triggered	ON/OFF	
132	Trig Audio	Press ON	
133	Aud2 Freq	0.1 Hz to 400 KHz	
134	Aud2 Level	0 V to 2 V	
135	Aud2 Wave	5 Waveforms	
136	Aud2 Φ	* -179.9° to +180°	
137	Aud AM Depth	0 to 100%	
138	Aud AM Freq	0.1 Hz to 400 KHz	
139	Aud AM Wave	5 Waveforms	
140	Aud AM Φ	* -179.9° to +180°	
141	Aud FM Dev	0 Hz to 400 KHz	
142	Aud FM Freq	0.1 Hz to 400 KHz	
143	Aud FM Wave	5 Waveforms	
144	Aud FM Φ	* -179.9° to +180°	
145	Aud Φ M Dev	0° to +179.9°	
146	Aud Φ M Freq	0.1 Hz to 400 KHz	
147	Aud Φ M Wave	5 Waveforms	
148	Aud Φ M Φ	* -179.9° to +180°	
149	Aud Pulse	ON/OFF	
150	Aud Pulse Freq	0.1 Hz to 50 KHz	
151	Aud Pulse Φ	* -179.9° to +180°	

* Phase may also be expressed in terms of radians by pressing the front panel rad key. Any entry beyond these limits will be scaled. For example, entering 560° would yield -160°.

Table F-7. Special Functions 130 to 151 for Option 007



No. 1, HP 8644A Synthesized Audio Oscillator Waveform

Waveform Name/Description: VHF omnidirectional range (VOR) composite signal.

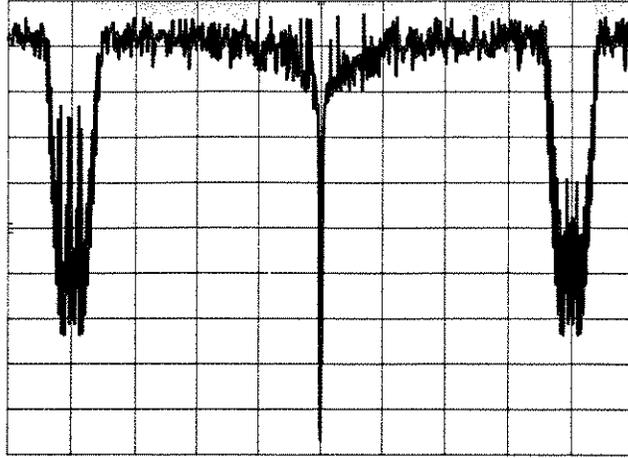
Waveform Application: Avionics receiver test and metrology for VOR test equipment.

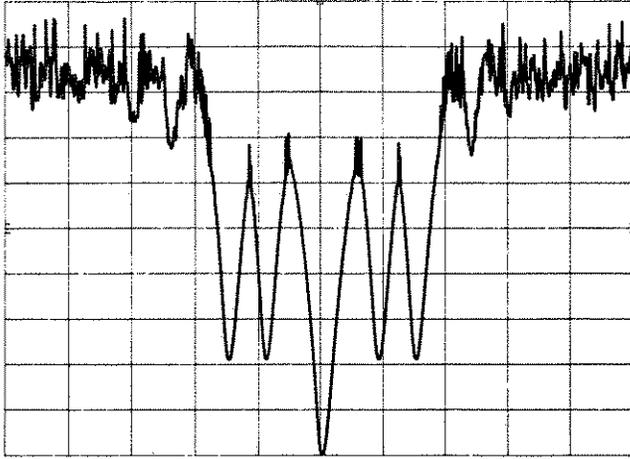
Instrument Settings

Source	Frequency	Phase	Waveform	Amplitude	Deviation
Audio-Channel 1	9960 Hz	0°	Sine	1 V	-
Audio-Channel 2	30 Hz	0°	Sine	1 V	-
FM	30 Hz	0°(1)	Sine	-	480 Hz

(1) The phase of the FM Source sets the bearing direction.

Waveform Applied to an RF Carrier: The RF carrier has AM at a 90% depth.





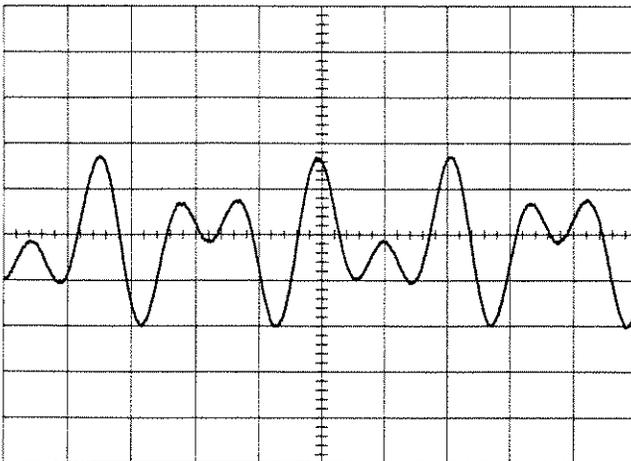
Waveform Applied to an RF Carrier: The RF carrier has AM at a 50% depth.

Source	Frequency	Phase	Waveform	Amplitude
Audio-Channel 1	90 Hz	0°	Sine	1 V
Audio-Channel 2	150 Hz	0°	Sine	1 V

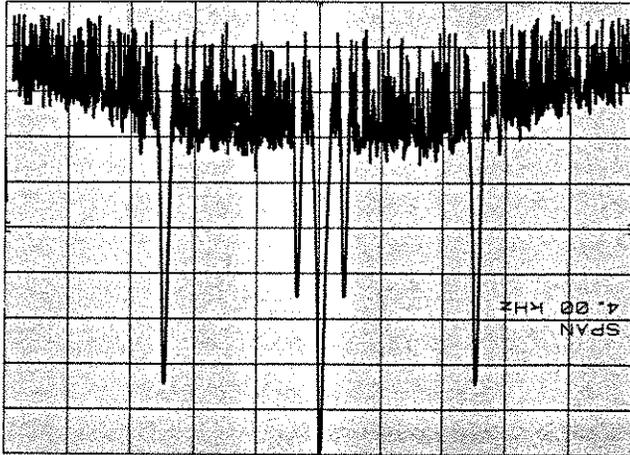
Comments: Difference in depth of modulation is set by the relative amplitudes of Channels 1 & 2.

Instrument Settings

Waveform Name/Description: ILS two-tone composite signal.
Waveform Application: ILS receiver testing.



No. 2. HP 8644A Synthesized Audio Oscillator Waveform

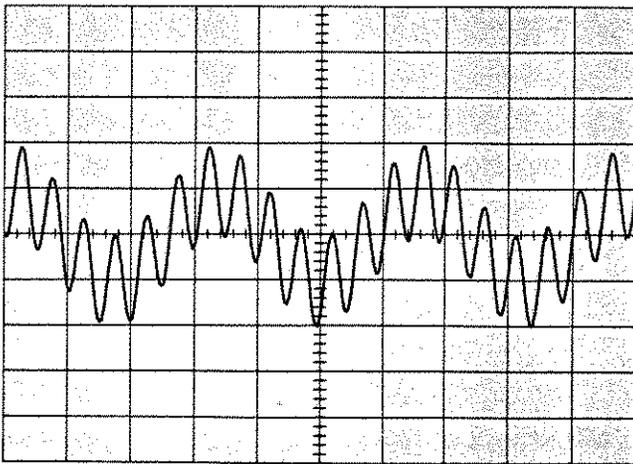


Waveform Applied to an RF Carrier: The RF carrier has AM at a 50% depth.

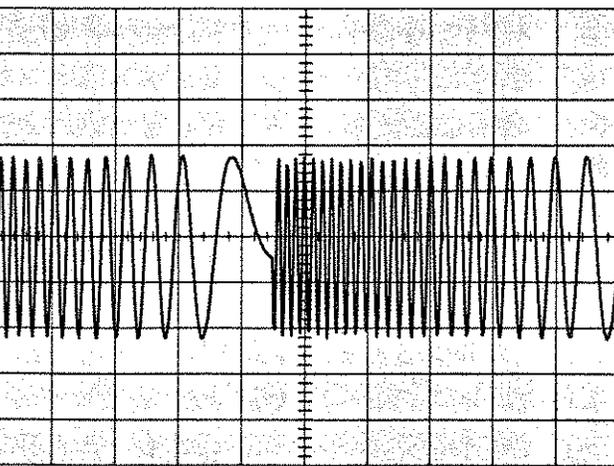
Source	Frequency	Phase	Waveform	Amplitude
Audio-Channel 1	1 KHz	0°	Sine	1 V
Audio-Channel 2	150 Hz	0°	Sine	1 V

Instrument Settings

Waveform Name/Description: Dual-tone modulation.
Waveform Application: Sub-audible squelch testing, pocket pagers.



No. 3. HP 8644A Synthesized Audio Oscillator Waveform



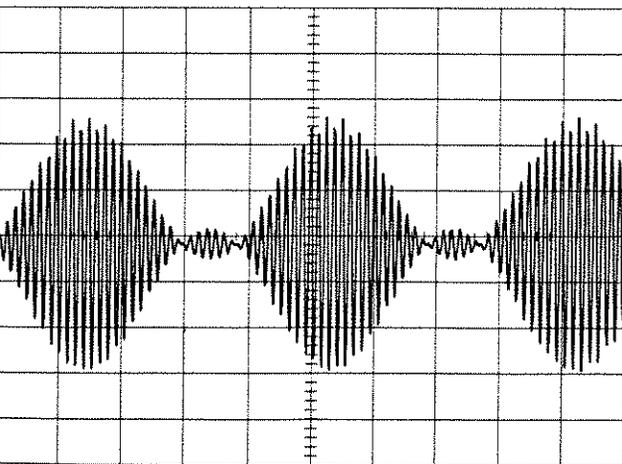
No. 4. HP 8644A Synthesized Audio Oscillator Waveform

Waveform Name/Description: Audio-tone sweep.
Waveform Application: Audio response of FM receiver.

Instrument Settings

Source	Frequency	Phase	Waveform	Amplitude	Deviation
Audio-Channel 1	2.5 KHz	0°	Sine	2 V	-
FM	150 Hz ⁽¹⁾	0°	Sawtooth	-	2.5 KHz

(1) Change the FM Source frequency to vary rate for the audio-tone sweep.



No. 5, HP 8644A Synthesized Audio Oscillator Waveform

Waveform Name/Description: AM signal with over 100% negative peak modulation.

Waveform Application: AM radio testing.

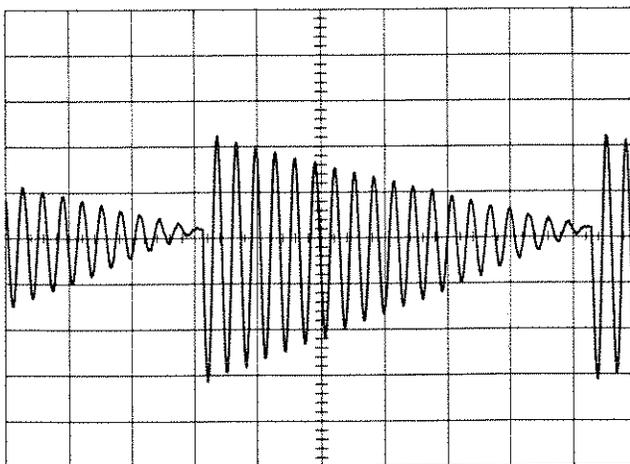
Instrument Settings

Source	Frequency	Phase	Waveform	Amplitude	Depth
Audio-Channel 1	50 KHZ	0°	Sine	900 mV	-
Audio-Channel 2	50 KHZ	180°	Sine	200 mV	-
AM	1 KHZ	0°	Sine	-	100%

Comments: A 180° phase inversion of the carrier occurs at the trough of the modulating waveform.



No. 6, HP 8644A Synthesized Audio Oscillator Waveform



Waveform Name/Description: Amplitude sweeps.
Waveform Application: Receiver testing.

Instrument Settings

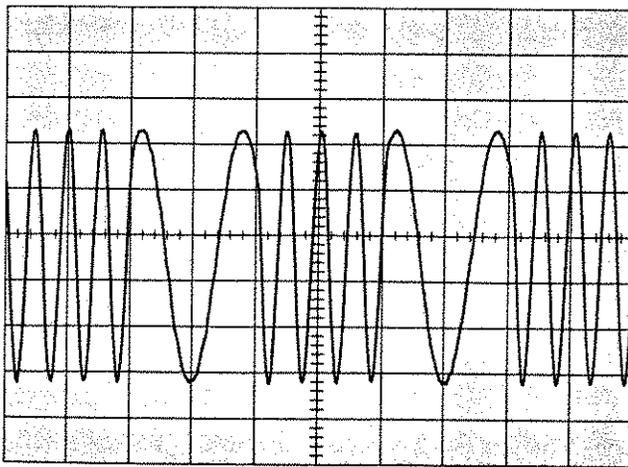
Source	Frequency	Phase	Waveform	Amplitude	Depth
Audio-Channel 1	1 kHz	0°	Sine	900 mV	-
AM	50 Hz	0°	Sawtooth	-	100%

Source	Frequency	Phase	Waveform	Amplitude
Audio-Channel 1	10 kHz	0°	Sine	2 V
FM	2 kHz	0°	Square	5 kHz

Comments: The frequencies of the two tones are the frequency of Audio-Channel 1 plus or minus the amplitude of the FM Source. The data rate is set by the frequency of the FM Source.

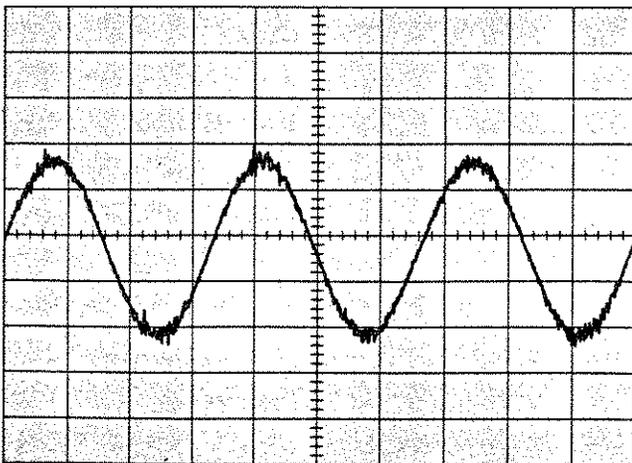
Instrument Settings

Waveform Name/Description: Two-tone FSK with 50% duty cycle.
Waveform Application: Modern testing.



No. 7. HP 8644A Synthesized Audio Oscillator Waveform

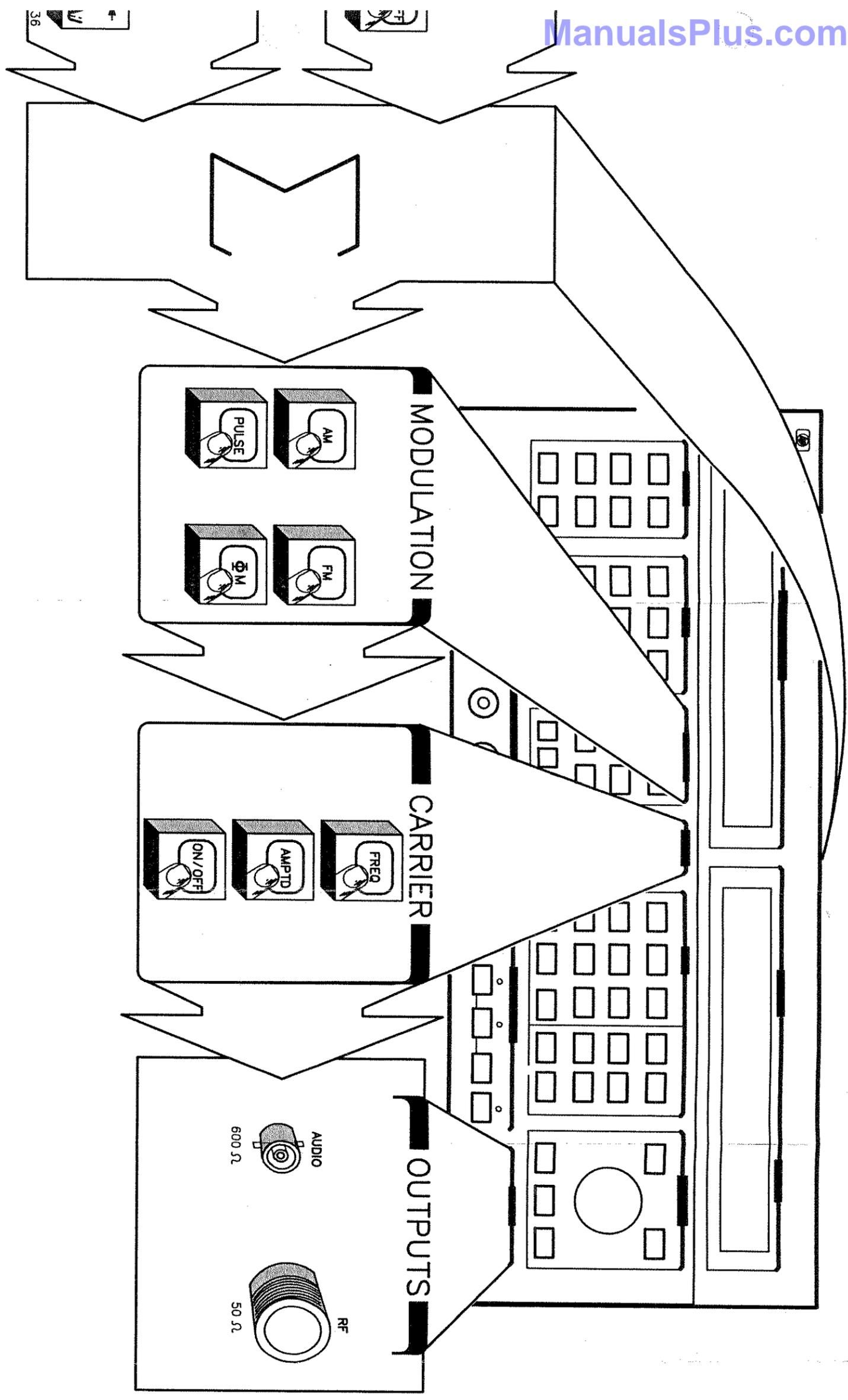
No. 8. HP 8644A Synthesized Audio Oscillator Waveform



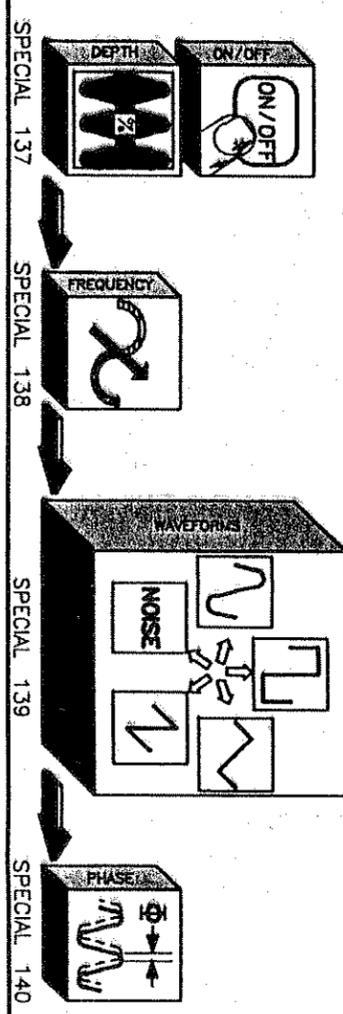
Waveform Name/Description: Sine wave with AM noise.
Waveform Application: Receiver rejection of AM noise.

Instrument Settings

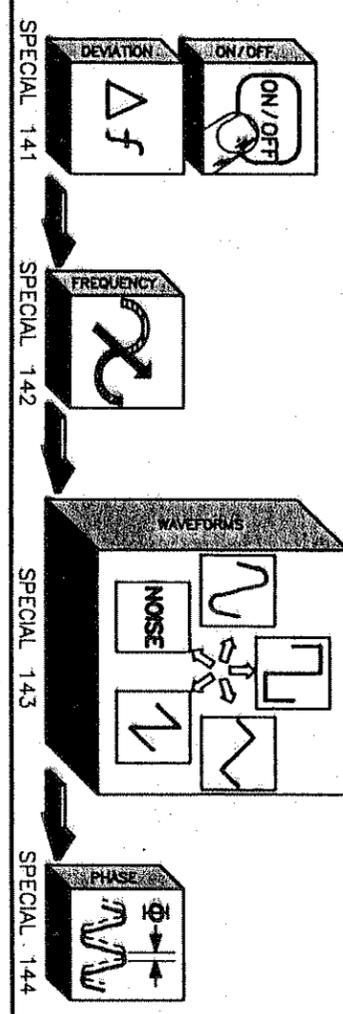
Source	Frequency	Phase	Waveform	Amplitude
Audio-Channel 1	1 KHz	0°	Sine	1.6 V
AM	100 Hz	0°	Noise	20%



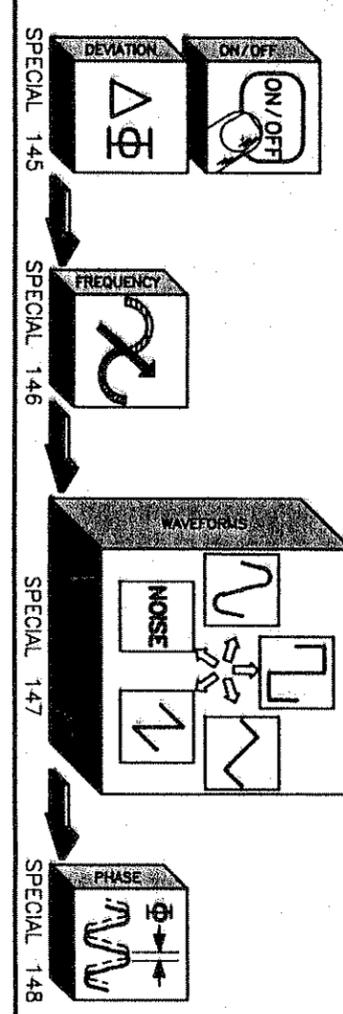
SUBCARRIER AM SOURCE



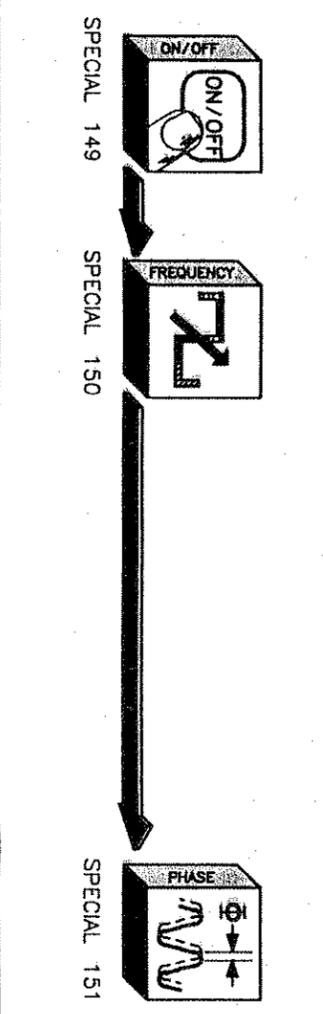
SUBCARRIER FM SOURCE



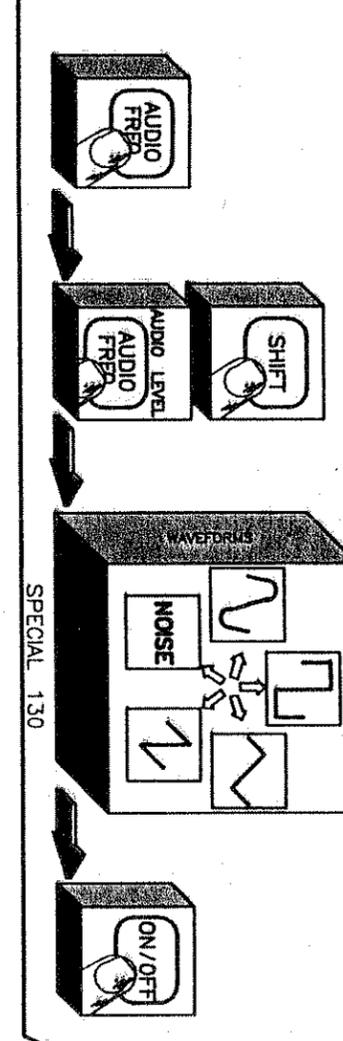
SUBCARRIER Φ M SOURCE



SUBCARRIER PULSE SOURCE



AUDIO SOURCE: CHANNEL 1



AUDIO SOURCE: CHANNEL 2

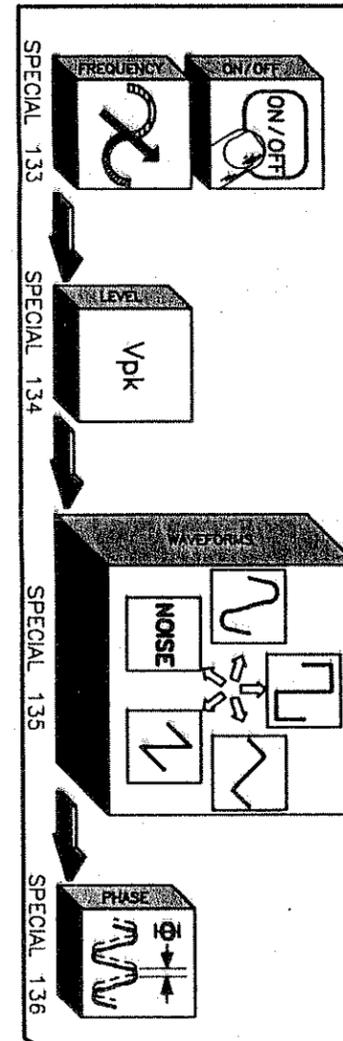


Figure F-11. Multifunction Synthesis to Produce



Miscellaneous Operating Features



Everything Else You Need to Know

The chapters and appendixes in this *Operation Guide* have provided you with operating information for most of your needs. This appendix describes the operating features that include everything else you need to know to operate the HP 8644A.

The miscellaneous operating features are alphabetically arranged. A table of contents for each feature is as follows:

Table of Contents

- G-2 Amplitude Offset.....G-2
- G-2 Auto Sequence.....G-2
- G-2 Clear All.....G-2
- G-3 Display.....G-3
- G-4 EMF.....G-4
- G-4 Frequency Counter.....G-4
- G-4.1 Frequency Offset.....G-4.1
- G-4.1 Knob Hold.....G-4.1
- G-5 Knob Increment.....G-5
- G-5 Phase Decrement.....G-5
- G-5 Phase Increment.....G-5
- G-5 Sequence.....G-5
- G-6 Set Sequence.....G-6

Amplitude Offset

The CARRIER AMP TD OFS key allows you to change the output amplitude displayed on the front panel by a value ranging from +50 dB to -50 dB without changing the actual output amplitude value. Press the blue SHIFT key, and then the AMP TD OFS key; you will see the following in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display:

```
Amplitude Offset
OFF
```

Simply enter the amplitude offset that you want. The default amplitude offset value is 0 dB.

Auto Sequence

The UTILITY AUTO SEQ key allows you to continually sequence through the first 10 storage registers (0-9) in the order you determine by using the SET SEQ key; any storage register 0-9 may be recalled more than once in the Auto Sequence. The RF output will reflect the recalled setting in the storage register.

Press the blue SHIFT key, and then the AUTO SEQ key to start the Auto Sequence routine. The Auto Sequence routine performs a frequency sweep under the following condition:

- If a frequency sweep occurs when the Auto Sequence is active, the HP 8644A outputs a single sweep and then proceeds to output the settings recalled from the next sequence. (Frequency sweep parameters must be saved while the HP 8644A is sweeping.)

Stop the Auto Sequence by pressing the blue SHIFT key, and then the EXIT key.

Clear All

The UTILITY CLEAR ALL key allows you to clear all storage registers from memory. When you press the CLEAR ALL key, you will see the following in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display:

```
Clear All Registers (Press ON)
```

Simply press the ON key to execute the clear all function.

Display

The UTILITY DISPLAY key allows you to see the settings for three things:

- The currently active special functions.
- The settings for any storage register.
- The storage register numbers used with the sequence function.

Press the DISPLAY key, and you will see the following:

Press SPECIAL, RECALL, or SEQ

Display Special

Press the SPECIAL key to see the numeral of any special function that has been activated. For example, if Special Functions 112, and 130 are active, you would see the following in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display:

112, 130

Display Recall

Press the RECALL key to see the following in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display:

Display Register # =

Simply enter the number of the storage register you want to recall, and press the ENTER key. Then for approximately 5 seconds, the contents of the storage register are displayed. The RF output does not change to the settings in the displayed storage register.

Display Sequence

Press the SEQ key to see the storage register sequence that was set up by using the SET SEQ key. For example, if a sequence was set up using storage registers 0, 5, 2, and 6, you would see the following in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display:

Seq=0, 5, 2, 6

Only 10 storage registers are allowed in a sequence. The storage registers may be any from 0 through 9; storage registers 10 through 49 are not allowed in the sequence.

The Frequency Counter can not be used when the signal generator is in sweep mode.

When operating the Counter from the instrument front panel, changing other signal generator functions (such as amplitude or frequency) will disable the counter. Under these conditions, it is necessary to use SP 184 to re-activate the Counter.

Note

The Frequency Counter features selectable gate time (Special Function 185) and frequency range (Special Function 183). These two functions are not sequence dependent. You can use them in any order providing that after each time you select a different frequency range or gate time you enter Special Function 184 to turn on the Frequency Counter.

The 2 GHz Frequency Counter is a reciprocal counter that determines signal frequency by measuring the time period of the signal. Frequency resolution is determined by a selectable gate time used by the counter, and can be expressed as 0.01 ppm per second of gate time. The counter display will always show digits to 0.01 Hz, while the actual measurement resolution (in Hz) is determined by the counter resolution (as a function of gate time) and frequency.

The 2 GHz Frequency Counter (Option 011) provides accurate frequency counter measurements for Audio and RF frequencies. The Frequency Counter is fully programmable. The Frequency Counter is activated through Special Function 184.

Frequency Counter

Simply press the ON key to activate the emf function. You will notice that the emf annunciator appears in the AMPITUDE display. The emf function has no effect on output amplitude values in dbm. However, if the displayed output amplitude is 1 V, for example, it would be 2 Vemf.

Amptd	Units	EMF	OFF
-------	-------	-----	-----

The CARRIER emf key allows you to display the output amplitude in emf units. When emf units are active, the output amplitude is referenced in volts to an open circuit output impedance. Press the blue SHIFT key, and then the emf key; you will see the following in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display:

EMF

To change gate time, enter **SPECIAL 185** and press the **ON** key. Rotate the **KNOB** until the desired gate time is displayed. To exit this function, use another special function or any of the front panel keys except the **INSTR PRESET** key (which returns the instrument to the default setting).

The Frequency Counter features selectable gate times from 0.1 s to 1.00 s in 100 ms increments. The larger the gate time (that is, a longer sampling time) the more stable and accurate the measurement.

To change the frequency range, enter **SPECIAL 183** and press the **ON** key. Turn the **KNOB** until the selected range upper limit (10 MHz, 640 MHz, or 2.00 GHz) is displayed. Only the upper limit of the selected frequency range is displayed on the screen. To exit this function, use another special function or any of the front panel keys except the **INSTR PRESET** key (which returns the instrument to the default setting).

- 20 Hz to 10 MHz, (with a non-warranted frequency range of 15 Hz to 15 MHz);
- 10 MHz to 640 MHz, (with a non-warranted frequency range of 3 MHz to 1 GHz);
- 640 MHz to 2 GHz, (with a non-warranted frequency range of 200 MHz to 2.1 GHz).

frequency ranges are as follows:
The frequency counter does not auto-range; for accurate measurements it is necessary that the correct frequency range be selected. There are three selectable frequency ranges for making measurements.

To turn off the counter function press any key.

At turn on, the default frequency range is 20 Hz to 10 MHz, and the default gate time is 100 ms. (If instrument power is cycled without pressing the **INSTRUMENT PRESET** key, the previously set frequency range or gate time is still in effect.) A frequency measurement is displayed as long as there is sufficient input signal to the **MEAS INPUT** connector.

184: Cnt (measured frequency) Hz

Connect an RF cable between the frequency source to be measured and the **MEAS INPUT** connector on the front panel. Enter **SPECIAL 184**, then press the **ON** key. You will see the following in the left display:

Setting Frequency Counter Gate Time

Setting Frequency Counter Range

Turning On the Frequency Counter

Knob Hold

The INCR/DECR KNOB HOLD key allows you to hold knob control to one of the following functions:

- Frequency
- Amplitude
- Audio Frequency
- AM Depth
- FM Deviation
- Start Frequency
- Stop Frequency
- Center Frequency
- Span Frequency
- Marker Frequency

Frequency Offset

The CARRIER FREQ OFS key allows you to change the RF output displayed on the front panel by a value from +50 GHz to -50 GHz without changing the actual RF output value. Press the blue SHIFT key, and then the FREQ OFS key; you will see the following in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display:



Simply enter the frequency offset that you want. The default value of frequency offset is 0 Hz.

The UTILITY **SEQ** key allows you to sequence through the first 10 storage registers (0-9), one register at a time, in the order you determine by using the **SET SEQ** key; any storage register may be recalled more than once in the sequence.

Repetitively press the **SEQ** key to cycle through each storage register in the sequence. The HP 8644A will output the settings for each storage register that was saved in the sequence.

Sequence

The INCR/DECR Φ **INCR** key allows you to increase the phase of the RF output in one-degree increments each time the key is pressed. If the Φ **INCR** key remains pressed, the phase of the RF output continues to increase in one-degree increments. This feature is equivalent to having Special Function 110 active and turning the knob clockwise.

Phase Increment

The INCR/DECR Φ **DECR** key allows you to decrease the phase of the RF output in one-degree decrements each time the key is pressed. If the Φ **DECR** key remains pressed, the phase of the RF output continues to decrease in one-degree decrements. This feature is equivalent to having Special Function 110 active and turning the knob counterclockwise.

Phase Decrement

- Press either the INCR/DECR $\Leftarrow \Delta$ or $\Delta \Rightarrow$ keys.
- Press the **KNOB OFF** key.

There are two ways to turn off the Knob Increment, as follows:

1. Select the function you want.
2. Press the blue **SHIFT** key, and the **KNOB INCR** key.
3. Press the **INCR SET** key, and then enter the new Knob Increment value.

The INCR/DECR **KNOB INCR** key allows you to set knob increment values for any front-panel function that can be modified by turning the knob, or pressing the \Downarrow or \Uparrow keys. Use the following directions:

Knob Increment

To activate the Knob Hold, select a function (so the " Δ " cursor is located in that area), press the blue **SHIFT** key, and then the **KNOB HOLD** key. When you select another function, a duplicate " Δ " cursor appears to indicate that the function is active.

When the Knob Hold is active, you may change any other function by entering the parameter value with the Data keys, or the INCR/DECR \Downarrow and \Uparrow keys.

Set Sequence

The **UTILITY SET SEQ** key allows you to recall storage registers 0-9 in any order. You may only set up 10 sequences; however, storage registers 0-9 may be recalled more than once. Storage registers 10 through 49 are not allowed in the sequence. The **AUTO SEQ** key or the **SEQ** key are used to recall the set sequences.

Press the blue **SHIFT** key, and then the **SET SEQ** key; you will then see the following in the **FREQUENCY/STATUS** display:

```
Seq #0 => Register
```

Simply enter the storage register you want in the #0 sequence position, and then press the **ENTER** key. The sequence position number increments up one number at a time to #9 and then automatically exits the set sequence mode. If you want less than 10 storage registers in the sequence, exit the sequence mode by pressing the blue **SHIFT** key, and then the **EXIT** key.

You may display the sequence positions set for each storage register. Refer to the "Display" directions in this appendix.

Alias.

A keyword or command statement in a program that is an alternate (synonymous) term for commands of the same type. For example, the command statement FM:FREQUENCY:STEP is an alias for the command statement LFSOURCE:FREQUENCY:STEP.

Argument.

An argument is an independent variable (command parameter) whose value or state determines the value or state of a function. For example, the argument in the command statement FREQ: CW 150MHZ is "150MHZ".

Auto Select.

When the front-panel **AUTO** key is active, the HP 8644A will choose a signal path with the best possible spectral purity for the present control setting.

Command Header.

The command header is the first part of the command statement which is used to direct the control of the command. For example, in the command statement FM:STATE ON, the command header is simply "FM:STATE".

Command Message.

A command message is a line of information in a program containing one or more command statements. For example, the command statements to set FM deviation to 10 KHz, and to turn FM deviation on would make a command message as follows: FM 10KHZ:FM:STATE ON.

Command Parameter.

A command parameter is an independent variable (argument) whose value or state determines the value or state of a function. For example, the command parameter in the command statement FREQ: CW 150MHZ is "150MHZ".

A command statement is a string of mnemonics used to accomplish one task, that is, either to set or query a function. For example, the string of mnemonics used to set the Auto selection of frequency synthesis would be as follows: `FREQ:SYNT:AUTO ON`.

Command Statement.

Frequency Counter

The 2 GHz Frequency Counter (Option 011) is a self-contained assembly that accurately measures and displays the frequency of an input signal connected to the MEAS INPUT connector. The Frequency Counter is activated by Special Function 184.

Frequency Counter Range.

Frequency Counter Range refers to the three frequency counter range settings used to make accurate frequency measurements. The three selectable frequency ranges are: 20 Hz to 10 MHz, 10 MHz to 640 MHz, and 640 MHz to 2 GHz. Only the upper limit value of the desired frequency range is displayed on the screen. The Frequency Counter is activated by Special Function 183.

Gate Time.

Gate time refers to the length of time that the HP 8644A signal generator uses to sample the measured frequency. A larger gate time (longer sampling time) provides a more stable and accurate measurement. Gate times are selectable from .1 S to 1.0 S in 100 mS increments. The Set Gate Time function is activated by Special Function 185.

Glideslope.

The Glideslope signal is part of the Instrument Landing System. It provides up and down orientation for the ideal angle of descent to the runway.

Header.

Same as "Command Header". This is the first part of the command statement which is used to direct the control of the command. For example, in the command statement `FM:STATE ON`, the header is simply "FM:STATE".

HP-SL.

HP-SL is the acronym for "Hewlett-Packard System Language". Refer to chapter 4 for a thorough discussion of HP-SL.

ILS.

ILS is the acronym for "Instrument Landing System". ILS is a group of navigation signals used for aircraft landings.

Localizer.

Localizer is one of the Instrument Landing System signals. It provides left and right orientation to the center of the runway.

Marker Beacon.

The Marker Beacon signals are part of the Instrument Landing System. The three markers indicate distance from the end of the runway.

Synthesis Mode.

A row of **SYNTHESIS MODE** keys on the front panel represent the internal signal paths that are used to minimize phase noise and spurs on the RF output, as a function of the selected FMI deviation. The **AUTO** key is used to choose the signal path that provides the best possible spectral purity for any control setting.

HP-SL commands may be written in a long or short form. The short form of any command will be three or four characters in length. For example the short form of the command AMPLitude is AMPL. The HP-IB *Control Language Dictionary* in chapter 4 lists all short form commands in upper case lettering.

Syntax.

Syntax refers to the make-up or structure of command statements and messages in HP-SL for use over the HP-IB bus.

Tree Structure.

HP-SL commands are organized in a tree structure. Commands start at a "root level" and proceed to branch out from the root. Multiple branching occurs with tree structure organization.

VOR.

VOR is the acronym for VHF Omni-Range. The VOR signal provides directional information to in-flight aircraft.

Short Form.

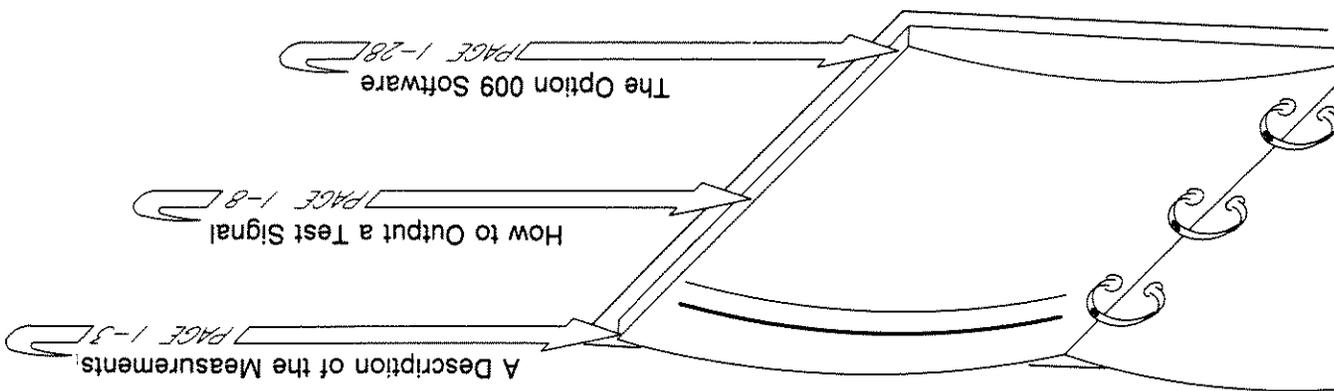
Specified Avionics Performance

Introduction

Specified Avionics Performance requires pairing Option 009 Specified VOR/ILS Performance with Option 007 Synthesized Audio Oscillator. Option 009 is a set of VOR/ILS test specifications for the HP 8644A and an example program to help in developing automated Avionics tests. Option 009 is dependent on Option 007 to provide the necessary complex modulation capability. This appendix is only concerned with Option 007's ability to generate Avionics complex modulation signals; a complete description of Option 007's capabilities is contained in Appendix F.

This appendix describes using the HP 8644A for Avionics testing. Sections include; a description of VOR/ILS tests using the HP 8644A, a "how to" for VOR/ILS testing, and a description of the Option 009 software.

The Directory

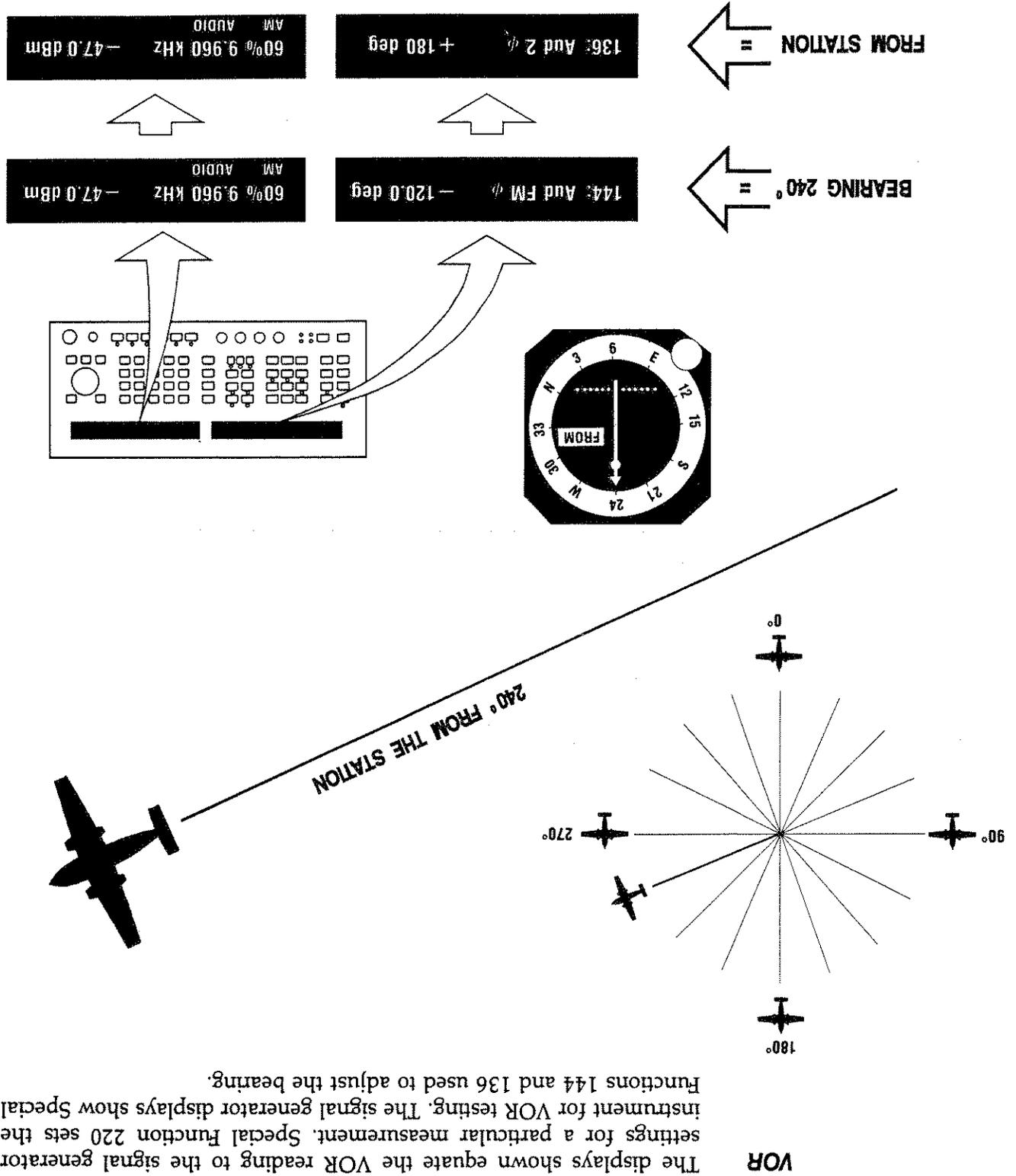


**VOR/ILS Test
Measurements
with the
HP8644A**

The HP 8644A generates signals to test each of the following:

- VOR
- Localizer
- Glideslope
- Marker Beacon

A description of each test is given in the following sections. The descriptions introduce how the readings on the avionics equipment are produced using the HP 8644A.

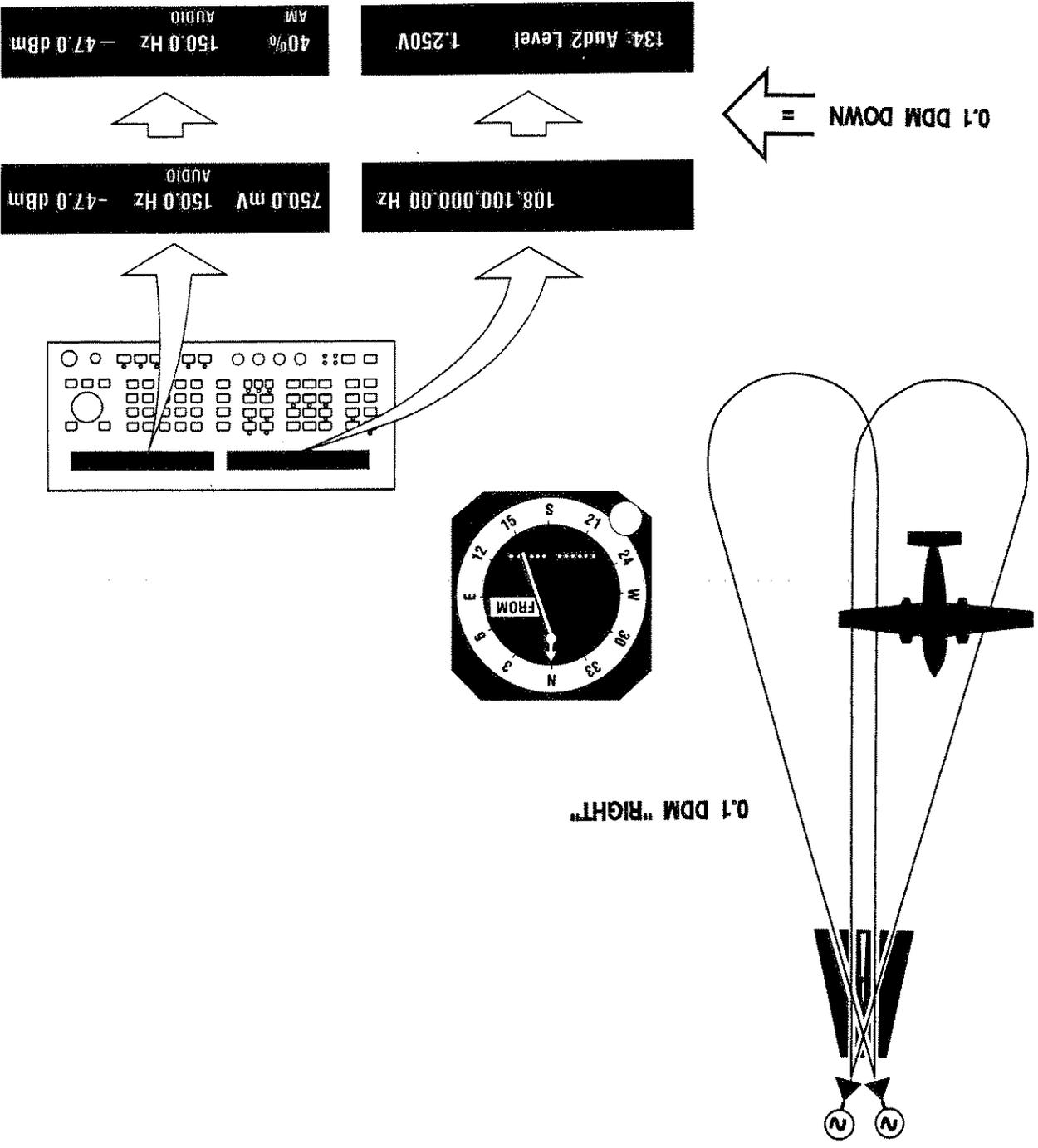


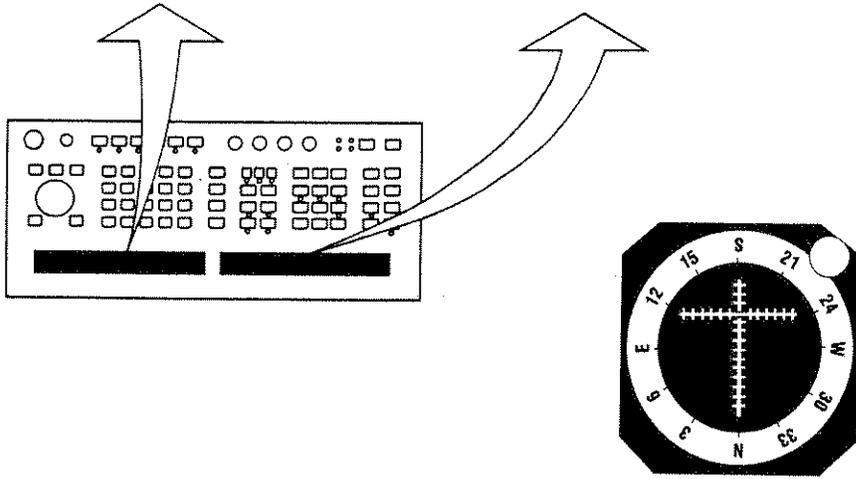
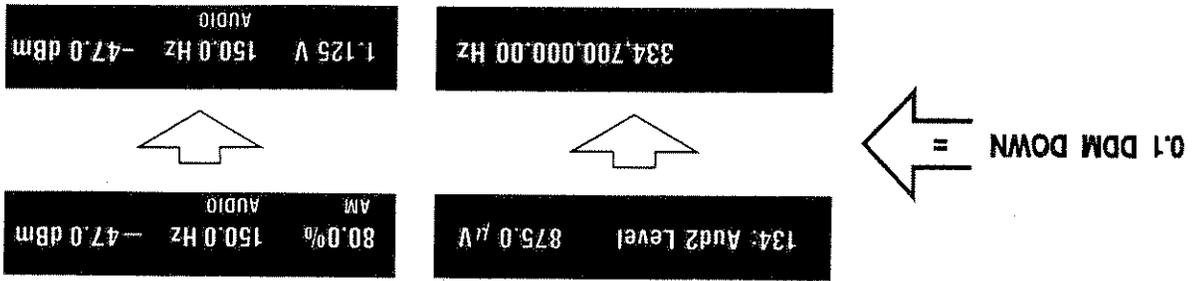
The displays shown equate the VOR reading to the signal generator settings for a particular measurement. Special Function 220 sets the instrument for VOR testing. The signal generator displays show Special Functions 144 and 136 used to adjust the bearing.

VOR

The two displays shown relate the Localizer reading to the levels set on the signal generator to produce the reading. Special Function 221 generates the Localizer signal. The Audio Level and Special Function 134 adjust the reading.

Localizer

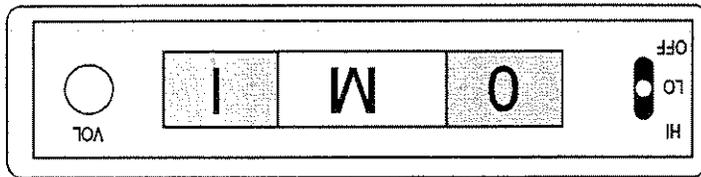
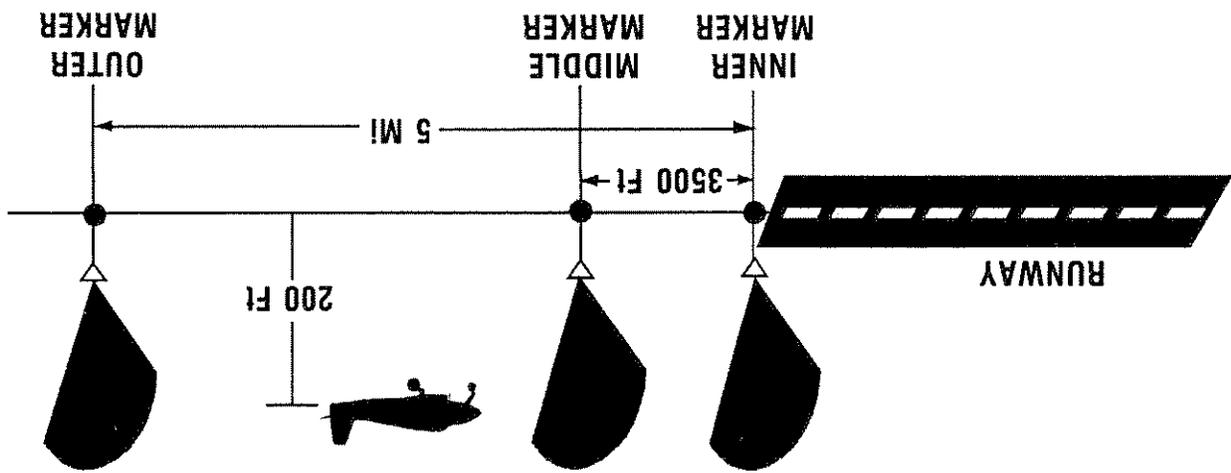




0.1 DDM "DOWN"

The Glideslope and signal generator displays shown side by side demonstrate how the glideslope reading was obtained using the HP 8644A. Special Function 222 sets the HP 8644A for Glideslope testing. Special Function 134 and the Audio Level adjust the levels for the reading.

Glideslope



Marker Beacon

Each of the three Marker Beacons are set by a special function.

How to Output a VOR/ILS Test Signal

Each test signal is composed of an RF signal carrying complex modulation. The complex modulation is the summation of individual audio signals.

The test signals may be generated by either of two methods:

- Avionics Special Functions numbered 220 through 225.
- Building the VOR/ILS Test Signal

The Avionics special functions automatically set all parameters except the RF amplitude, and adjustments are made only as needed. Building the complex modulated signal allows control of all parameters from a design aspect.

Both methods are demonstrated in the following sections.

**Using the Avionics
Special Functions**

Dedicated special functions to configure the signal generator for Avionics testing are provided by Option 007 and specified by Option 009. This section shows how to use each of the dedicated special functions, and how to make adjustments associated with the test signal.

VOR

Special Function 220 creates a VOR test signal simulating 0° "TO" the station.

To set the HP 8644A for VOR testing, use the following sequence:



Enter Special Number

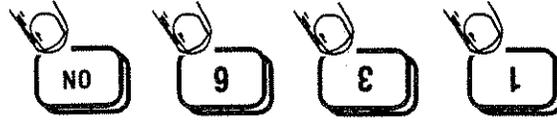


You now see...

220:VOR Setup (ON)



Now set the desired RF amplitude.



Enter Special Function



To change TO/FROM, use Special Function 136.

For radials greater than 180, the negative coterminal radial will be displayed, that is, 270 displays -90.

Note

Enter the desired radial in degrees.

144:Rud FM I +0.0deg

You now see...



Enter Special Function



To change the radial, use Special Function 144.

Changing the Bearing



Enter 0 deg for "FROM" or 180 deg for "TO".

136:Rud2 ‡ +180.0deg

You now see...



Localizer

Special Function 221 generates a Localizer test signal at 0 DDM.

To set the HP 8644A for Localizer testing use the following sequence:



Enter Special Number



You now see...

221:Localizer Setup (ON)



Now set the desired RF amplitude.

Changing the Localizer Reading

To change the DDM value, the difference in depth of modulation must first be converted to two voltage levels that change modulation depths individually. The two values that must be changed are Audio Level and **Audio Level 1** (Special Function 134).



To change Aud2 Level, execute Special Function 134.



To change Audio Level, press **SHIFT** Audio Level and enter the value.

- When changing levels remember:*
- The level that is reduced first or an amplitude level conflict error will result.
 - When calculating values, round down to the nearest millivolt.
 - For opposite deflections exchange the Audio Level and Aud2 Level values.

Note



The values shown deflect to the left; to deflect to the right, exchange Audio Level and Aud2 Level.

Aud2 Level (Special Fcn 134)	Audio Level	dB	variable	—
1.000 V	1.000 V	0	variable	0
0.885 V	1.115 V	2.0	0.046	0.115
0.767 V	1.232 V	4.1	0.093	0.200
0.612 V	1.387 V	7.1	9.5	variable
0.500 V	1.500 V	9.5	(20+50*DDM)/20 V	—
			2/(+10(dB/20)) V	

Table I-1. Localizer

Table I-1 lists common Localizer values.



Enter the value in volts.

134:Rudz Level 1,000 V

You now see...



Enter Special Number

Glideslope

Special Function 222 generates a Glideslope signal at 0 DDM.

To set the HP 8644A for Glideslope testing, use the following sequence:



Enter Special Number



You now see...

222:Glideslope Setup(ON)



Now set the desired RF amplitude.

Changing the Glideslope Reading

To change the DDM value, the difference in depth of modulation must first be converted to two voltage levels that change modulation depths directly. The two values that must be changed are Audio Level and Hude Level (Special Function 134).

Table I-2 lists common Glideslope values.

Table I-2. Glideslope

DDM	dB	Audio Level	Aud2 Level (Special Fcn 134)
0	0	1.000 V	1.000V
0.045	1.0	1.055 V	0.943 V
0.091	2.0	1.113 V	0.886 V
0.175	3.9	1.218 V	0.781 V
0.400	9.5	1.500 V	0.500 V
variable	—	(40+50*DDM)/40 V	(40-50*DDM)/40 V
—	variable	2/(1+10 ^(dB/20)) V	

The values shown deflect up; to deflect down, exchange the Audio Level and Aud2 Level values.

Note

When changing levels remember:

- The level that is reduced must be changed first or an Amplitude level conflict error will result.
- When calculating values, round down to the nearest millivolt.
- For opposite deflections exchange the Audio Level and Aud2 Level values.

To change the Audio Level, press **SHIFT** Audio Level and enter the value.



To change the Aud2 Level, execute Special Function 134.





Enter the value in volts.

134:HUD2 Level 1.000V

You now see...



Enter Special Number

Marker Beacon

Special Functions 223, 224, and 225 set the Outer, Middle, and Inner Markers. The markers are pulsed at a 2 Hz rate. The procedure used for each is the same; therefore, only is one demonstrated.

To set the HP 8644A for Outer Marker Beacon testing, use the following sequence:



Enter Special Number



You now see...

223:0M Beacon Setup (ON)



Now set the desired RF amplitude.

Note

If pulsed tone markers are not desired, turn Special Function 149 OFF.



**Building the
VOR/ILS Test Signal**

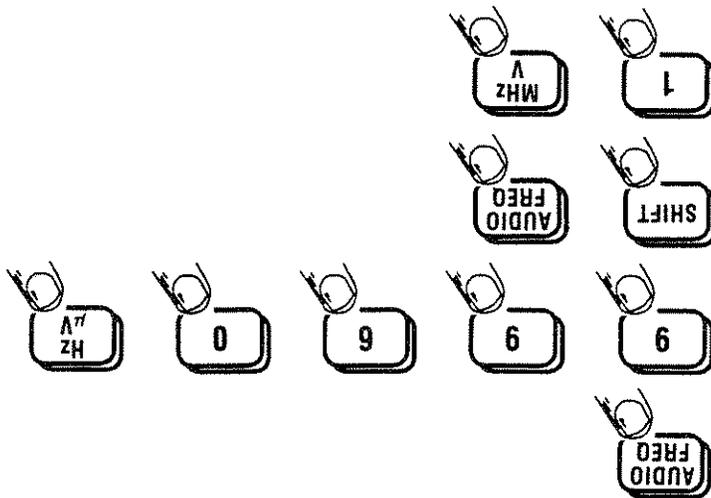
Signal building is desirable when a greater amount of control over parameters is needed. In signal building each of the audio signals of the complex modulation signal are selected and set to the proper values. The complex audio signal is then modulated onto the proper carrier. This section will demonstrate how to build each of the VOR/ILS test signals.

VOR

This section describes the setup of a VOR test signals components. The setup has the same parameters as Avionics Special Function 220.

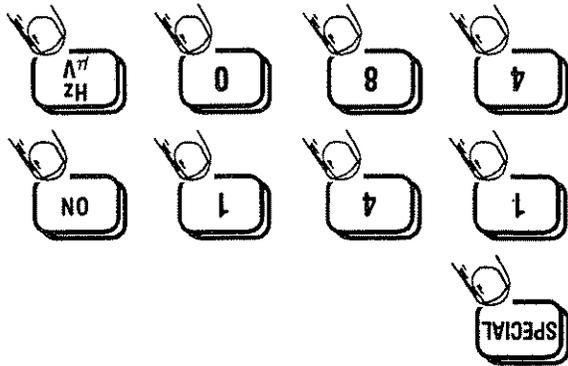
Set the Audio Source 1 as an FM Subcarrier

Set the subcarrier for 9960 Hz at 1 V.

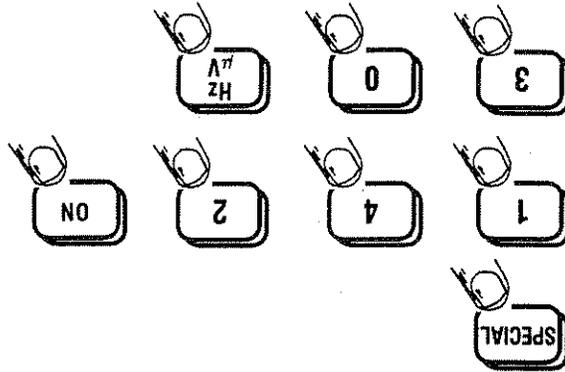


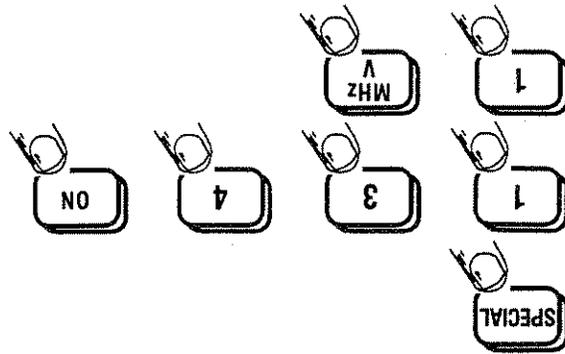
Modulate the FM Subcarrier

Set 480 Hz of deviation at a 30 Hz rate. Execute Special Function 141.



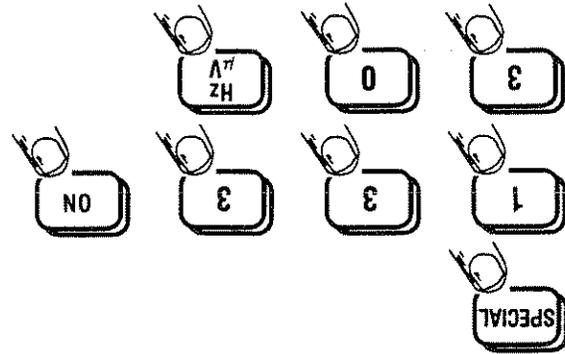
Execute Special Function 142.





Execute Special Function 134.

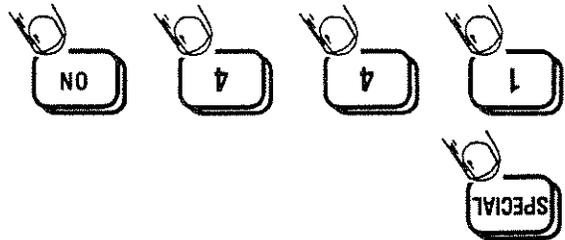
Set the Reference Amplitude



Execute Special Function 133.

Set the Reference Signal

Enter the desired radial in degrees.

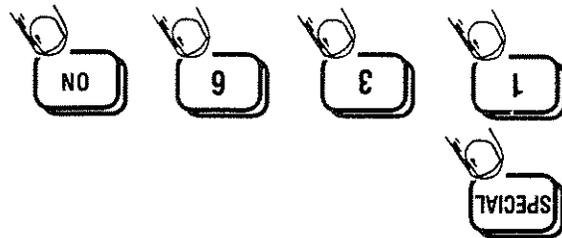


Execute Special Function 144.

Select the Radial

Select TO or FROM

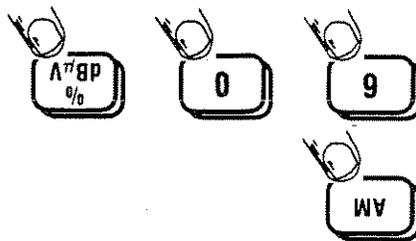
Execute Special Function 136.



Enter 0 degrees for "FROM" or 180 degrees for "TO".

Modulate the Carrier with the Subcarrier

Set the modulation depth.

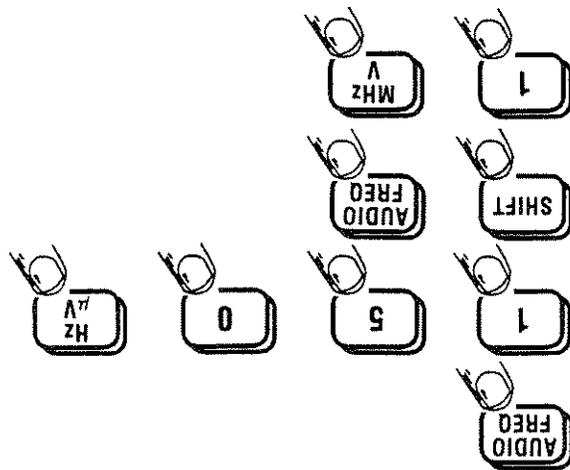


Now select the desired RF frequency and power level.

**Localizer and
Glideslope**

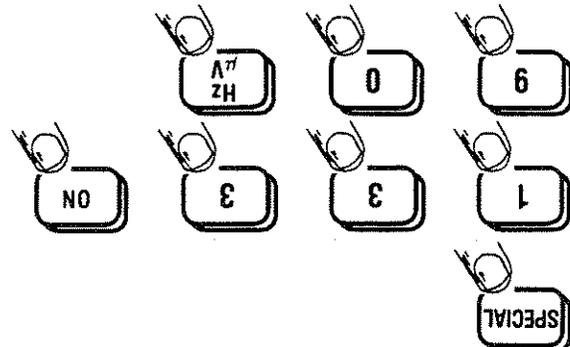
This section demonstrates setting the individual components of the complex modulation signals for Localizer or Glideslope testing. The setup is the same as Avionics Special Functions 221 and 222.

Set Audio Source 1 for 150 Hz at 1 V

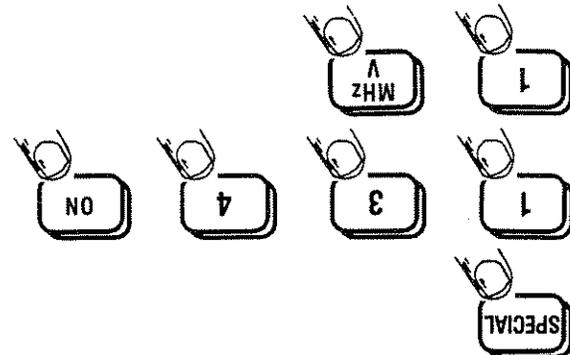


Set Audio Source 2 for 90 Hz at 1 V

Execute Special Function 133.



Execute Special Function 134.



Tables I-3 and I-4 list common Localizer and Glideslope values for deflections other than those set on the previous page.

Table I-3. Localizer

DPM	dB	Audio Level	Aud2 Level (Special Fcn 134)
0	0	1.000 V	1.000 V
0.046	2.0	1.115 V	0.885 V
0.093	4.1	1.232 V	0.767 V
0.115	7.1	1.387 V	0.612 V
0.200	9.5	1.500 V	0.500 V
variable	—	(20+50*DPM)/20 V	2/(1+10 ^(dB/20)) V
—	variable	2-Aud2 Level V	

The values shown deflect to the left; to deflect to the right, exchange the values Audio Level and Aud2 Level.

Table I-4. Glideslope

DPM	dB	Audio Level	Aud2 Level (Special Fcn 134)
0	0	1.000 V	1.000 V
0.045	1.0	1.055 V	0.943 V
0.091	2.0	1.113 V	0.886 V
0.175	3.9	1.218 V	0.781 V
0.400	9.5	1.500 V	0.500 V
variable	—	(40+50*DPM)/40 V	2/(1+10 ^(dB/20)) V
—	variable	2-Aud2 Level V	

The values shown deflect up; to deflect down, exchange the Audio Level and Aud2 Level values.

Note

When changing levels remember:

- The level that is reduced must be changed first or an amplitude level conflict error will result.
- When calculating values, round down to the nearest millivolt.
- For opposite deflections swap the Audio Level and Aud2 Level values.

Modulate the Carrier

Set the modulation depth.



For Localizer.



For Glideslope.



Now select the desired RF frequency and output power level.

Marker Beacon

This section describes how to set the HP 8644A for Marker Beacon testing. The setup is the same as Special Functions 223, 224 and 225.

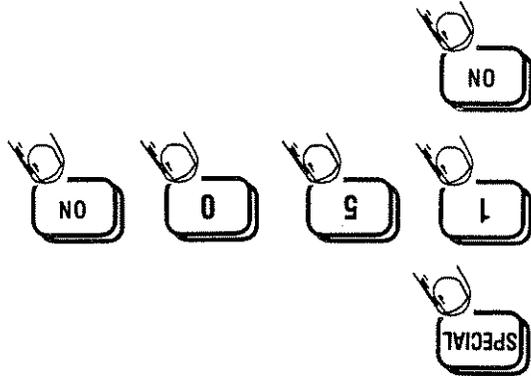
Set Audio Source 1 for the Tone Frequency



Pulse the Tone

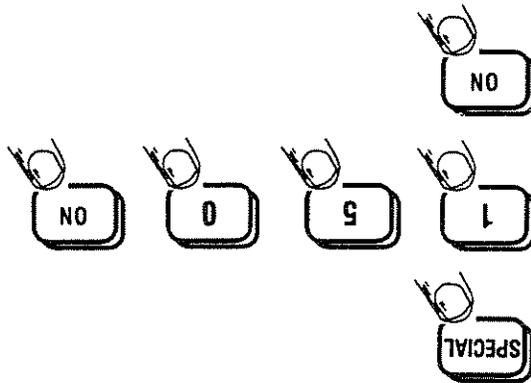
If pulsed tone is not desired, proceed to the last step.

Execute Special Function 149.

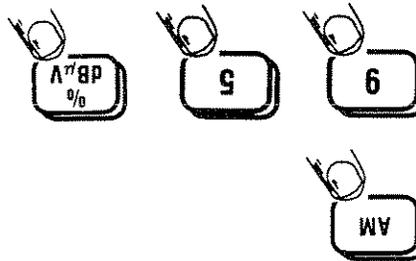


Set the Pulsed Rate

Execute Special Function 150.



Modulate the Carrier



Now set the frequency to 75 MHz and set the desired RF power level.

rev.18/UN90

Part of Option 009 is a demonstration disk, HP part number 08644-10001. The demonstration disk consists of two parts: a demonstration program and a group of example subroutines. The program will run on most HP Series 200 and 300 controllers.

Option 009 Software

The demonstration program is a learning aid for automated testing with the HP 8644A for Avionics. The demonstration program has three sections:

- VOR/ILS receiver test program
- Examples of navigation subroutines
- System control of signal generator

VOR/ILS receiver test program

The VOR/ILS receiver test program emulates a receiver test package, and works either with or without an instrument connected. The routine sets the instrument to test each of the following:

- VOR
- Localizer
- Glideslope
- Marker Beacon

Examples of navigation subroutines

This section of the demonstration program states what to input to and, what is returned from, the subroutines.

System control of signal generator

The program simulates an instrument interface for adjusting test settings using the values and nomenclature of a dedicated VOR/ILS test instrument.

The subroutines are intended to be placed into, and called from a receiver test package. The subroutines have parameters passed in and, string variables returned. The returned variables can be written directly to the signal generator.

The Subroutines

The Demonstration Program



to the instrument in "Lfsource\$" and "Modulate\$".
 either "O", "M", or "I". The routine returns two string variables to pass
 This subroutine has one variable passed in to designate the marker,
 SUB Mb_setup(Marker\$,Lfsource\$,Modulate\$)

Marker Beacon Subroutines

is used for updating the offset after Cs_offset has been run.
 This subroutine accepts the same variables as the Cs_setup routine but
 SUB Cs_offset(Direction\$,Ddm,Lfsource\$)

"Lfsource\$" and "Modulation\$" to be output to the instrument.
 difference in depth of modulation as "Ddm". The subroutine returns
 The Cs_setup routine is passed "Up" or "Down" as "Direction\$" and the
 SUB Cs_setup(Direction\$,Ddm,Lfsource\$,Modulate\$)

Glideslope Subroutines

instrument. Loc_offset assumes Loc_setup has been run.
 generate and return an offset modifying string variable to output to the
 The same variables passed into Loc_setup are used in Loc_offset to
 SUB Loc_offset(Direction\$,Ddm,Lfsource\$)

in "Lfsource\$" and "Modulate\$" to output to the HP 8644A.
 and "Ddm". The routine evaluates and returns the proper string variables
 difference in depth of modulation. These are passed in as "Direction\$" and
 The Loc_setup routine accepts a position of "Left" or "Right" and a
 SUB Loc_setup(Direction\$,Ddm,Lfsource\$,Modulate\$)

Localizer Subroutines

Vor_setup has already been called.
 returns only a modifying "Lfsource\$" variable. Vor_bearing assumes that
 The Vor_bearing routine accepts the same variables as Vor_setup but
 SUB Vor_bearing(Direction\$,Bearing,Lfsource\$)

output to the signal generator.
 bearing and returns HP-SL strings in "Lfsource\$" and "Modulate\$" to
 "To" or "From" and "Bearing" as a radial. The subroutine interprets the
 The Vor_setup routine accepts the passed parameters "Direction\$" as
 SUB Vor_setup(Direction\$,Bearing,Lfsource\$,Modulate\$)

VOR Subroutines



argument, H-1
 ASCII, linefeed character, 4-14
 ASCII, new line, E-1
 asterisks, in a command message, 4-15
 ATE programming, I-2
 Attenuation, C-1
 And ϕ M Dev C-8
 And ϕ M Freq C-7
 And ϕ M Wave C-7
 And AM ϕ C-6
 And AM Depth C-6
 And AM Freq C-6
 And AM Wave C-6
 And FM Dev, C-6
 And FM Freq, C-7
 And FM Wave, C-7
 And Pulse ϕ , C-8
 And Pulse Freq, C-8
 And Pulse C-8
 And ϕ C-6
 And2 Freq, C-5
 And2 Level, C-5
 And2 Wave, C-5
 audio connector impedance, F-22
 audio freq. waveform, change, 2-8
 audio frequency rates, 2-3, 2-14, 2-22
 audio frequency rates, with Opt. 007, F-20
 audio frequency waveforms, 2-17
 audio level, for AM source, F-15
 audio level, maximum voltages, F-10
 audio level, on RF carrier, F-19
 audio level, voltages, F-19
 audio mod. signal, complex, 2-4
 audio mod., complex, 2-3
 audio mod., single-tone, 2-3
 audio oscillator, F-1
 audio oscillator, synthesized, I-2
 audio output, bandwidth, F-13
 audio rates, for FM, 2-3
 audio response, FM receiver, F-27
 audio signals, F-1
 audio signals, complex, 2-1
 audio source ϕ M deviation, F-20
 audio source bandwidth, F-20
 audio source channels, F-1
 audio source decrement, F-21
 audio source degradation, F-20
 audio source frequency, C-5
 audio source increment, F-21
 audio source phase reference, F-11
 audio source, Channel 1, F-11
 audio source, Channel 2, C-6
 audio source, Channel 1 limits, F-12
 audio source, Channel 2 limits, F-13
 audio source, depth, F-20
 audio source, external, 2-3

INDEX

abort, 4-12
 ac coupling, for AM, 2-14
 ac coupling, for FM, 2-2
 ac coupling, for pulse, 2-23
 ac coupling, HP-SL parameter, 4-14
 AC Voltmeter, I81, C-10
 accuracy, carrier frequency, 2-3
 address selection, HP-IB, 4-10
 AM noise, example, F-31
 AM noise generation, F-22
 AM radio testing, F-22, F-28
 AM signal, example, F-28
 AM source, C-6
 AM source, audio level, F-15
 AM source, audio subcarrier, F-14
 AM subsystem, HP-SL, 4-18
 AM term, description, 4-16, E-2
 AM using external audio source, 2-19
 AM using internal audio source, 2-15
 AM, ac coupling, 2-14
 AM, an exercise, 2-15
 AM, an introduction, 2-14
 AM, an overview, 2-14
 AM, coupling, 2-14
 AM, dc coupling, 2-14
 AM, equipment, 2-15
 AM, things to remember, 2-22
 AMPDT OFS, key, 4-21
 amp step term, description, 4-16, E-2
 amp step unit, description, 4-16, E-2
 amp term, description, 4-16, E-2
 amp unit term, description, 4-16, E-2
 amplitude example, HP-SL, 4-70
 amplitude integ. summary bit, 4-65
 Amplitude Muting, C-2
 amplitude offset, G-2
 amplitude subsystem, HP-SL, 4-19
 amplitude sweep, example, F-29
 Ampd Correction, C-1
 Ampd Limit, C-1
 AMPTD OFS, key, G-2
 angle term, description, 4-16, E-2
 annunciator, EXT HI, 2-11, 2-20, 2-31
 annunciator, EXT LOW, 2-11, 2-20, 2-31
 annunciator, SWEEP, 3-2
 ANSI standard, MCI.1, 4-11
 Appendix D, error messages, 4-8
 applications for Option 007, F-22

- audio source, FM deviation, F-20
 audio source, internal, 2-3
 audio source, internal output level, 2-33
 audio source, modulated, F-14
 audio trigger, connector, C-5
 Audio Triggered, 131, C-5
 Audio Wave, 130, C-5
 audio waveforms, 2-3
 Audio, connector, F-1
 audio-tone sweep, F-22
 audio-tone sweep, example, F-27
 Auto Attenuation, 100, C-1
 AUTO select, H-1
 AUTO select mode, 2-5
 AUTO SEQ, key, G-2
 AUTO sequence, G-2
 AUTO sweep, 3-11
 AUTO, key, 3-11
 autorange bit, 4-61
 avionics, I-1
 avionics special functions, I-9

B
 bandwidth, affecting audio source, F-20
 bandwidth, ALC, C-2
 bandwidth, FM, 2-2
 bandwidth, for AM, F-20
 bandwidth, for FM, F-20
 bandwidth, of audio output, F-13
 bearing, changing, I-10
 Blank Amp'd, C-11
 Blank Audio, C-11
 Blank Display, C-10
 Blank Frequency, C-10
 Blank Modulation, C-11
 broadband RF devices, 3-7

C
 calibration bit, 4-61
 calibration data, C-1
 calibration integ. summary bit, 4-65
 calibration subsystem, HP-SL, 4-22
 carrier frequency accuracy, 2-3, 2-13
 cavity tuned resonators, 3-8
 center frequency inaccuracies, 2-3
 center frequency, sweep, 3-3
 ceramic IF filters, 3-8
 Channel 1, audio source, F-11
 clear all, G-2
 CLEAR ALL, key, G-2
 clear lockout/set local, 4-12
 clear, HP-IB, 4-11
 colon, in command statements, 4-14
 command error bit, 4-59
 command header, H-1
 command message, H-1
 command messages, 4-3
 command message, definition, E-1
 command message, example, 4-6
 command message, introduction, 4-6
 command message, syntax, E-1
 command message, with an asterisk, 4-15
 command parameter, H-1
 command parameter, introduction, 4-4
 command parameter, H-1
 command parameter, with an asterisk, 4-15
 command message, syntax, E-1
 command parameter, minimum, 4-15
 command parameter, maximum, 4-15
 command parameter, vertical bar, 4-14
 command statement, H-2
 command statements, 4-3
 command statement hierarchy, 4-5
 command statement, definition, E-1
 command statement, example, 4-6
 command statement, introduction, 4-4
 command statement, syntax, E-1
 command statements, aliases, 4-15
 command statements, ambiguous, 4-7
 command statements, colon, 4-14
 common command, *RST, 4-8
 common commands, for IEEE 488.2, 4-30
 common commands, IEEE 488.2, 4-13
 complex audio mod., 2-3
 complex audio signals, 2-1, F-1
 complex signal generation, I-2
 condition register, 4-54, 4-60
 conflicting conditions, HP-SL, 4-7
 connector impedances, 2-28
 control language dictionary, 4-13
 counter, 2 GHz Frequency, C-4
 coupling type, description, 4-16, E-2
 coupling, AM signals, 2-14
 coupling, FM signals, 2-2
 coupling, pulse modulation, 2-23
 crystals, receiver, 3-8
 cushioning material, A-1

D
 data input/output operations, 4-9
 data questionable bit, 4-62
 dc coupling, for AM, 2-14
 dc coupling, for FM, 2-2
 dc coupling, for pulse, 2-23
 dc coupling, HP-SL parameter, 4-14
 DC Voltmeter, 180, C-9
 decrement, the audio source, F-21
 DEG, key, C-6, C-7, C-8
 delay equalizer, for FM, C-4
 depth, for audio source, F-20
 demonstration program, option 009, I-28
 deviation, FM, 2-1, C-6
 device dependent bits, 4-60
 device dependent error bit, 4-59
 device specific commands, 4-2
 device status dictionary, 4-52
 device status reporting, 4-54
 device status routines, 4-61
 diagnostic subsystem, HP-SL, 4-22
 digital FSK, 2-2
 digitally-stepped sweep, 3-7, 3-8, 3-10
 digitized FM, C-2
 digitized FM synthesis, 2-1, 2-3, 2-4, 2-13
 display, C-3
 display recall, C-3
 display sequence, C-3
 display special, C-3
 display subsystem, HP-SL, 4-22
 DISPLAY, key, C-1, G-3
 divider, external, C-2
 doubler, option, B-1
 rev. 05JUN90

FM, equipment, 2-5
 FM, external mod. signals, 2-2
 FM, generation, 2-3
 FM, input impedance, 2-2
 FM, internal mod. signals, 2-2
 FM, things to remember, 2-13
 Freq Multiplier, C-2
 FREQ OFS, key, G-4
 freq term, description, 4-17, E-2
 frequency accuracy, 2-3
 frequency counter, 2 GHz, G-4
 frequency counter gate time, G-4.1
 frequency counter range, G-4.1
 frequency divider, C-2
 frequency examples, HP-SL, 4-71
 frequency integ. summary bit, 4-65
 frequency multiplier, C-2
 frequency offset, G-4
 frequency range, 1-2
 frequency response, for FM, C-4
 frequency shift, 2-3
 frequency span limits, table, 3-9
 frequency span limits, 3-8
 frequency subsystem, HP-SL, 4-25
 frequency sweep, phase-cont., C-2
 frequency sweeping, basic steps, 3-2
 FSK, example, F-30
 function generator, recommended, 1-1

H

handle kits, option, B-1
 harmonic integ. summary bit, 4-63
 harmonic content, on group delay, 2-4
 header, H-2
 high-Q devices, 3-8
 HP-IB bus, 4-52
 HP-IB control language, 4-13
 HP-IB dev. status examples, HP-SL, 4-72
 HP-IB device status dictionary, 4-52
 HP-IB tutorial, 4-9
 HP-IB, address selection, 4-10
 HP-IB, capabilities, 4-11
 HP-IB, read settings, 4-16
 HP-SL, H-2
 HP-SL ?, 4-5
 HP-SL commands, 4-13
 HP-SL commands, in italics, 4-14
 HP-SL commands, short form, 4-14
 HP-SL hierarchy, 4-5, 4-15
 HP-SL programming, 4-5
 HP-SL query, 4-5
 HP-SL quick reference, 4-1, E-1
 HP-SL reference information, 4-9
 HP-SL short form, commands, 4-14
 HP-SL subsystem syntax, E-2

G

gate time, G-4.1
 glide slope, H-3, I-3, I-6, I-15, I-23
 glide slope reading, changing, I-15
 group delay, effects of, 2-4
 group delay, C-2
 group delay, graph, 2-4

F

FB, C-3
 FM audio pre-emphasis, C-3
 FM bandwidth, 2-2, C-4, F-20
 FM delay equalizer, C-4
 FM deviation, 2-1, 2-13, C-6
 FM deviations, 2-2
 FM deviation, greater, 2-5
 FM deviation, on audio source, F-20
 FM Div Equalizer, C-4
 FM example, HP-SL, 4-70
 FM frequency response, C-4
 FM indicator accuracy, 2-3, C-4
 FM input impedance, 2-13
 FM Pre-emphasis, C-3
 FM receiver, audio response, F-27
 FM source, subcarrier, F-16
 FM subsystem, HP-SL, 4-23
 FM switching time, 2-1
 FM synthesis, 2-3, 2-4, 2-13
 FM synthesis, C-2
 FM synthesis, digitized, 2-1
 FM synthesis, linear, 2-1
 FM telemetry, 2-2
 FM using external audio source, 2-10
 FM using internal audio source, 2-5
 FM, ac coupling, 2-2
 FM, an exercise, 2-5
 FM, an introduction, 2-2
 FM, an overview, 2-2
 FM, coupling, 2-2
 FM, de coupling, 2-2
 FM, digitized or linear, C-2

E

driver electronics, 4-12
 dual-tone modulation, example, F-26

linear FM, C-2
 linear FM synthesis, 2-1, 2-3, 2-4, 2-13
 linear sweep, 3-12
 linear sweep spacing, 3-10
 lined character, in ASCII, 4-14
 local lockout, 4-11
 local lockout, HP-IB, 4-11, 4-12
 local, HP-IB, 4-11
 LOCAL, key, 4-10, 4-11
 localizer, H-2, I-3, I-5, I-12, I-23
 localizer reading, changing, I-12
 log sweep, 3-12
 Log Sweep Not Allowed, error, 3-9
 log sweep spacing, 3-10
 lowercase HP-SL commands, 4-14

M

manual sets, option, B-1
 manual sweep, 3-11, 3-12
 MANUAL, key, 3-11
 marker beacon, H-2, I-3, I-7, I-18, I-26
 marker subsystem, HP-SL, 4-41
 maximum audio freq. rates, 2-3
 maximum, command parameter, 4-15
 mechanical damage, A-1
 mechanical defects, A-1
 messages, error, A-1, D-1
 minimum, command parameter, 4-15
 Mod and Sweep Conflict, error, 3-9
 mod type, description, 4-17, E-2
 mode select, H-2
 modem testing, F-22, F-30
 modulation example, HP-SL, 4-73
 modulation formats, I-2
 modulation integ. summary bit, 4-64
 modulation subsystem, HP-SL, 4-41
 modulation, kinds of, 2-1
 MSSG, key, A-1, D-1
 multifunction synthesis, F-1
 multiplier, external, C-2

N

narrowband devices, 3-8
 new line, ASCII char.10, E-1
 noise generation, F-22
 noise, phase, 2-1
 non-decimal numeric prog. data, E-2
 non-decimal numeric program data, 4-17
 nrf, description, 4-17, E-3

O

off state, HP-SL parameter, 4-14
 offset, amplitude, G-2
 OFFSEF, annunciator, C-2
 offset, frequency, G-4
 ohms term, description, 4-17, E-3
 on state, HP-SL parameter, 4-14
 operating features, misc., G-1
 operation complete bit, 4-59
 options, B-1
 Option 007, I-2
 Option 001, timebase, C-8
 Option 007 applications, F-22

HP-SL syntax, 4-3
 HP-SL table of contents, E-3
 HP-SL tree structure, example, 4-15
 HP-SL, *RST, 4-8
 HP-SL, a development tool, 4-68
 HP-SL, colon, 4-4
 HP-SL, command message, 4-6
 HP-SL, command parameter, 4-4
 HP-SL, command statement, 4-4
 HP-SL, conflicting conditions, 4-7
 HP-SL, example programs, 4-8
 HP-SL, getting started, 4-3
 HP-SL, introduction to, 4-2
 HP-SL, keywords, 4-6
 HP-SL, more about colon, 4-6
 HP-SL, not sequence dependent, 4-7
 HP-SL, optional keywords, 4-14
 HP-SL, semicolon, 4-6
 HP-SL, short form, 4-6
 HP-SL, square brackets, 4-14
 HP-SL, tree structure, 4-3

I

IEEE 488.2 common commands, 4-30
 IEEE 488.2 definitions, 4-54
 IEEE 488.2 standard, 4-2, 4-52, 4-57
 IEEE 488.2, common commands, 4-13
 IEEE 728.1982 standard, 4-2
 IF filters, ceramic, 3-8
 ILS, H-2, I-25
 ILS, example, F-25, I-8, I-19
 ILS, signaling, F-22, I-8, I-19
 impedance, input connectors, 2-28
 implicit couplings, 4-15
 INCR SET, key, F-21
 increment, the audio source, F-21
 initialize example, HP-SL, 4-73
 initialize subsystem, HP-SL, 4-32
 installation, A-1
 installation suggestions, I-1
 instrument preset, *RST, 4-8
 internal audio rates, 2-3
 internal audio source, 2-2, 2-3, 2-14, 2-23, F-1, F-8
 internal audio source, output level, 2-33
 internal audio source, voltage, F-19, F-20
 internal audio waveform, 2-3
 internal audio waveforms, 2-14
 internal modulation, 2-33
 introduction to HP-SL, 4-2
 italics, HP-SL commands, 4-14

K

keywords, 4-3
 knob hold, G-4
 KNOB HOLD, key, G-4
 KNOB INCR, key, G-5
 knob increment, G-5

L

IF source subsystem, HP-SL, 4-32
 In ampl term, description, 4-17, E-2
 LIN/LOG, key, 3-10



- Option 007 special functions, F-23
 Option 007, explanation, F-7
 Option 007, refer to Appendix F, 2-1
 Option 009, I-1
 Option 009 software, I-28
 Option 011, G-4
 optional keywords, HP-SL, 4-14
 oscilloscope, recommended, I-1
 out-of-channel tests, I-2
 out-of-lock, D-1
 output amplitude, C-1
 output level, of internal audio source, 2-33
-
- packaging material, A-1
 pass/take control, 4-12
 phase adjust, C-2, C-6
 phase cont sweep, I12, C-2
 phase continuous, freq. sweep, C-2
 phase decrement, G-5
 phase example, HP-SL, 4-74
 phase increment, G-5
 phase modulation subsystem, HP-SL, 4-42
 phase noise, lowest, 2-5
 phase noise, 2-1, 2-13
 phase reference, for audio source, F-11
 phase subsystem, HP-SL, 4-43
 phase-continuous sweep, 3-7, 3-8, 3-9
 phase-locked loop, 2-4, C-3, C-4
 ϕ INCR, key, G-5
 ϕ INCR, key, G-5
 ϕ deviation, for audio source, F-20
 ϕ M source, subcarrier, F-17
 PM, as phase modulation, 4-16
 pocket pagers, F-26
 power meter subsystem, HP-SL, 4-43
 Power Meter, C-10
 power on bit, 4-58
 power source, A-1
 POWER, key, 4-11, A-1
 pre-emphasis, for FM, C-3
 programming commands, 4-2
 programming language, 4-8
 programming quick reference, E-1
 programming reference information, 4-9
 programming, HP-SL, 4-5
 pulse input damage, 2-27
 pulse modulation, ac coupling, 2-23
 pulse modulation, an exercise, 2-24
 pulse modulation, an introduction, 2-23
 pulse modulation, an overview, 2-23
 pulse modulation, coupling, 2-23
 pulse modulation, dc coupling, 2-23
 pulse modulation, equipment, 2-24
 pulse modulation, exercise review, 2-24
 pulse modulation, input level, 2-27
 pulse modulation, things to remember, 2-27
 pulse rate, 2-27
 pulse source, subcarrier, F-18
 pulse subsystem, HP-SL, 4-44
 pulse width, 2-27
-
- Q
- query, E-1
 query a command, 4-16
 query error bit, 4-59
 query, 4-55
 quick reference, HP-SL, E-1
-
- R
- rack slide kit, B-1
 rad, key, C-6, C-7, C-8
 Ram Wipe, C-9
 Ram Wipe, Special Function, I72, 4-10
 rates, audio frequency, 2-3
 Recal, C-9
 RECALL, key, G-3
 receiver crystals, 3-8
 receiver rejection, example, F-31
 receiver testing, F-29
 recommended equipment, list of, I-1
 reduced leakage, option, B-1
 REF Calibration, C-8
 REF IN, connector, C-8
 Ref Source, C-8
 reference information, 4-9
 reference integ. summary bit, 4-64
 reference osc. subsystem, HP-SL, 4-44
 register, status byte, 4-57
 registers, status, 4-52
 rel phase adjust, I10, C-2
 rem, annunciator, 4-10, 4-11
 remote ATE programming, I-2
 remote mode, 4-11
 remote, HP-IB, 4-11
 request control bit, 4-59
 request service, 4-12
 retrofit kit, B-1
 RF carrier signal, F-1
 RF output connector impedance, F-22
 RF output, calibrated, F-19
 RF output, pulse duration, 2-27
 RF output, transition, C-2
 *RST, common command, 4-8
-
- S
- safety class 1, A-1
 save & recall registers, 2-1
 SAWS, 3-8
 sawtooth waveform, 2-2, 2-13, 2-22
 Security, C-9
 SEQ, key, G-3, G-5
 sequence, G-5
 sequence dependency, 4-2
 sequence dependency, not with HP-SL, 4-7
 sequence subsystem, HP-SL, 4-45
 Serial #, C-10
 service diagnostics switch, C-11
 service manual, option, B-1
 Service Mode, C-11
 service request, 4-58
 SFT SEQ, key, G-6
 set sequence, G-6
 shipping container, A-1

- short form, H-2
- short form, HP-SL, 4-6
- signal integrity bit, 4-61
- signal integrity status registers, 4-63
- signal settled bit, 4-61
- simultaneous mod., an exercise, 2-29
- simultaneous mod., equipment, 2-29
- simultaneous mod., things to remember, 2-33
- simultaneous modulation, 2-28
- sine, waveform, 2-2, 2-13, 2-22
- single sweep, 3-11
- SINGLE, key, 3-11
- single-tone audio mod., 2-3
- source list, description, 4-17, E-3
- space, description, E-3
- span frequency, sweep, 3-3
- special functions, 2-1, C-1
- Special Function 103, 4-20
- Special Function 100, 4-20
- Special Function 101, 4-20
- Special Function 104, 4-21
- Special Function 105, 4-21
- Special Function 102, 4-22
- Special Function 112, 3-9
- Special Function 111, 4-28
- Special Function 110, 4-43
- Special Function 112, 4-50
- Special Function 120, 2-3, 4-24
- Special Function 122, 4-24
- Special Function 124, 4-24
- Special Function 121, 4-28
- Special Function 130, 2-8, 2-17, 4-33
- Special Function 131, 4-33
- Special Function 132, 4-33
- Special Function 133, 4-34
- Special Function 134, 4-34
- Special Function 135, 4-34
- Special Function 136, 4-35
- Special Function 137, 4-35
- Special Function 138, 4-36
- Special Function 139, 4-36
- Special Function 140, 4-36
- Special Function 141, 4-37
- Special Function 142, 4-37
- Special Function 143, 4-38
- Special Function 144, 4-38
- Special Function 145, 4-39
- Special Function 146, 4-39
- Special Function 147, 4-39
- Special Function 148, 4-39
- Special Function 149, 4-40
- Special Function 150, 4-40
- Special Function 151, 4-40
- Special Function 160, 4-44
- Special Function 161, 4-44
- Special Function 173, 4-29
- Special Function 172, 4-10, 4-29
- Special Function 171, 4-30
- Special Function 170, 4-31
- Special Function 180, 4-51
- Special Function 181, 4-51
- Special Function 182, 4-43
- Special Function 183, C-10.1, G-4.1
- Special Function 184, C-10.1, G-4
- Special Function 185, C-10.1, G-4.1
- Special Function 191, 4-22
- Special Function 192, 4-22
- Special Function 193, 4-22
- Special Function 194, 4-23
- Special Function 195, 4-23
- Special Function 196, 4-23
- Special Function 190, 4-30
- Special Function 220, I-9
- Special Function 221, I-12
- Special Function 222, I-15
- Special Function 223, I-18
- Special Function 224, I-18
- Special Function 225, I-18
- special functions, for Opt.007, F-23
- special functions, recalled, F-21
- special functions, saved, F-21
- SPECIAL, key, C-1, G-3
- spectrum analyzer, recommended, I-1
- spurs, transient switching, 3-8
- square brackets, in HP-SL, 4-14
- square, waveform, 2-2, 2-13, 2-22
- squench testing, F-26
- start frequency, sweep, 3-3
- status bit, 4-12
- status byte, 4-12, 4-52
- status byte register, 4-57
- status byte, register syntax, 4-66
- status registers, 4-52
- status register model, 4-55
- status register syntax, 4-66
- status register, std. event, 4-58
- status registers, signal integrity, 4-63
- status subsystem, HP-SL, 4-46
- status summary bits, 4-57
- STB, common query, 4-57
- std. event status enable register, 4-59
- stepping transients, 3-8
- stop frequency, sweep, 3-3
- storage registers, 2-12, 2-21
- storage registers, audio source, F-21
- sub-audible squench testing, F-26
- subcarrier generation, F-1
- subcarrier sources, active, F-10
- subcarrier sources, modulation, F-14
- subcarrier sources, voltage, F-10
- subcarrier, ϕ M source, F-17
- subcarrier, AM source, F-14
- subcarrier, FM source, F-16
- subcarrier, pulse source, F-18
- subroutines, option 009, I-28
- summary bit, 4-55
- summary bits, 4-57
- summary bits, enabled, 4-58
- SWEEP annunciator, 3-2
- sweep frequency formulas, 3-5
- sweep in progress bit, 4-61
- sweep markers, 3-6
- sweep spacing, 3-10
- sweep subsystem, HP-SL, 4-50
- sweep time, 3-8, 3-10, 3-12
- sweep triggering, 3-11
- sweep types, 3-7
- sweep, audio-tone, F-22
- sweep, digitally-stopped, 3-7, 3-8, 3-10
- sweep, phase-continuous, 3-7, 3-8, 3-10

VOR/ILS test signal, building, I-19
 VOR/ILS test signal, how to output, I-8
 VOR, range, F-22

W

w.g. noise, waveform, 2-2, 2-13, 2-22
 warranty, extended, B-1
 waveform degradation, F-20
 waveform selection, C-5
 waveform, sawtooth, 2-2, 2-13, 2-22
 waveform, sine, 2-2, 2-13, 2-22
 waveform, square, 2-2, 2-13, 2-22
 waveform, triangle, 2-2, 2-13, 2-22
 waveform, w.g. noise, 2-2, 2-13, 2-22
 wideband ALC, C-2

X

x-axis output, 3-6

Z

z-axis output, 3-6, 3-7

T

sweep, types of, I-2
 sweeping, basic steps, 3-2
 switching spurs, 3-8
 switching time, 2-13
 switching time, FM, 2-1
 switching, speed, 2-5
 synt. audio osc., option, B-1
 syntax, H-2
 syntax, for HP-SL, 4-3, E-1
 syntax, HP-SL subsystems, E-2
 synthesis mode, 3-12
 synthesis modes, 2-1, 2-5
 SYNTHESIS MODE keys, 2-5
 SYNTHESIS MODE, active, 3-7
 synthesized audio oscillator, I-2
 synthesized sweep, 3-7
 system commands, for HP-SL, 4-29

U

take sweep subsystem, HP-SL, 4-51
 talker/listener, HP-IB, 4-11
 temperature drift bit, 4-61
 Test, I70, C-9
 time constants, 3-8
 time constant, for FM, C-3
 time term, description, 4-17, E-3
 timebase, high-stability, C-8
 timebase, option, B-1
 transients, stepping, 3-8
 transition filter, 4-54
 transition filters, 4-60
 tree structure, H-2
 tree structure, HP-SL, 4-3
 triangle, waveform, 2-2, 2-13, 2-22
 Trig Audio, C-5
 trigger, HP-IB, 4-11
 tutorial, for HP-IB, 4-9
 two-channel multifunction synth., F-9
 two-tone FSK, example, F-30
 two-tone signal, example, F-25
 typical applications, for Opt.007, F-22

V

VCO, 2-4, C-4
 vernier range, attenuators, C-4
 vertical bar, in command parameters, 4-14
 VHF, example, F-24
 VHF, range, F-22
 voltage levels, for RF output, F-19
 voltage levels, for subcarrier, F-10
 voltage, for int. audio source, F-20
 voltage, power source, A-1
 voltage-controlled oscillator, 2-4
 VOLTMEETER IN, connector, C-10
 voltmeter subsystem, HP-SL, 4-51
 VOR, H-3, I-3, I-4, I-9, I-20
 VOR, example, F-24
 VOR/ILS measurements, I-3

CALIBRATION MANUAL





2-1 Introduction

2-1 Initial Inspection

2-1 Preparation for Use

2-1 Power Requirements

2-3 Line Voltage and Fuse Selection

2-3 Power Cables

2-5 Time Base Selection

2-5 HP-IB Address Selection

2-5 Interconnections

2-5 Mating Connectors

**Section 2
Installation**

1-1 Introduction to HP 8644A Documentation

1-1 Operation Guide

1-1 Calibration Manual

1-1 Service Diagnostics Manual

1-2 Specifications

1-2 Safety Considerations

1-2 Description

1-2 Output Amplitude

1-3 Modulation

1-3 Sweep

1-3 Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus (HP-IB)

1-3 Compatibility

1-3 Selecting the HP-IB Address

1-3 Instruments Covered by this Manual

1-4 Serial Numbers

1-4 Documentation Updating

1-4 Signing Up for the Documentation Update Service

1-4 A Description of the Manual Update Packet

1-4 Additional Equipment Information

1-5 Electrical Options

1-5 Mechanical Options

1-6 Documentation Options

1-6 Available Electrical and Mechanical Equipment

1-6 Accessories Supplied

1-6 Recommended Test Equipment

**Section 1
General Information**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction 3-1

Equipment Required 3-1

Performance Test Record 3-1

Calibration Cycle 3-1

Internal Voltmeter Verification 3-1

Basic Functional Checks 3-2

Preliminary Test - Internal Voltmeter Verification 3-2.1

Performance Test 1 - Carrier Amplitude Test 3-3

Performance Test 2 - AM Test 3-7

Performance Test 3 - FM Test (Low Deviations and Rates) 3-12

Performance Test 4 - FM Test (High Deviations and Rates) 3-23

Performance Test 5 - Spectral Purity Test (SSB Phase Noise) 3-29

Performance Test 6 - Spectral Purity Test (Harmonics) 3-41

Performance Test 7 - Pulse Modulation Test 3-43

Performance Test 8 - Internal Audio Oscillator Test 3-47

Performance Test 9 - Avionics Parameters Test (Option 009) 3-48.1

Performance Test Record 3-49

Section 3
Performance Tests

Operating Environment 2-5

Bench Operation 2-5

Rack Mounting 2-6

Storage and Shipment 2-6

Environment 2-6

Packaging 2-6

1 General Information

The *Service Diagnostics Manual* documents repairing the Signal Generator to the module level. This manual does not include component level repair. Additional copies of any operation, calibration, or service manual can be ordered separately through your nearest Hewlett-Packard office. The part numbers are listed on the title page of this manual, and in the paragraph 1-8, *Additional Equipment Information* under *Documentation Options*.

Service Diagnostics Manual

Section 1, General Information describes the Signal Generator, options, accessories, specifications, and other basic information.

Section 2, Installation provides information about initial inspection, preparation for use (including address selection for remote operation), instrument storage, and shipment.

Section 3, Performance Tests documents the tests that verify performance of the instrument against the critical specifications in table 1-1.

Calibration Manual

The *Operation Guide* documents front-panel operation, including special functions, error messages, and HP-SL programming. All operating information for the Signal Generator is found in the *Operation Guide*.

Operation Guide

The *Operation Guide* is provided with each instrument.

- The *Calibration Manual* is provided with each instrument.
- The *Service Diagnostics Manual* for assembly level repair is not included with the instrument but is obtained separately by ordering through your nearest Hewlett-Packard office.

The information to operate, calibrate, and service this instrument is as follows:

Generator throughout this manual.

Synthesized Signal Generator. The Model 8644A will generally be referred to as the Signal Generator required to install, operate, test, and service the Hewlett-Packard Model 8644A and a *Calibration Manual* both in the same 3-ringed binder. These manuals contain all the information required to install, operate, test, and service the Hewlett-Packard Model 8644A and a *Calibration Manual*. The *Operation and Calibration Manual* is made up of a *Operation Guide* and a *Calibration Manual*. The HP 8644A includes an *Operation and Calibration Manual*, and a *Service Diagnostics Manual*.

1-1. INTRODUCTION TO HP 8644A DOCUMENTATION

Section 1 GENERAL INFORMATION

1-2. SPECIFICATIONS

Instrument specifications are listed in table 1-1, *Specifications*. These are the performance standards, or limits, against which the instrument may be tested after a 24 hour warm-up (connection to ac power line), and after 10 minutes turn-on. The Signal Generator has a general operating temperature range of 0 to +55°C. Whenever the instrument senses an ambient temperature variation of $\pm 10^\circ\text{C}$, a recalibration should be done to ensure that all specifications are being met. The error message **Temp Drift, Recalibrate** is put into the message queue if the temperature variation occurs. Activate Special Function 171 to recalibrate the instrument.

Information printed in *Italics* are *Supplemental Characteristics*, and are not warranted specifications but are typical characteristics included as additional information for the user.

1-3. SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS

This product is a Safety Class I instrument (that is, one provided with a protective earth terminal). Review the Signal Generator and all related documentation to become familiar with safety markings and instructions before operation. Refer to the *Warnings* and *Cautions* found in section 2 for safety information.

Safety information pertinent to the task at hand (installation, operation, performance testing, adjustment, or service) are found throughout these manuals.

1-4. DESCRIPTION

The Hewlett-Packard Model 8644A Synthesized Signal Generator has an RF output range of 251 kHz to 1030 MHz (2060 MHz with Option 002). Its output amplitude is leveled and calibrated from +16 to -137 dBm. AM, FM, Pulse, or Phase Modulation functions can be selected. The RF output frequency, output amplitude, and modulation functions may be remotely programmed via the Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus using the new Hewlett-Packard Standard Language (HP-SL). The unique modular design, internal calibration, and service diagnostic features permit accurate calibration and service.

RF Output

The Signal Generator covers an RF output range of 251 kHz to 1030 MHz which can be extended to 2060 MHz with the optional Doubler Module (Option 002). Frequency resolution is 0.01 Hz. A 12-digit display of the RF output in Hz, kHz, MHz, and GHz gives easy viewing of the desired frequency. Pushbutton keys and rotation of the Knob permit accurate tuning, and incrementing of the RF output.

Frequency accuracy and stability are dependent upon the reference source being used, which will be either the internal reference oscillator or an external source operating at 10 MHz. An optional 10 MHz reference with a temperature stabilized crystal is available for increased stability (Option 001).

Output Amplitude

The Signal Generator has precise power levels from +16 to -137 dBm over the entire frequency range. For instruments equipped with Option 002 (Doubler Module), the maximum output levels are +14 dBm for frequencies from 251 kHz to 1030 MHz, and +13 dBm at frequencies from 1030 to 2060 MHz. Output amplitude display resolution is 0.1 dBm. An 8 digit display provides easy viewing of the desired output. Easy conversion of units between dBm, +V, EMF, and so forth is possible.

Reverse Power protection is 50 Watts from a 50 Ω source, 25 V dc.

This manual documents Signal Generators supplied with electrical options 001, 002, 003, 004, 005, 007, 009, 010 and 011. These, and various mechanical options are described in this manual under paragraph 1-8, *Additional Equipment Information*.

1-6. INSTRUMENTS COVERED BY THIS MANUAL

The instrument's HP-IB address is preset to 19 (decimal) when shipped from the factory. The HP-IB address is front-panel programmable. To change your instrument's HP-IB address, press the blue SHIFT key, and then the ADRS key. You will see the current address in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display. Key in the desired decimal number between 00 and 30 if you want to change the HP-IB address, and then press the ENTER key.

Selecting the HP-IB Address

For detailed information relating to programmable control of the Signal Generator over HP-IB using HP-SL, refer to *chapter 4 in the Operation Guide*.

The Signal Generator is fully programmable via the HP Interface Bus. The Signal Generator's capabilities are defined by the following interface functions: SH1, AH1, T6, TE0, L4, LE0, SR1, RL1, PP0, DC1, DT0, CO, E2. The Signal Generator interfaces with the bus via open-collector TTL circuitry. An explanation of the compatibility code may be found in IEEE Standard 488.2, in *IEEE Standard and Digital Interface for Programmable Instrumentation* or the identical ANSI Standard M01.1.

Compatibility

1-5. HEWLETT-PACKARD INTERFACE BUS (HP-IB)

The Signal Generator has two types of sweep: phase-continuous, and digitally-stepped. Linear or log frequency spacing may be selected with digitally-stepped sweeping; only linear frequency spacing is available when phase-continuous sweeping.

Sweep

With the Synthesized Audio Oscillator Option 007, the Internal Audio Source produces sine, square, triangle, sawtooth, and white Gaussian noise waveforms from 0.1 Hz to 400 kHz. However, the AUDIO output has a typical bandwidth of 400 kHz which affects complex waveforms with frequency components greater than 400 kHz. A 16 digit display and LED annunciators shows information for the internal or external modulation source. Direct keyboard entry for modulation selection is provided.

The Signal Generator features AM, FM, ϕ M, and Pulse modulation which can be simultaneously mixed, for example, AM/FM, AM/ ϕ M, AM/Pulse, FM/Pulse, ϕ M/Pulse, AM/FM/Pulse, or AM/ ϕ M/Pulse. The Signal Generator also features versatile simultaneous internal and external modulation capability for AM, FM, Pulse, and ϕ M.

Modulation

Options are variations to the standard instrument which can be ordered during, or after the original purchase. If options were not ordered with the shipment but are now desired, they may be ordered from your nearest Hewlett-Packard office using the part number included in the following paragraphs. The following list defines all currently available options.

1-8. ADDITIONAL EQUIPMENT INFORMATION

Outside the U.S.A. Contact the local Hewlett-Packard Sales and Service office for ordering information.
Inside the U.S.A. Call *HP Parts Direct Ordering* at 800-227-8164. They can also help determine if a new revision is available.
Hewlett-Packard locations shown below:

This manual may be revised as needed to make corrections and to document hardware and firmware changes. The latest revision of the manual can be purchased from the

1-7. DOCUMENTATION UPDATING

This instrument has a two-part serial number in the form 1234A00123 which is stamped on the serial number plate attached to the rear of the instrument (above and slightly to the right of the fan louvre). The first four digits and the letter are the serial number prefix, and the last five digits form the sequential suffix that is unique to each instrument. The prefix is the same for all identical instruments; it changes only when a change is made to the instrument.
The contents of these manuals apply directly to instruments having serial number prefix(es) in the range listed under SERIAL NUMBERS on the respective manual title pages.
For information concerning a serial number prefix not listed in the range provided on the title page, contact your nearest Hewlett-Packard office.

Serial Numbers

High Stability Timebase, (Option 001). This option provides a temperature regulated 10 MHz crystal High Stability Time Base for increased frequency stability (less than 5×10^{-10} /day). A BNC 10 MHz time base output connector is provided on the rear panel as a time base reference.

2 GHz Doubler Output, (Option 002). The Signal Generator RF output range is extended from 1030 MHz to 2060 MHz.

Rear Panel Inputs/Outputs, (Option 003). This option provides rear-panel (instead of front-panel) connections for AM/FM/PULSE/PHASE MODULATION INPUTS, AUDIO and RF OUTPUTS.

Enhanced Spectral Purity, (Option 004). This option provides the Signal Generator with better phase noise and spurious performance.

Electronic Attenuator, (Option 005). This option provides the Signal Generator with an electronic attenuator for high-cycle production applications. The Option 005 cannot be used with instruments equipped with the 2 GHz doubler Option 002.

Synthesized Audio Oscillator, (Option 007). This option provides the Signal Generator with multifunction synthesis capabilities for generating complex audio signals.

Specified VOR/LS Performance, (Option 009). This option provides a set of VOR/LS test specifications. Option 009 must be ordered with Option 007 but without Option 002 or Option 005.

Reduced Leakage Configuration, (Option 010). This option provides the Signal Generator with RF leakage performance reduced to less than 0.05 μ V (typically).

2 GHz Frequency Counter, (Option 011). This option provides the Signal Generator with a programmable counter that can measure frequencies from 20 Hz to 2 GHz with up to 0.1 Hz resolution from a single input.

Mechanical Options

Front Handle Kit (Option 907). Ease of handling is increased with the front-panel handles. Order HP part 5062-3990.

Rack Flange Kit (Option 908). This kit contains all necessary hardware and installation instructions for mounting the Signal Generator in a rack with 482.5 millimeter (standard 19-inch) spacing. Order HP part 5062-3978.

Rack Flange and Front Handle Combination Kit (Option 909). This kit is simply a front handle kit and a rack flange kit packaged together. The combination is made up of unique parts which include both functions. Order HP part 5062-3984.

Coaxial Timebase Cable. A coaxial time base cable is supplied if the Signal Generator is equipped with Option 001. This cable must be connected between the rear-panel OVEN REF output connector from the High Stability Time Base, and the REF IN input connector.

Fuses. Fuses with a 4A rating for 115 V ac (HP 2110-0055) and a 2.5A rating for 230 V ac (HP 2110-0083) are supplied. One fuse is factory installed according to the voltage available in the country of original destination. This same information (part numbers and ratings of the fuses available) is in the paragraph *Line Voltage and Fuse Selection* in section 2 of this manual.

Line Power Cable. The line power cable may be supplied in several different plug configurations according to the Mains voltage available, and the country of destination of the original shipment. For the part numbers of the power cables and Mains plugs available, refer to *Power Cables* in section 2 of this manual.

The Accessories Supplied are pieces of equipment which are shipped with every Signal Generator.

1-10. ACCESSORIES SUPPLIED

Service Accessory Kit. A Service accessory Kit (HP part 08645-61116) is available which contains accessories (special test fixtures, cables, etc.) useful in servicing the Signal Generator.

Transit Case. Protection when transporting is increased with the Transit Case. Order HP part number 9211-2662. For ease of use when handling, Transit Case Wheels can be ordered using HP part number 1490-0913 (includes 4 wheels).

1-9. AVAILABLE ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

Extra Manual Set (Option 910). Provides an additional copy of the *Operation and Calibration Manual* (HP part 08644-90009), and two copies of the *Service Diagnostics Manual* (HP part 08645-90104).

Add Service Manual (Option 915). Provides a copy of the Service Diagnostics Manual (HP part 08645-90104) enabling a qualified service person to troubleshoot and repair the Signal Generator to the module and cable level.

Documentation Options

Chassis-Tilt, Slide-Mount Kit. This kit is the same as the Chassis Slide Mount Kit above except it also allows the tilting of the instrument up or down 90°. Order HP part 1494-0063 for 432 mm (17 in.) tilting slides. To order adapters for non-HP rack enclosures, use HP part 1494-0023.

Chassis Slide-Mount Kit. This kit is extremely useful when the Signal Generator is rack mounted. Access to internal circuits and components or the rear panel is possible without removing the instrument from the rack. Order HP part 1494-0059 for 432 mm (17 in.) fixed slides. (To order adapters for non-HP rack enclosures, use HP part 1494-0023.)

Table 1-2, *Recommended Test Equipment* lists the test equipment required for testing, adjusting, and servicing the Signal Generator. The Critical Specifications column describes the essential requirements for each piece of test equipment. Other equipment can be substituted if it meets or exceeds these critical specifications.

1-11. RECOMMENDED TEST EQUIPMENT

Specifications		HP 8644A Standard		HP 8644A With Opt 004, Mode 3	
<p>Frequency Range: .252 - 1030 MHz .252 - 2060 MHz Opt. 002</p> <p>Resolution: .01 Hz .375x10⁻⁶ times carrier in Hz</p> <p>Accuracy (std. timebase): < 1 year of calibration</p>	<p>Internal reference oscillator Aging: ±1.5x10⁻⁸/day after ten days Temperature: ±7x10⁻¹⁰ to 55°C Line voltage: ±2x10⁻¹⁰ (+5%, -10%) Output: 10 MHz, >0.15V_{rms} level into 50Ω</p> <p>External reference input: Accepts 10 MHz ±5 ppm and a level range of 0.5V to 2 V_{rms} into 50Ω</p> <p>Electronic frequency control (EFC): Option 001 only, ±0.01 ppm for ±1 Vdc at rear panel connector, voltage range ±10 Vdc, input impedance 10kΩ.</p>	<p>Spectral Purity SSB phase noise (dBc/Hz): (@ 20 kHz offset) Carrier (MHz) 1030 - 2060 515 - 1030 257.5 - 515 128.5 - 257.5 25 - 128.5</p> <p>Nonharmonics: 25 - 128.5 128.5 - 257.5 -134 -134 -128 -121 (Opt. 002)</p> <p>Harmonics: None, .252 - 515 MHz <-25 dBc, output 5 + 8 dbm 1030 - 2060 MHz <-94 dBc, >10 kHz offset, .252 - 1030 MHz <-100 dBc, >10 kHz offset, -138 -134 -142 -136 -130 (Opt. 002)</p> <p>Subharmonics: None, .252 - 515 MHz <-52 dBc, 515 - 1030 MHz <-40 dBc, 1030 - 2060 MHz</p> <p>Residual FM (Hz rms): Carrier (MHz) 1030 - 2060 515 - 1030 257.5 - 515 25 - 257.5</p> <p>Residual AM: (.3 to 3 kHz Post Det. BW) SSB AM noise floor (dBc/Hz): (offsets > 100kHz)(typical)</p>	<p>SSB phase noise (dBc/Hz): Carrier (MHz) 1030 - 2060 515 - 1030 257.5 - 515 25 - 257.5</p> <p>Nonharmonics: None, .252 - 515 MHz <-52 dBc, 515 - 1030 MHz <-40 dBc, 1030 - 2060 MHz</p> <p>Harmonics: None, .252 - 515 MHz <-25 dBc, output 5 + 10 dbm 1030 - 2060 MHz <-100 dBc, >10 kHz offset, .252 - 1030 MHz <-105 dBc, >10 kHz offset, -145 -145 -142 -136 -130 (Opt. 002)</p> <p>Subharmonics: None, .252 - 515 MHz <-52 dBc, 515 - 1030 MHz <-40 dBc, 1030 - 2060 MHz</p> <p>Residual FM (Hz rms): Carrier (MHz) 1030 - 2060 515 - 1030 257.5 - 515 25 - 257.5</p> <p>Residual AM: (.3 to 3 kHz Post Det. BW) SSB AM noise floor (dBc/Hz): (offsets > 100kHz)(typical)</p>	<p>SSB phase noise (dBc/Hz): Carrier (MHz) 1030 - 2060 515 - 1030 257.5 - 515 25 - 257.5</p> <p>Nonharmonics: None, .252 - 515 MHz <-52 dBc, 515 - 1030 MHz <-40 dBc, 1030 - 2060 MHz</p> <p>Harmonics: None, .252 - 515 MHz <-25 dBc, output 5 + 8 dbm 1030 - 2060 MHz <-94 dBc, >10 kHz offset, .252 - 1030 MHz <-100 dBc, >10 kHz offset, -138 -134 -142 -136 -130 (Opt. 002)</p> <p>Subharmonics: None, .252 - 515 MHz <-52 dBc, 515 - 1030 MHz <-40 dBc, 1030 - 2060 MHz</p> <p>Residual FM (Hz rms): Carrier (MHz) 1030 - 2060 515 - 1030 257.5 - 515 25 - 257.5</p> <p>Residual AM: (.3 to 3 kHz Post Det. BW) SSB AM noise floor (dBc/Hz): (offsets > 100kHz)(typical)</p>	<p>SSB phase noise (dBc/Hz): Carrier (MHz) 1030 - 2060 515 - 1030 257.5 - 515 25 - 257.5</p> <p>Nonharmonics: None, .252 - 515 MHz <-52 dBc, 515 - 1030 MHz <-40 dBc, 1030 - 2060 MHz</p> <p>Harmonics: None, .252 - 515 MHz <-25 dBc, output 5 + 10 dbm 1030 - 2060 MHz <-100 dBc, >10 kHz offset, .252 - 1030 MHz <-105 dBc, >10 kHz offset, -145 -145 -142 -136 -130 (Opt. 002)</p> <p>Subharmonics: None, .252 - 515 MHz <-52 dBc, 515 - 1030 MHz <-40 dBc, 1030 - 2060 MHz</p> <p>Residual FM (Hz rms): Carrier (MHz) 1030 - 2060 515 - 1030 257.5 - 515 25 - 257.5</p> <p>Residual AM: (.3 to 3 kHz Post Det. BW) SSB AM noise floor (dBc/Hz): (offsets > 100kHz)(typical)</p>

Table 1-1. Specifications (1 of 4)

Specifications (Cont.)	
<p>Output Level Range: +16 to -137 dBm, +13 dBm, Opt.002 .01 Hz ±1 dB, output -127 dBm ±3 dB, output <-127dBm 50 watts</p> <p>Reverse power protection:</p>	<p>Amplitude Modulation Depth: 0 - 100%, output ±7 dbm Resolution: .1% Bandwidth (3 dB): dc to 100 kHz, 128 MHz < f_c < 1030 MHz dc to 75 kHz, f_c > 1030 MHz Accuracy: ±(7% of setting + 1%) up to 80% depth Distortion: 30% depth, 1 kHz rate Incidental phase modulation: (at 30% depth, 1 kHz rate) External input impedance: 600Ω</p>
<p>Frequency Modulation Maximum peak deviation: 2 MHz, 1030 - 2060 MHz 1 MHz, 515 - 1030 MHz 500 kHz, 257.5 - 515 MHz 250 kHz, 128.5 - 257.5 MHz 125 kHz, 64 - 128.5 MHz 62.5 kHz, 32 - 64 MHz (>16, >8, >4, >2, >1, >5 MHz) Deviation halves per lower octave</p> <p>2.5% of setting dc to 100 kHz ±0.5% of setting <5%, <30kHz rates <10%, <100kHz rates <5%, 20 Hz to 100 kHz rates <0.5% deviation ±20 kHz >5%, <1%³ 20 Hz to 100 kHz >15%, <100kHz rates <6%³, <30kHz rates ±0.5% of setting dc to 100 kHz 2.5% of setting 600Ω</p>	<p>Resolution: Bandwidth (3 dB): Carrier accuracy in FM: Indicator accuracy: Distortion: Incidental AM: External group delay: External input impedance:</p>
<p>HP 8644A Standard</p>	<p>HP 8644A With Opt 004, Mode 3</p>

Table 1-1. Specifications (2 of 4)

Specifications (Cont.)	
<p>HP 8644A Standard</p> <p>HP 8644A with Opt 004, Mode 3</p>	<p>Pulse Modulation On/off ratio: 10 - 90% Rise/fall time: < 100ns Repetition rate: dc to 1 MHz Minimum width: (typical) 0.5µs Video feedthrough/overshoot: (typical) ±2dB Output level accuracy: < 15% External inputs/outputs: > 35dB, > 80dB for fc > 1030MHz Input level: On state: > 3.0Vpk (600Ω input impedance) Off state: < 0.8Vpk</p>
<p>Internal Modulation Source Number of sources: Two sources simultaneously available through summation, independently adjustable in frequency, phase, amplitude and waveform. Source One may also be internally modulated with AM, FM, phase modulation and pulse modulation to create a subcarrier waveform. Sine, white Gaussian noise: 0.1 Hz to 400 kHz Triangle, Sawtooth, Square: 0.1 Hz to 50 kHz</p> <p>Waveforms and rates: Frequency accuracy: Same as timebase Max output level (into 600Ω): 2 Vpk 2 mV pk Output resolution: Total harmonic distortion: < 0.2%, ≤ 20 kHz rates</p>	<p>Frequency Sweep Digital sweep: Markers/Z axis output: Phase continuous sweep: Digitally stepped sweep over entire frequency range. Linear/log selection. .5 to 1000 sec sweeps. Three markers available /Z axis output nominally +5 V/X axis output nominally 0 to 10V. 40 MHz of span available at maximum carrier frequency. 20 ms to 10 sec sweep times.</p> <p>Remote Programming Interface: HP-IB (IEEE 488.2-1987). Hewlett-Packard Systems Language (HP-SL). All functions controlled except power. SH1, AH1, T6, TEO, L4, LEO, SR1, RL1, PPO, DC1, DTO, CO, E2. IEEE-488 functions:</p>
<p>Option 009 provides guaranteed specifications for testing VOR and ILS (Localizer, Glide Slope and Marker Beacon) receivers. Bearing accuracy: 0.1°; Frequency accuracy: Same as timebase. AM accuracy (30%): ± 5% of setting; AM distortion: 2%. FM accuracy (480 Hz dev): ± 1.5 Hz DPM resolution: Localizer: 0.0002 Glide Slope: 0.0004 DDM accuracy: Localizer: ± 0.0004 ± 5% of DDM Glide Slope: ± 0.0008 ± 5% of DDM AM accuracy: ± 5% of setting; AM distortion: 2%</p>	<p>Avionics Option 009 VOR (108 to 118 MHz) ILS: localizer/glide slope (108 to 112 MHz/329.3 to 335 MHz) Marker beacon (75 MHz)</p>
<p>AM accuracy (95%): ± 5% of setting + 1% AM distortion: 5%</p>	<p>Marker beacon (75 MHz)</p>

Table 1-1. Specifications (3 of 4)

<p>General</p> <p>Power requirements:</p> <p>Operating temperature:</p> <p>Leakage:</p> <p>Acoustic noises:</p> <p>Storage registers:</p> <p>Calibration/diagnostics:</p> <p>Calibration interval:</p> <p>Weight:</p> <p>Dimensions:</p>	<p>± 10% of 100V, 120V, 220V or 240V; 48 to 440 Hz; 500 VA except 48 to 100 Hz; 400 VA.</p> <p>0 to 55°C</p> <p>Conducted and radiated interference meets MIL STD 461B RE02 and FTZ 1046. Leakage is measured into a resonant dipole antenna one inch from the instrument's surface with output level < 0 dBm (all inputs/outputs properly terminated, $f_c < 1$ GHz).</p> <p>Leakage is typically < 16 μV or < 2 μV with Option 010, measured at the front panel. The older two-turn loop method of measurement is typically < 1 μV or < 0.1 μV for Option 010.</p> <p>Typically < 5.5 bels</p> <p>Ten full function and 40 frequency/amplitude registers.</p> <p>Internal calibration and diagnostics functions are available to the user. Built-in test capability locates circuit malfunctions to allow repair through module replacement.</p> <p>Recommended two years (MTBC).</p> <p>30 kg (67 lbs).</p> <p>177H X 426W X 601D mm (7 X 16.8 X 23.7 in.). Opt. 010 adds 35 mm (1.4 in.) to depth.</p>
---	--

³ When used in low noise mode three

<p>2 GHz Counter Option 011</p> <p>Frequency range:</p> <p>Sensitivity:</p> <p>Maximum input:</p> <p>Impedance:</p> <p>Coupling:</p> <p>Gate times:</p> <p>Measurement resolution:</p> <p>Measurement uncertainty:</p>	<p>20 Hz to 2 GHz in three ranges</p> <p>40 mV_{rms} (-15 dBm into 50Ω)</p> <p>2.25 V_{rms} (+20 dBm into 50Ω)</p> <p>50Ω, 10 MHz to 2 GHz; 1 MΩ shunted by < 65 pF, < 10 MHz</p> <p>ac</p> <p>0.1 s to 1 s in 0.1 s steps</p> <p>Measured frequency (Hz) x 10⁶/gate time or 0.01 Hz if greater</p> <p>(± timebase accuracy) plus (± measurement resolution)</p>	<p>HP 8644A Standard</p> <p>HP 8644A With Opt 004, Mode 3</p>
--	---	---

Table 1-1. Specifications (4 of 4)

Recommended Model	Critical Specifications	Instrument Type
HP 3325A	Level: 1 Vpk into 50 ohms Frequency: 1 kHz to 100 kHz	Audio Source (not needed if the Signal Generator is equipped with Option 007)
HP 423B HP 11095A	Frequency: 2060 MHz	Crystal Detector with 600 Ω Feedthru
HP 339A, HP 8903B, or HP 8903E	Distortion Range: < 0.1% Range: 20 Hz to 100 kHz	Distortion Analyzer
HP 8902A and HP 11722A	<p>Frequency Modulation: Rates: 20 Hz to 100 kHz Depth: to 90% Accuracy: ±2% at 1 kHz Demodulated Output Distortion: 0.5% for 50% depth; < 1.0% for 90% depth Incidental ΦM: < 0.05 radians for 30% depth at 1 kHz rate (50 Hz to 3 kHz bandwidth) Residual AM: < 0.01% rms (0.3 to 3 kHz BW)</p> <p>Amplitude Modulation: Rates: 20 Hz to 100 kHz Depth: to 90% Accuracy: ±2% at 1 kHz Demodulated Output Distortion: 0.5% for 50% depth; < 1.0% for 90% depth Incidental ΦM: < 0.05 radians for 30% depth at 1 kHz rate (50 Hz to 3 kHz bandwidth) Residual AM: < 0.01% rms (0.3 to 3 kHz BW)</p> <p>Frequency Modulation: Rates: 20 Hz to 200 kHz Deviation: to 400 kHz Accuracy: ±3% at 1 kHz Demodulated Output Distortion: < 0.3% Incidental AM: 0.2% depth at 20 kHz FM deviation Residual FM: See specifications for External Local Oscillator for Measuring Receiver</p>	Measuring Receiver and Sensor Module
HP 1740A, or Tektronix 2245	Vertical Sensitivity: 0.01 mV/div Bandwidth: 100 MHz Time/Div: 0.05 μ s Input: Dual Channel	Oscilloscope
HP 3048A Opt. 101	The Performance Tests for SSB Phase Noise are complex and the procedure has been written specifically using the HP 3048A, no substitutions are recommended.	Phase Noise Measurement System

Table 1-2. Recommended Test Equipment (1 of 2)

Instrument Type	Critical Specifications	Recommended Model
Pulse Generator	Rates: to 1 MHz Pulse Width: 500 ns minimum Output Level: 4 Vpk into 50 ohms	HP 8116A
Reference Signal Generator	Residual FM: Less than or equal to the specification for the HP 8644A.	HP 8644A
Signal Generator	Frequency Range: 100 kHz to 2 GHz Output Amplitude: +20 dbm Range	HP 8642B
Spectrum Analyzer, RF	Frequency Range: 0.1 to 7 GHz Resolution Bandwidth: < 1 kHz to 3 kHz	HP 8559A/853A or HP 8562B

Table 1-2. Recommended Test Equipment (2 of 2)

2 Installation

Section 2 INSTALLATION

2-1. INTRODUCTION

This section provides the information needed to install the Signal Generator. Included is information pertinent to initial inspection, power requirements, line voltage, fuse selection, power cables, time base selection, HP-IB address selection, interconnection, mating connectors, operating environment, instrument mounting, storage, and shipment.

2-2. INITIAL INSPECTION

WARNING

To avoid hazardous electrical shock, do not perform electrical tests when there are any signs of shipping damage to any portion of the outer enclosure (covers and panels).

Inspect the shipping container for damage. If the shipping container or cushioning material is damaged, it should be kept until the contents of the shipment have been checked for completeness and the instrument has been checked mechanically and electrically. Procedures for checking electrical performance are given in section 3, *Performance Tests*. If the contents are incomplete, if there is mechanical damage or defect, or if the instrument does not pass the electrical performance tests, notify the nearest Hewlett-Packard office. If the shipping container is damaged, or the cushioning material shows signs of stress, notify the carrier as well as the Hewlett-Packard office. Keep the shipping materials for the carrier's inspection.

2-3. PREPARATION FOR USE

Power Requirements

The Signal Generator requires a power source of ($\pm 10\%$) 100, 120, 220, or 240 V ac from 48 to 440 Hz. Power consumption is 400 VA maximum.

This is a Safety Class I product (i.e., provided with a protective earth terminal). An uninterruptable safety earth ground must be provided from the Mains power source to the product input wiring terminals, power cord, or supplied power cord set. Whenever it is likely that the protection has been impaired, the instrument must be made inoperative and be secured against any unintended operation.

If this instrument is to be energized via an external autotransformer for voltage reduction, make sure that the common terminal is connected to the earthed pole of the power source.

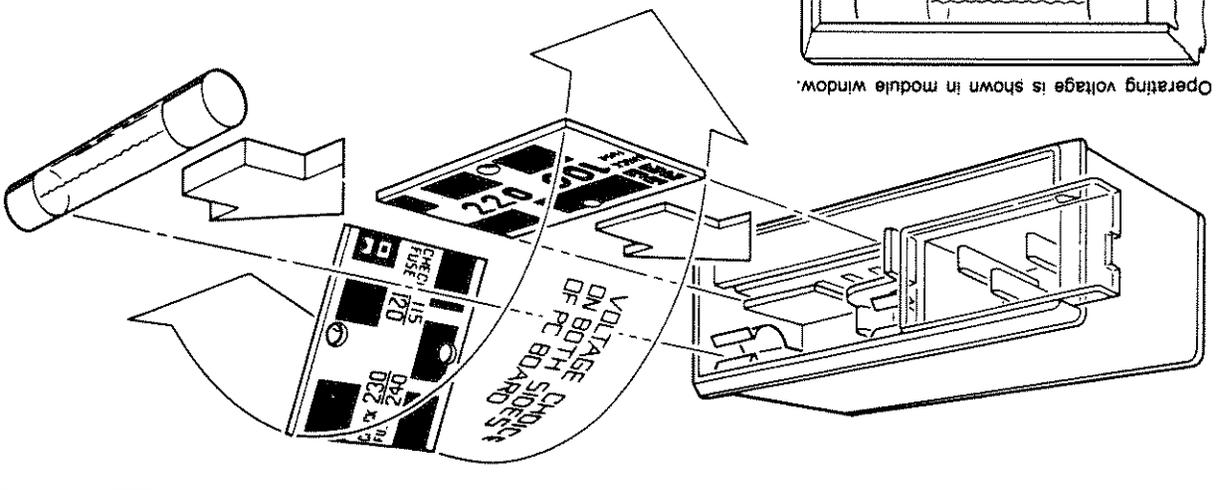
WARNING

Figure 2-1. Line Voltage and Fuse Selection

1. Open cover door, pull the FUSE PULL lever and rotate to left. Remove the fuse.
2. Remove the Line Voltage Selection Card. Position the card so the line voltage appears at top-left cover. Push the card firmly into the slot.
3. Rotate the Fuse Pull lever to its normal position. Insert a fuse of the correct value in the holder. Close the cover door.

To avoid the possibility of hazardous electrical shock, do not operate this instrument at line voltages greater than 126.5 Vac with line frequencies greater than 66 Hz (leakage currents at these line settings may exceed 3.5 mA).

WARNING



This instrument is equipped with a three-wire power cable. When connected to an appropriate ac power receptacle, this cable grounds the instrument cabinet. The type of Mains plug shipped with each instrument depends on the country of destination. Refer to table 2-2, *Power Cable and Mains Plug Part Numbers* for the part numbers of the power cables and Mains plugs available.

BEFORE CONNECTING THIS INSTRUMENT, the protective earth terminal of the instrument must be connected to the protective conductor of the (Mains) power cord. The Mains plug shall only be inserted in a socket outlet provided with a protective earth contact. The protective action must not be negated by the use of an extension cord (power cable) without a protective conductor (grounding). Grounding one conductor of a two-conductor outlet is not sufficient protection.

WARNING

Power Cables

Line Voltage	Rating	Part Number
100, 120 V ac	4A, 250 V	2110-0055
220, 240 V ac	2.5A, 250 V	2110-0083

Table 2-1. Line Fuse Rating and HP Part Number

For protection against fire hazard, the line fuse should only be a 250 V fuse with the correct current rating.

WARNING

Verify that the Line Voltage Selection Card and fuse are matched to the power source. See figure 2-1, *Line Voltage and Fuse Selection*. Fuses may be ordered under the HP part numbers listed in table 2-1, *Line Fuse Rating and HP Part Number*.

BEFORE PLUGGING THIS INSTRUMENT into the Mains (line) voltage, be sure the correct voltage and fuse has been selected.

CAUTION

Line Voltage and Fuse Selection

Plug Type	Cable HP Part Number	Cable C	Plug Description	Cable Length (inches)	Cable Color	For Use in Country
250V	8120-1351	0	90°/STR BS1363A*	90	Mint Gray	United Kingdom, Cyprus, Nigeria, Rhodesta, Singapore
250V	8120-1369	0	STR/STR NZSS198/ASC112*	79	Gray	Australia, New Zealand
250V	8120-1689	7	STR/STR*	79	Mint Gray	East and West Europe, Saudi Arabia, Egypt, (unpolarized in many nations)
125V	8120-1378	1	STR/STR NEMA5-15P*	80	Jade Gray	United States, Canada, Mexico, Philippines, Taiwan, U.S./Canada
100V (Same plug as above)	8120-4753	2	STR/STR	90	Dark Gray	Japan only
100V (Same plug as above)	8120-4754	3	STR/90°	90	Dark Gray	Japan only
250V	8120-2104	3	STR/STR SEV1011 1959-24507	79	Gray	Switzerland
250V	8120-2296	4	STR/90° Type 12	79	Gray	
250V	8120-3997	4	STR/90°	177	Gray	
250V	8120-0698	6	STR/STR NEMA6-15P	90	Black	United States, Canada
250V	8120-2956	3	90°/STR	79	Gray	Denmark
250V	8120-2957	4	90°/90°			
250V	8120-3997	4	STR/STR			
250V	8120-4211	7	STR/STR IEC83-B1	79	Black	South Africa, India
250V	8120-1860	6	STR/STR CEE22-V1 (Systems Cabinet Use)	59	Jade Gray	
250V	8120-1575	0	STR/STR	31	Jade Gray	
250V	8120-2191	8	STR/90°	59	Jade Gray	
250V	8120-4379	8	90°/90°	80	Jade Gray	

* Part number shown for plug is industry identifier for plug only. Number shown for cable is HP Part Number for complete cable including plug. E = Earth Ground; L = Line; N = Neutral; STR = Straight

Table 2-2. Power Cable and Mains Plug Part Numbers

The instrument cabinet has plastic feet that are shaped to ensure self-alignment of instruments when they are stacked.

2-8. BENCH OPERATION

- Temperature 0° C to + 55° C
- Humidity > 95% relative at 40° C
- Altitude > 4570 meters (15,000 feet)

The operating environment should be within the following limitations:

2-7. OPERATING ENVIRONMENT

Interface Connector. The HP-IB mating connector is shown in figure 2-2, *Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus Connections*. Note that the two securing screws are metric.

Coaxial Connectors. Coaxial mating connectors used with the Signal Generator should be either 50 Ω BNC male connectors or 50 Ω Type N male connectors that are compatible with those specified in US MIL-C-39012.

Mating Connectors

Interconnection data for the Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus is provided in figure 2-2, *Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus Connections*.

2-6. INTERCONNECTIONS

The instrument's HP-IB address is preset to 19 (decimal) when shipped from the factory. The HP-IB address is front-panel programmable. To change your instrument's HP-IB address, press the blue SHIFT key, and then the ADRS key to show the current address in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display. Key in the desired decimal number between 00 and 30, then press the ENTER key.

2-5. HP-IB ADDRESS SELECTION

If your instrument has option 001 installed, the High Stability Time Base is automatically selected when the supplied coax cable is connected between the REF IN and OVEN REF OUT connectors on the rear panel. To select the standard, internal reference oscillator remove the coax cable from between the REF IN and OVEN REF OUT connectors on the rear panel. To confirm the time base selection, key in SPECIAL 161 ENTER. The FREQUENCY/STATUS display will show "161: Ref Source Int" if the standard internal reference oscillator is sensed, or "161: Ref Source Ext" if the High Stability Time Base oscillator is sensed. The Signal Generator indicates any reference source connected (sensed) through the external rear-panel BNC connectors as "Ext".

2-4. TIME BASE SELECTION

- a. Wrap the instrument in heavy paper or plastic. (If shipping to a Hewlett-Packard office or service center, attach a tag indicating the type of service required, return address, model number, and full serial number.)
 - b. Use a strong shipping container. A double-wall carton made of 2.4 MPa (350 psi) test material is adequate.
 - c. Use enough shock-absorbing material (75 to 100 millimeter layer; 3 to 4 inches) around all sides of the instrument to provide a firm cushion and to prevent movement in the container. Protect the front-panel with cardboard.
 - d. Seal the shipping container securely.
 - e. Mark the shipping container **FRAGILE** to assure careful handling.
- Other Packaging.** The following general instructions should be used for repackaging with commercially available materials.

Original Packaging. Containers and materials identical to those used in factory packaging are available through Hewlett-Packard offices. If the instrument is being returned to Hewlett-Packard for servicing, attach a tag indicating the type of service required, return address, model number, and full serial number. Also, mark the container **FRAGILE** to assure careful handling. In any correspondence, refer to the instrument by model number and full serial number.

Packaging

Temperature -55° C to + 75° C
 Humidity > 95% relative
 Altitude 15 300 meters (50,000 feet)

The instrument should be stored in a clean, dry environment. The following environmental limitations apply to both storage and shipment.

Environment

2-10. STORAGE AND SHIPMENT

- Standard Slide Kit for HP rack enclosures..... HP 1494-0059
- Special Tilt Slide Kit for HP rack enclosures HP 1494-0063
- Slide Adapter Bracket Kit for Standard Slides (for non HP rack enclosures) HP 1494-0023

Slide rack mount kits allow the convenience of rack mounting with the flexibility of easy access. Slide kits for the Signal Generator are listed below.

Specific rack mounting information is provided with the rack mounting kits. If a kit was not ordered with the Signal Generator as an option, it may be ordered through the nearest Hewlett-Packard office. Paragraph I-8, under *Mechanical Options* in section I includes information and part numbers for other types of rack mount kits.

The Signal Generator weighs approximately 26 kg (57 lbs) net, and 37 kg (81 lbs) shipping depending upon the options ordered. Care must be exercised when lifting to avoid personal injury. Use equipment slides when rack mounting.

NOTE

2-9. RACK MOUNTING

Figure 2-2. Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus Connections **HP-IB**

1. A Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus system may contain no more than 2 metres (6.6 ft.) of connecting cable per instrument.
2. The maximum accumulative length of connecting cable for any Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus system is 20 metres (65.6 ft.).

Cabling Restrictions

HP 10833A, 1 metre (3.3 ft.), HP 10833B, 2 metres (6.6 ft.)
 HP 10833C, 4 metres (13.2 ft.), HP 10833D, 0.5 metres (1.6 ft.)

Mating Cables Available

HP 1251-0293; Amphenol 57-30240.

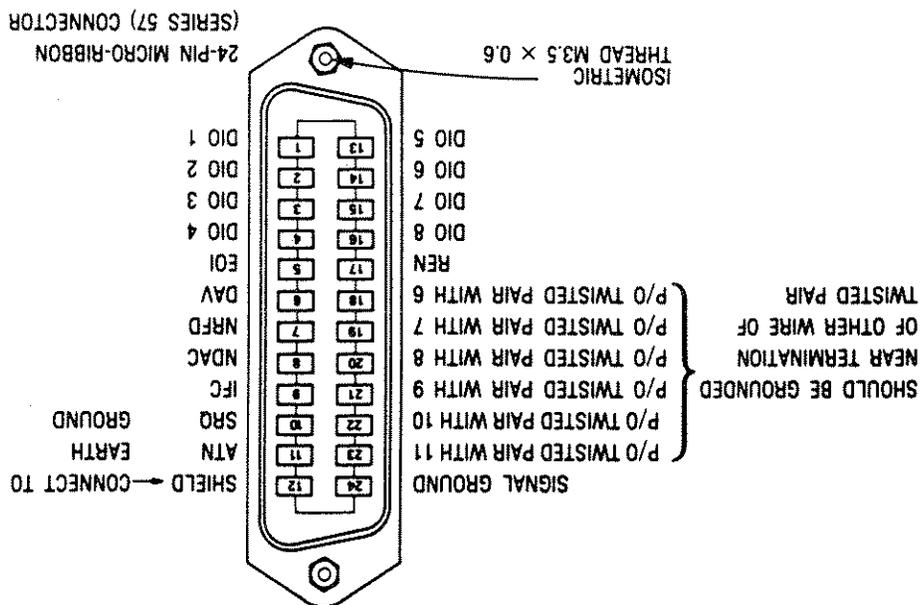
Mating Connector

Refer to Section III, "Operation".

Programming and Output Data Format

The Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus logic levels are TTL compatible, i.e., the true (1) state is 0.0 Vdc to +0.4 Vdc and the false (0) state is 2.5 Vdc to +5 Vdc.

Logic Levels



3 Performance Tests



Internal to the Signal Generator is a precision dc voltmeter. This voltmeter is used to collect calibration correction data when the Recal function is invoked. During normal instrument operation, Recal is automatically run whenever a significant temperature change is noted by the instrument. Recal should also be run prior to running the Performance Tests. The accuracy of the voltmeter is not explicitly specified but must be within $\pm 1\%$ of reading $\pm 0.25V$ for the Recal operation to give valid results.

3-5. INTERNAL VOLTMETER VERIFICATION

This instrument requires periodic verification of performance. Depending on the use and environmental conditions, the instrument should be checked using the following performance tests every three years.

3-4. CALIBRATION CYCLE

Results of the performance tests may be tabulated on the *Performance Test Record* at the end of the procedures. The *Performance Test Record* lists all of the tested specifications and their acceptable limits. The results, recorded at incoming inspection, can be used for comparison in periodic maintenance and troubleshooting and after repairs or adjustments.

3-3. PERFORMANCE TEST RECORD

Equipment required for the performance tests is listed in table 1-2, *Recommended Test Equipment*. Any equipment that satisfies the critical specifications provided in the table may be substituted for the recommended model(s).

3-2. EQUIPMENT REQUIRED

Before beginning the performance tests, the Signal Generator should be allowed a 24 hour warm-up period after being connected to the ac power line and a 10 minute warm-up period after turn-on. Line voltage must be within $\pm 10\%$ of nominal if the results of the performance tests are to be considered valid.

Unless otherwise stated, the specifications assume the Signal Generator is operating with its Synthesis Modes set to Auto which automatically optimizes the internal hardware configuration for best performance.

NOTE

The procedures in this section test the instrument's electrical performance using the specifications of table 1-1 as performance standards. All tests are performed without accessing the interior of the instrument.

3-1. INTRODUCTION

Section 3 PERFORMANCE TESTS

Refer to Operation Guide	Functions and Operations Verified
Chapter 2 What About Modulating?	Special Functions, Save and Recall Digitized FM Synthesis Linear FM Synthesis Synthesis Mode Selection Output Amplitude, Modulation Frequency, Amplitude Pulse, Simultaneous
Chapter 3 What About Sweeping?	Frequency Range Start, Stop, Center, and Span Frequencies Sweep Markers Digitally-Stepped Sweep Phase-Continuous Sweep Sweep Spacing Sweep Triggering
Chapter 4 What About Programming?	HP-SL Programming Frequencies HP-IB Address Messages
Appendix D Error Messages	
Appendix F Synthesized Audio Oscillator	Special Functions Audio Level Audio Frequency
Appendix G Miscellaneous Operating Features	Amplitude Offset, Auto Sequence Clear All, Display, EMF, Frequency Offset, Knob Hold Knob Increment Phase Increment/Decrement Sequence, Set Sequence

Table 3-1. Basic Functional Checks

The basic functions of the HP 8644A can be verified by performing the instrument operating examples in the HP 8644A *Operation Guide* and comparing the output signals with the waveforms shown in the guide. Table 3-1 lists the functions that can be verified using the *Operation Guide*.

If you suspect an instrument failure when performing the Basic Functional Checks, test the Signal Generator by activating Special Function 170. Special Function 170 verifies most of the Signal Generator's circuitry. At the conclusion of the test, a result code equal to "0" indicates that the instrument is operating normally. Refer to the *Service Diagnostics Manual* whenever a result code other than "0" appears.

3-6. BASIC FUNCTIONAL CHECKS

Preliminary Test

INTERNAL VOLTMETER VERIFICATION

Specification

The accuracy of the internal voltmeter is not explicitly specified but it should be $\pm 1\%$ of reading $\pm 0.25V$ for the Recal routine to be valid.

Description

A dc voltage is applied to the voltmeter input of the Signal Generator. The voltage is measured by both the Signal Generator's internal voltmeter and an external voltmeter and the two readings are compared.

NOTE

This test should be run before beginning the Performance Tests.

Equipment

Digital Voltmeter HP 3478A
Power Supply HP 6218C or HP 6236B

Procedure

1. Remove any connection to the Signal Generator's rear-panel VM IN connector.
2. On the Signal Generator, press INSTR PRESET then key in SPECIAL 180 ENTER to set the internal voltmeter to read the voltage at the Signal Generator's rear-panel VM IN connector. The reading should be between -0.25 and $+0.25$ Vdc.
 Voltmeter Offset: -0.25 _____ $+0.25$ Vdc
3. Connect the dc power supply and digital voltmeter to the Signal Generator's rear-panel VM IN connector using a BNC tee. (If a dual power supply is used, stack the + and - outputs to obtain the 40V if needed.)

4. Set the power supply to $+40V$ and set the voltmeter to read $+40$ Vdc. The Signal Generator should display approximately $+40$, but more importantly it should agree with the reading of the external voltmeter within ± 0.65 Vdc (that is, $\pm 1\%$ of $40V \pm 0.25V$).

5. Reverse the power supply leads to produce $-40V$ at the Signal Generator's VM IN connector. The Signal Generator should display approximately -40 and should agree with the reading of the external voltmeter within ± 0.65 Vdc (that is, $\pm 1\%$ of $40V \pm 0.25V$).
- Voltmeter Accuracy at $+40V$: -0.65 _____ $+0.65$ Vdc
 Voltmeter Accuracy at $-40V$: -0.65 _____ $+0.65$ Vdc

3. Connect the input of the measuring receiver's sensor module directly to the Signal Generator's OUTPUTS RF connector.

Verify that the measuring receiver's calibration factors match the sensor module. Zero the power sensor and calibrate the power measurement using the measuring receiver's built-in power reference.

NOTE

1. On the Signal Generator, press INSTR PRESET.
2. Preset the measuring receiver, then select the RF power measurement with units of dBm.

Initial Setup

Procedure

Measuring Receiver HP 8902A
 Sensor Module HP 11722A

Equipment

The carrier amplitude specifications are verified with an HP 8902A Measuring Receiver. The higher amplitudes are measured directly with the measuring receiver's built-in power meter. Lower amplitudes are measured using the very sensitive tuned RF level feature of the measuring receiver. Carrier amplitude is set in the instrument both by switching attenuator pads and also by voltage-variable gain control. Both types of amplitude control are checked.

Description

Characteristic	Performance Limits	Conditions
Absolute Accuracy	±1 dB	
Output	+16 dBm +14 dBm +13 dBm +13 dBm	0.25 to 1030 MHz; except Options 002 and 005 0.25 to 1030 MHz; Option 002 1030 to 2060 MHz; Option 002 0.25 to 1030 MHz; Option 005
Maximum Level	+16 dBm +14 dBm +13 dBm +13 dBm	0.25 to 1030 MHz; except Options 002 and 005 0.25 to 1030 MHz; Option 002 1030 to 2060 MHz; Option 002 0.25 to 1030 MHz; Option 005
		output > -127 dBm

Specification

CARRIER AMPLITUDE TEST

Performance Test 1

5. Set the Signal Generator's carrier frequency and amplitude as indicated in the following table. Also, key the frequency into the measuring receiver to invoke the appropriate calibration factor. The output power should be within the limits given in the table.

High-Amplitude Accuracy

Signal Generator Carrier		Amplitude Limits (dbm)	
Frequency (Mhz)	Amplitude (dbm)	Minimum	Actual
Standard	0.26 1 10 100 1000	+16 +16 +16 +16 +16	_____
Option 002	0.26 1 10 100 1000 2060	+14 +15 +15 +15 +15 +14	_____
Option 005	0.26 1 10 100 1000	+14 +14 +14 +14 +14	_____

4. Set the Signal Generator's carrier frequency and amplitude as indicated in the following table. Also, key the frequency into the measuring receiver to invoke the appropriate calibration factor. The carrier amplitude should be within the limits given in the table.

Maximum Level

Signal Generator Carrier		Amplitude Limits (dBm)		
Frequency (Mhz)	Amplitude (dBm)	Minimum	Actual	Maximum
1000	+6	+5		+7
1000	+7	+6		+8
1000	+8	+7		+9
1000	+9	+8		+10
1000	+10	+9		+11
1000	+11	+10		+12
1000	+12	+11		+13
1000	+13	+12		+14
1000	+14	+13		+15
1000 (1)	+14	+13		+15
1000 (2)	+15	+14		+16
1000 (2)	+16	+15		+17
0.26 (2)	+16	+15		+17
1 (2)	+16	+15		+17
10 (2)	+16	+15		+17
100 (2)	+16	+15		+17
100 (1)	+14	+13		+15
10 (1)	+14	+13		+15
1 (1)	+14	+13		+15
0.26 (1)	+14	+13		+15
0.26	+13	+12		+14
1	+13	+12		+14
10	+13	+12		+14
100	+13	+12		+14
2060 (3)	+10	+9		+11
2060 (3)	+10	+9		+11
100	+10	+9		+11
10	+10	+9		+11
1	+10	+9		+11
0.26	+10	+9		+11
0.26	+5	+4		+6
1	+5	+4		+6
10	+5	+4		+6
100	+5	+4		+6
1000	+5	+4		+6
2060 (3)	+0	-1		+1
2060 (3)	+0	-1		+1
1000	+0	-1		+1
100	+0	-1		+1
10	+0	-1		+1
1	+0	-1		+1
0.26	+0	-1		+1

(1) Except Option 005
 (2) Except Options 002 and 005
 (3) Option 002

Signal Generator		Amplitude Limits (dbm)	
Carrier	Amplitude (dbm)	Minimum	Actual
Maximum			
-5	-6	-4	_____
-10	-11	-9	_____
-15	-16	-14	_____
-20	-21	-19	_____
-25	-26	-24	_____
-30	-31	-29	_____
-35	-36	-34	_____
-40	-41	-39	_____
-45	-46	-44	_____
-50	-51	-49	_____
-55	-56	-54	_____
-60	-61	-59	_____
-65	-66	-64	_____
-70	-71	-69	_____
-75	-76	-74	_____
-80	-81	-79	_____
-85	-86	-84	_____
-90	-91	-89	_____
-95	-96	-94	_____
-100	-101	-99	_____
-105	-106	-104	_____
-110	-111	-109	_____
-115	-116	-114	_____
-120	-121	-119	_____
-127	-128	-126	_____

When the recalibration annunciator appears on the measuring receiver's display, press the measuring receiver's CALIBRATE key, wait for completion of the calibration, then proceed.

Other frequencies can be tested if they are in the range of the measuring receiver. For high frequencies, a down-converter may be required.

NOTE

- On the Signal Generator key in FREQ 1030 MHz and AMPTD 0 dBm.
- Set the measuring receiver to the tuned RF level measurement mode and key in automatic operation to tune the measuring receiver to the Signal Generator's output. (If the measuring receiver indicates the need to calibrate, press the calibrate key.)
- Set the Signal Generator's carrier amplitude as indicated in the following table and note the measured amplitude. The carrier amplitude should be within the limits given in the table.

Low-Amplitude Accuracy

Performance Test 2

AM TEST

Specification

Characteristic	Performance Limits	Conditions
Spectral Purity	<0.01% rms	0.3 to 3 kHz post-detection bandwidth
Residual AM	<0.01% rms	
Amplitude Modulation	±(7% of setting + 1%)	to 80% depth; 1 kHz rate; Option 005 400 and 1000 Hz rates Not Option 002 Option 002 128 to 1030 MHz 1030 to 2060 MHz; Option 002
Distortion	<3% <4%	
30% depth 1 kHz rate	>100 kHz	
3 dB Bandwidth	>75 kHz	
Incidental Phase Modulation	<0.2 rad peak	at 30% depth; 1 kHz rate

Description

The AM specifications are verified directly with an HP 8902A Measuring Receiver.

Equipment

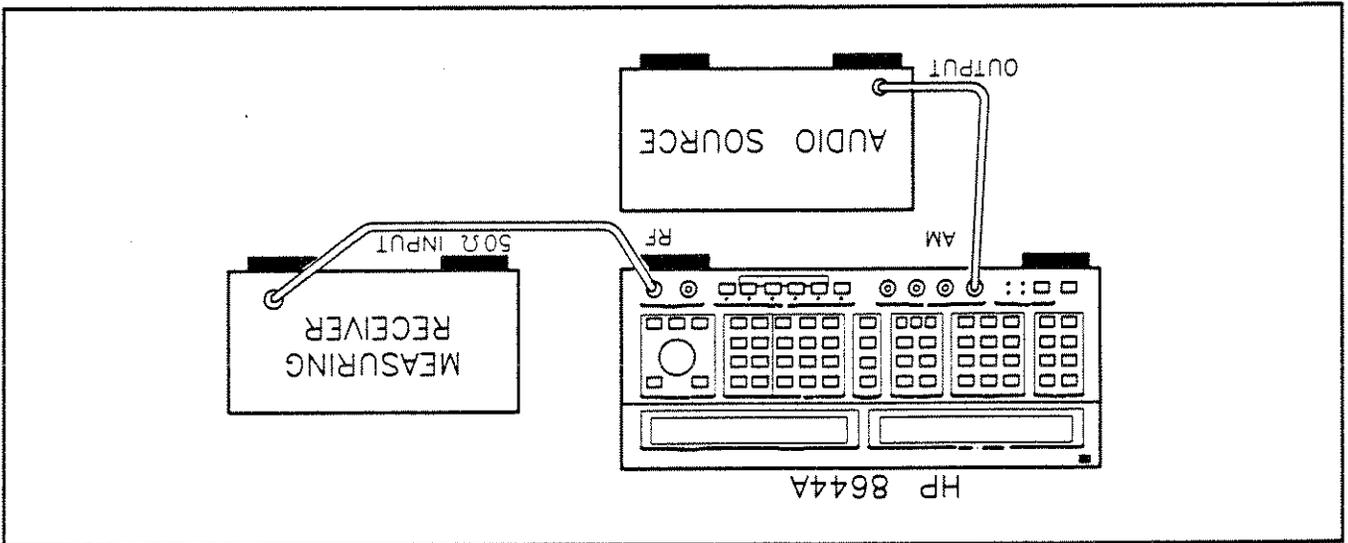
Audio Source HP 3325A
Measuring Receiver HP 8902A

NOTE

If the Signal Generator has Option 007 Synthesized Audio Oscillator, the external audio source is not needed.

- a. Select the AM measurement.
 - b. Set the high-pass filter to 300 Hz.
 - c. Set the low-pass filter to 3 kHz.
 - d. Set the detector to RMS.
2. On the Signal Generator, press INSTR PRESET.
 3. Preset the measuring receiver, then set it as follows.
 - a. Select the AM measurement.
 - b. Set the high-pass filter to 300 Hz.
 - c. Set the low-pass filter to 3 kHz.
 - d. Set the detector to RMS.

Figure 3-1. AM Test Setup



Connect the Signal Generator's OUTPUTS RF directly to the RF input of the measuring receiver or, if a sensor module is being used, connect it to the input of the sensor module.

NOTE

1. Connect the equipment as shown in figure 3-1.

Verify that the measuring receiver's AM is calibrated using its built-in AM calibrator.

NOTE

Initial Setup

Procedure

Signal Generator AM Depth (%)		30	26.9	_____	33.1
AM Depth Limits (%)		Minimum	Actual	Maximum	

7. Set the Signal Generator's AM depth as indicated in the following table. The AM depth, as read on the measuring receiver, should be within the limits shown in the table.
 - a. Key in FREQ 1 GHz.
 - b. Key in AMPD 0 dBm.
 - c. Key in AM ON. (Note that modulation source is set to internal with a modulation rate of 1 kHz.)
6. Set the Signal Generator as follows.
 - a. Set the detector to peak± /2 (that is, to average peak+ and peak-). (To do this press the PEAK + and PEAK - keys simultaneously.)
 - b. Set the high-pass filter off.
 - c. Set the low-pass filter off.
5. Set the measuring receiver as follows.

Indicator Accuracy

Signal Generator Carrier Settings		(1) Option 002			
Frequency (MHz)	Amplitude (dBm)	Actual	Maximum		
1000	+13	_____	_____	0.01	
1000	+6	_____	_____	0.01	
1300 (1)	+6	_____	_____	0.01	
1300 (1)	+13	_____	_____	0.01	

4. Set the Signal Generator's carrier frequency and amplitude as indicated in the following table. Allow the measuring receiver to retune. The residual AM should be within the limits given in the table. (Note that the Signal Generator's AM function is off.)

Residual AM

11. On the Signal Generator key in FREQ 1 GHz and AM 30 %. (Carrier amplitude should remain at 0 dBm.)
12. Set the measuring receiver to read phase modulation (Φ M) and set its detector to peak+. (If the phase modulation reading is fluctuating, average several readings.) The phase deviation of the phase modulation should read 0.2 rad peak or less.
- Incidental Φ M Limit: _____ 0.2 rad peak

Incidental Phase Modulation

Signal Generator AM Depth (%)	Actual	_____	_____
	Maximum	_____	_____
AM Distortion Limits (%)		_____	_____

10. If the Signal Generator has Option 002, set its carrier frequency to 1.3 GHz. Repeat step 9 using the following table.

Signal Generator AM Depth (%)	Actual	_____	_____	_____	_____
	Maximum	_____	_____	_____	_____
AM Distortion Limits (%)	Not Option 002		Option 002		

8. Set the measuring receiver to measure the audio distortion on the demodulated 1 kHz AM.
9. Set the Signal Generator's AM depth as indicated in the following table. The AM distortion, as read on the measuring receiver, should be within the limits shown in the table.

Distortion

Signal Generator Settings		Relative AM Depth Limits (dB)	
Carrier Frequency (MHz)	Audio Frequency (kHz)	Minimum	Actual
0.26	5	-3	_____
11	50	-3	_____
129	100	-3	_____
1020	100	-3	_____
1300 (1)	100	-3	_____
(1) Option 002			_____
			Maximum

13. Set the measuring receiver to measure AM depth.
14. On the Signal Generator, key in AM 90%. If the Signal Generator has the Option 007 Synthesized Audio Oscillator, continue with step 15. If the Signal Generator does not have the Option 007 Synthesized Audio Oscillator, perform the following steps.
 - a. Press the INT key (in the MODULATION key group) to turn the internal AM off.
 - b. Press the EXT AC key.
 - c. On the audio source, set the audio frequency to 1 kHz and set its level (approximately 1V) so that the EXT HI and EXT LO annunciators on the Signal Generator are both off.
15. Set the Signal Generator's carrier frequency as indicated in the following table. For each setting perform the following steps.
 - a. After setting the Signal Generator's carrier frequency, allow the measuring receiver to retune.
 - b. If the Signal Generator has the Option 007, key in AUDIO FREQ 1 kHz; otherwise, set the external audio source to 1 kHz.
 - c. Set the measuring receiver ratio display off (if it is on). Then set the ratio back on to establish a new ratio reference. (Also, set the ratio to read in dB, that is, log.)
 - d. Set the Signal Generator's audio (modulation) frequency or the frequency of the external audio source as shown in the table.
 - e. Note the dB change in AM depth on the measuring receiver. The depth should be between -3 and +3 dB (relative).

3 dB Bandwidth

(Table continued on next page)

Conditions	Performance Limits	Characteristic
deviation < 0.01% of maximum available 0.3 to 3 kHz post-detection bandwidth	< 1 Hz rms < 1.2 Hz rms < 2 Hz rms < 4 Hz rms	Spectral Purity Residual FM
0.25 to 257 MHz carrier 257 to 515 MHz carrier 515 to 1030 MHz carrier 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002 0.05 to 15 kHz post-detection bandwidth	< 1.2 Hz rms < 2 Hz rms < 4 Hz rms < 8 Hz rms	
0.25 to 515 MHz carrier 515 to 1030 MHz carrier 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002 0.3 to 3 kHz post-detection bandwidth; Mode 3; Option 004	< 0.5 Hz rms < 1 Hz rms < 2 Hz rms	
0.25 to 257 MHz carrier 257 to 515 MHz carrier 515 to 1030 MHz carrier 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002 0.05 to 15 kHz post-detection bandwidth; Mode 3; Option 004	< 0.5 Hz rms < 1 Hz rms < 2 Hz rms	
0.25 to 257 MHz carrier 257 to 515 MHz carrier 515 to 1030 MHz carrier 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002	< 0.5 Hz rms < 1 Hz rms < 2 Hz rms < 4 Hz rms	

Specification

FM TEST (LOW DEVIATIONS AND RATES)

Performance Test 3

(Table continued on next page)

Conditions	Performance Limits	Characteristic
<p>Mode 1 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002 515 to 1030 MHz carrier 257 to 515 MHz carrier 128 to 257 MHz carrier 64 to 128 MHz carrier 32 to 64 MHz carrier 16 to 32 MHz carrier 8 to 16 MHz carrier 4 to 8 MHz carrier 2 to 4 MHz carrier 1 to 2 MHz carrier 0.5 to 1 MHz carrier 0.25 to 0.5 MHz carrier</p> <p>Mode 2 Mode 3; Option 004</p> <p>1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002 8 to 1030 MHz carrier 4 to 8 MHz carrier 2 to 4 MHz carrier 1 to 2 MHz carrier 0.5 to 1 MHz carrier 0.25 to 0.5 MHz carrier</p> <p>30 kHz rate; 1% of maximum peak deviation; Mode 3; Option 004 100 kHz rate; 1% of maximum peak deviation; Mode 3; Option 004 30 kHz rate; 10% of maximum peak deviation 30 kHz rate; 10% of maximum peak deviation 100 kHz rate; 10% of maximum peak deviation 30 kHz rate; 100% of maximum peak deviation 100 kHz rate; 100% of maximum peak deviation</p>	<p>20 MHz 10 MHz 5 MHz 2.5 MHz 1.25 MHz 625 kHz 312 kHz 156 kHz 78 kHz 39 kHz 19.5 kHz 9.77 kHz 4.88 kHz</p> <p>10% of Mode 1 maximum 1% of Mode 1 maximum</p> <p>100 kHz 100 kHz 78 kHz 39 kHz 19.5 kHz 9.7 kHz 4.8 kHz</p> <p>6% 15% 5% 10% 12% 20%</p>	<p>Frequency Modulation Maximum Peak Deviation</p> <p>Maximum Rate</p> <p>Indicator Accuracy</p>

(Table continued from previous page)

If the Signal Generator being tested has Option 002, the reference signal generator must have carrier frequency range of 2060 MHz.
 If the Signal Generator being tested has Option 007, the external audio source is not needed.

NOTE

Audio Source HP 3325A
 Distortion Analyzer HP 8903B or HP 8903E
 Measuring Receiver HP 8902A Option 003
 Reference Signal Generator HP 8662A, HP 8663A, or HP 8644A

Equipment

The FM specifications which can be verified directly with an HP 8902A Measuring Receiver are checked in these tests. The restrictions are that (1) the peak deviation must be less than 400 kHz for carrier frequencies above 10 MHz or 40 kHz below 10 MHz, (2) the modulation rate must be less than 200 kHz for carrier frequencies above 10 MHz or 10 kHz below 10 MHz, and (3) the local oscillator's residual FM must be no more than the HP 8644A. This latter restriction can be overcome by choosing an external local oscillator with better or equal performance (such as an HP 8662A or a second HP 8644A).

The FM indicator accuracy is checked at the high end, geometric midpoint, and low end of each carrier range. In instrument operation, a low-pass filter switches in or out at the midpoint. Indicator accuracy is checked at the highest frequency where the lower-frequency filter is in.

This test is followed by Performance Test 4, FM Test (High Deviations and Rates), which uses an HP 3048A Phase Noise Measurement System. This system can measure some FM specifications outside the range of the HP 8902A. Performance Tests 3 and 4 have some overlap.

Description

Characteristic	Performance Limits	Conditions
Distortion	<3% <5% <1%	5% of maximum peak deviation 100% of maximum peak deviation Mode 3; Option 004
Incidental AM	<0.5% depth	deviation <6% of maximum or 20 kHz, whichever is less
Carrier Frequency Accuracy in FM	±0.5% of deviation setting	

(Table continued from previous page)



1. Connect the equipment as shown in figure 3-2 making note of the following details.
 - a. If the measuring receiver does not have series 030 options (high selectivity), remove the rear-panel coaxial jumper from the local oscillator's input and output.
 - b. Connect the reference signal generator's output to the measuring receiver's rear-panel local oscillator input.
 - c. Connect the Signal Generator-under-test's OUTPUTS RF directly to the RF input of the measuring receiver or, if a sensor module is being used, connect it to the input of the sensor module.

Verify that the measuring receiver's FM is calibrated using its built-in FM calibrator.

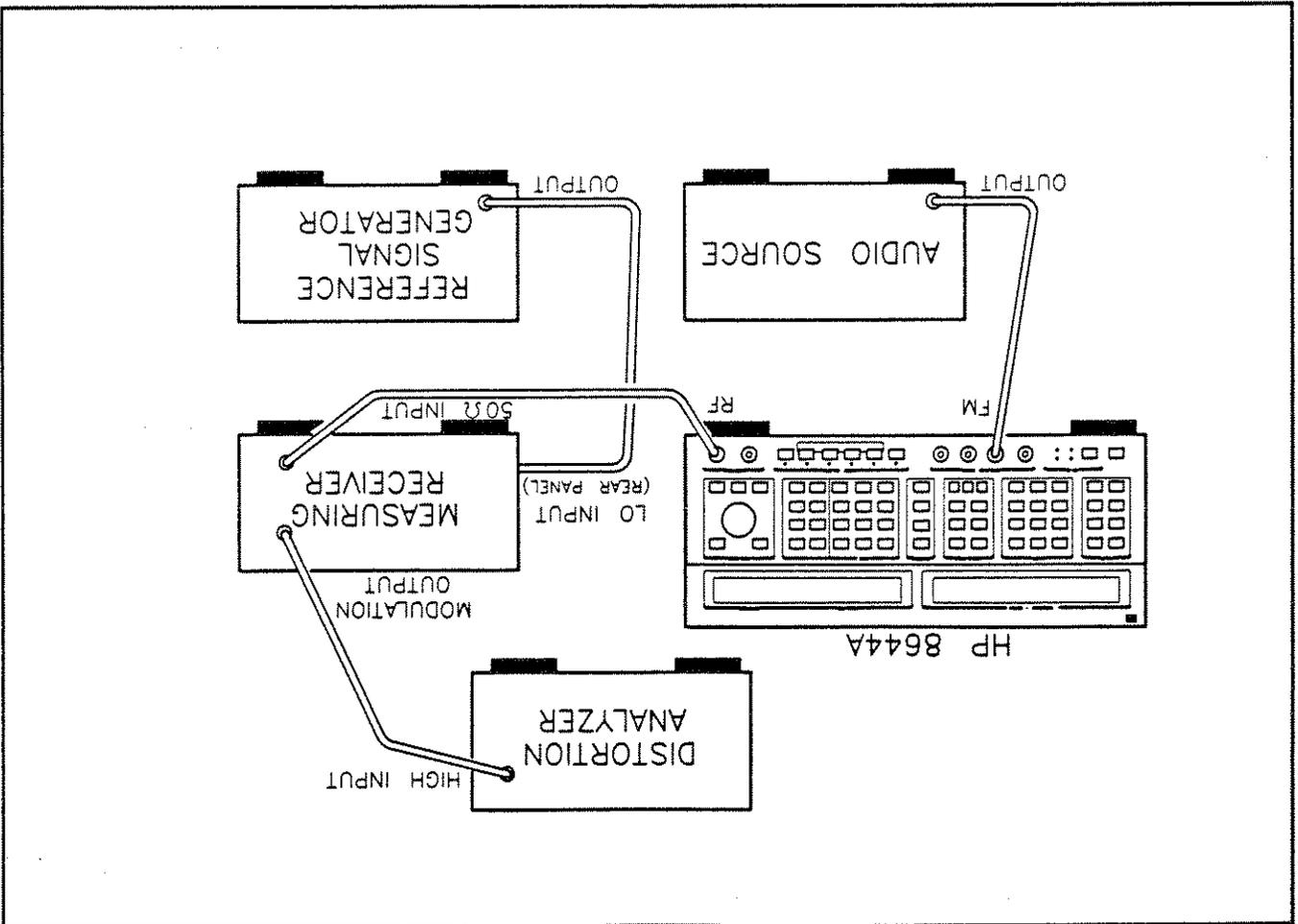
NOTE

Initial Setup

Procedure

2. Set the reference signal generator's carrier to 251.5 MHz at 0 dBm.
3. On the Signal Generator under test, press INSTR PRESET and key in AMPTD 0 dBm.
4. Preset the measuring receiver, then set it to read FM with the RMS detector. (If the measuring receiver has series 030 options (high selectivity), invoke special function 23.1 to switch the local oscillator to external.)

Figure 3-2. (Low Deviation and Rates) Test Setup



7. If the measuring receiver does not have series 030 options, disconnect the reference generator from the rear panel and re-connect the coaxial jumper. If the measuring receiver has series 030 options, invoke special function 23.0 to switch the local oscillator back to internal.

The EXT HI or EXT LO annunciators on the Signal Generator may or may not be on. Either condition is acceptable. The level of the modulation input signal is set more accurately by the audio source setting than by the annunciators.

NOTE

- a. Press the INT key to turn the internal FM off.
- b. Press the EXT AC key.
- c. On the audio source, set the audio frequency to 40 kHz and its level to 4.67 dBm (that is, 1 Vpk into 600 Ω from a 50 Ω source).

6. On the Signal Generator under test, set SYNTHESIS MODE to MODE 2. Key in FM ON. If the Signal Generator has Option 007, key in AUDIO FREQ 40 kHz. If the Signal Generator does not have the Option 007 Synthesized Audio Oscillator, perform the following steps.

Indicator Accuracy

Signal Generator Under Test	Reference Generator	Measuring Receiver Filter				Residual FM Limits (Hz rms)
		Carrier (MHz)	High-Pass	Low-Pass	Actual	
Mode	Carrier (MHz)	Carrier (MHz)	High-Pass	Low-Pass	Actual	Maximum
2	1000	1001.5	300 Hz	3 kHz	_____	2
2	1000	1001.5	50 Hz	15 kHz	_____	4
2	1300 (1)	1301.5	50 Hz	15 kHz	_____	8
2	1300 (1)	1301.5	300 Hz	3 kHz	_____	4
3 (2)	1300 (1)	1301.5	300 Hz	3 kHz	_____	2
3 (2)	1300 (1)	1301.5	50 Hz	15 kHz	_____	4
3 (2)	1000	1001.5	50 Hz	15 kHz	_____	2
3 (2)	1000	1001.5	300 Hz	3 kHz	_____	1

5. Set the Signal Generator-under-test's carrier frequency and synthesis mode, the reference signal generator's carrier frequency, and the measuring receiver's high-pass and low-pass filters as indicated in the following table. For each setting, allow the measuring receiver to retune. The residual FM should be within the limits given in the table.

Residual FM

8. Set the measuring receiver as follows.
 - a. Press the automatic operation key.
 - b. Set the detector to peak \pm /2 (that is, to average peak+ and peak-). (To do this press the PEAK+ and PEAK- keys simultaneously.)
 - c. Set the high-pass filter off.
 - d. Set the low-pass filter off.
 9. On the Signal Generator under test, set the instrument as indicated in the following table. For each setting, perform the following steps.
 - a. Set the carrier frequency, peak FM deviation, and Synthesis Mode as indicated in the table.
- NOTE**
- The order in which these settings are made may not necessarily be in the sequence stated. For example, a decrease in carrier frequency may not be possible unless the peak FM deviation is first reduced. Also, low values of FM deviation (such as 0.097 kHz) cannot be entered as shown in the table; enter such values using less-significant units (such as 97 Hz).*
- b. Set the FM rate, either internal or external, as indicated in the table.
 - c. Read the FM peak deviation on the measuring receiver. The FM deviation should be within the limits shown in the table.

(Table continued on next page)

(1) Option 004						
Signal Generator Settings				FM Deviation Limits (kHz peak)		
Carrier Frequency (MHz)	Mode	FM Rate (kHz)	FM Deviation (kHz peak)	Minimum	Actual	Maximum
514	2	40	360	324	_____	396
514	2	50	360	324	_____	396
514	2	60	360	324	_____	396
514	2	70	360	324	_____	396
514	2	80	360	324	_____	396
514	2	90	360	324	_____	396
514	2	100	360	324	_____	396
514	3 (1)	100	50	42.5	_____	57.5
258	3 (1)	100	50	42.5	_____	57.5
258	2	100	360	324	_____	396
364.1	2	100	360	324	_____	396
257	1	100	330	264	_____	396
257	2	100	250	225	_____	275
257	3 (1)	100	25	21.25	_____	28.75
129	3 (1)	100	25	21.25	_____	28.75
129	2	100	250	225	_____	275
129	1	100	330	264	_____	396
128	2	100	125	112.5	_____	137.5
128	3 (1)	100	12.5	10.62	_____	14.40
65	3 (1)	100	12.5	10.62	_____	14.40
65	2	100	125	112.5	_____	137.5
65	1	100	330	264	_____	396
91.03	1	100	330	264	_____	396
64	1	100	330	264	_____	396
64	2	100	62.5	56.3	_____	68.7
64	3 (1)	100	6.25	5.31	_____	7.19
33	3 (1)	100	6.25	5.31	_____	7.19
33	2	100	62.5	56.3	_____	68.7
33	1	100	330	264	_____	396
45.51	1	100	330	264	_____	396

(Table continued on next page)

(2) Option 004						
Carrier Frequency (MHz)	Mode	FM Rate (KHz)	FM Deviation (kHz peak)	Minimum	Actual	Maximum
32	1	100	312	250	374	374
32	2	100	31.2	28.1	34.3	34.3
32	3 (2)	100	3.12	2.65	3.59	3.59
17	3 (2)	100	3.12	2.65	3.59	3.59
17	2	100	31.2	28.1	34.3	34.3
17	1	100	312	250	374	374
22.75	1	100	312	250	374	374
16	1	100	156	124.8	187.2	187.2
16	2	100	15.6	14.04	17.16	17.16
16	3 (2)	100	1.56	1.32	1.80	1.80
11.37	1	100	156	124.8	187.2	187.2
514	2	30	380	361	399	399
514	3 (2)	30	50	47.0	53.0	53.0
258	3 (2)	30	50	47.0	53.0	53.0
258	2	30	380	361	399	399
257	1	30	350	308	392	392
257	2	30	250	238	262	262
257	3 (2)	30	25	23.5	26.5	26.5
129	3 (2)	30	25	23.5	26.5	26.5
129	2	30	250	238	262	262
129	1	30	350	308	392	392
128	1	30	350	308	392	392
128	2	30	125	118.8	131.2	131.2
128	3 (2)	30	12.5	11.75	13.25	13.25
65	3 (2)	30	12.5	11.75	13.25	13.25
65	2	30	125	118.8	131.2	131.2
65	1	30	350	308	392	392
64	1	30	350	308	392	392
64	2	30	62.5	56.3	68.7	68.7
64	3 (2)	30	6.25	5.93	6.57	6.57
33	3 (2)	30	6.25	5.93	6.57	6.57
33	2	30	62.5	56.3	68.7	68.7
33	1	30	350	308	392	392

(Table continued from previous page)

Signal Generator Settings		FM Deviation Limits (kHz peak)				
Carrier Frequency (MHz)	Mode	FM Rate (kHz)	FM Deviation (kHz peak)	Minimum	Actual	Maximum
32	1	30	312	275	_____	349
32	2	30	31.2	29.7	_____	32.7
32	3 (3)	30	3.12	2.93	_____	3.31
17	1	30	312	275	_____	349
17	2	30	31.2	29.7	_____	32.7
17	3 (3)	30	3.12	2.93	_____	3.31
16	1	30	156	137.3	_____	174.7
16	2	30	15.6	14.82	_____	16.38
16	3 (3)	30	1.56	1.46	_____	1.66
8.1	1	10	35	30.8	_____	39.2
8.1	2	10	7.8	7.41	_____	8.19
8.1	3 (3)	10	0.78	0.73	_____	0.83
8	1	10	35	30.8	_____	39.2
8	2	10	7.8	7.41	_____	8.19
8	3 (3)	10	0.78	0.73	_____	0.83
4.1	1	10	0.39	0.36	_____	0.42
4.1	2	10	3.9	3.71	_____	4.09
4.1	3 (3)	10	0.39	0.36	_____	0.42
2.1	1	10	35	30.8	_____	39.2
2.1	2	10	3.9	3.71	_____	4.09
2.1	3 (3)	10	0.39	0.36	_____	0.42
2	1	10	19.5	17.2	_____	21.8
2	2	10	1.95	1.86	_____	2.04
2	3 (3)	10	0.195	0.18	_____	0.21
1.1	1	10	19.5	17.2	_____	21.8
1.1	2	10	1.95	1.86	_____	2.04
1.1	3 (3)	10	0.195	0.18	_____	0.21
1.422	1	10	19.5	17.2	_____	21.8

(3) Option 004

(Table continued from previous page)

FM Deviation for 514 MHz carrier: _____ kHz

12. Record the FM Deviation for the 514 MHz carrier at 100 kHz rate and 360 kHz deviation (Mode 2) for use in Performance Test 4.

(4) Option 004						
Carrier Frequency (MHz)	Mode	FM Rate (kHz)	FM Deviation (kHz peak)	Minimum	Actual	Maximum
1	3 (4)	1.0	0.097	0.091	_____	0.103
0.51	3 (4)	1.0	0.097	0.091	_____	0.103
0.5	3 (4)	1.0	0.048	0.045	_____	0.051
0.26	3 (4)	1.0	0.048	0.045	_____	0.051
Signal Generator Settings			FM Deviation Limits (kHz peak)			

10. Set the measuring receiver as follows:
- Set the high-pass filter to 300 Hz.
 - Set the low-pass filter to 3 kHz.
11. On the signal generator under test, set the instrument as indicated in the following table.
- Set the carrier frequency, mode, FM rate, and FM peak deviation as indicated.
 - Read the FM peak deviation on the measuring receiver, the FM deviation should be within the limits shown in the table.

Signal Generator Settings						
Carrier Frequency (MHz)	Mode	FM Rate (kHz)	FM Deviation (kHz peak)	Minimum	Actual	Maximum
1	1	9.7	9.7	8.54	_____	10.86
1	2	9.7	9.7	0.922	_____	1.018
0.51	1	9.7	9.7	8.54	_____	10.86
0.711	1	9.7	9.7	8.54	_____	10.86
0.5	1	4.8	4.8	4.23	_____	5.37
0.5	2	4.8	0.48	0.456	_____	0.504
0.26	2	4.8	0.48	0.456	_____	0.504
0.26	1	4.8	4.8	4.23	_____	5.37
0.355	1	4.8	4.8	4.23	_____	5.37
Signal Generator Settings			FM Deviation Limits (kHz peak)			

(Table continued from previous page)

Incidental AM

17. On the Signal Generator under test, set SYNTHESIS MODE to MODE 2. Key in FREQ 17 MHz and FM 18 KHZ.
18. Set the measuring receiver to read AM. The AM depth should read 0.5% or less.

Incidental AM Limit: _____ 0.5%

Signal Generator Settings					FM Distortion Limits (%)
Carrier Frequency (MHz)	Synthesis Mode	FM Deviation (kHz peak)	Actual	Maximum	
257	3 (1)	25	_____	1	(1) Option 004
257	2	125	_____	3	
129	2	250	_____	5	
182	2	250	_____	5	
257	2	250	_____	5	
257	2	125	_____	3	
257	3 (1)	25	_____	1	

13. Connect the distortion analyzer to the modulation output of the measuring receiver. (Refer to figure 3-2.)
14. Set the distortion analyzer to measure the distortion on the demodulated FM which will have an audio rate of 100 kHz. (Switch any low-pass filtering off.)
15. Set the frequency of the audio source (either internal or external) to 100 kHz. (Leave the audio level at 4.67 dBm if using an external source.)
16. On the Signal Generator under test, set the carrier frequency, peak FM deviation and SYNTHESIS MODE as indicated in the following table. For each step read the distortion on the distortion analyzer. The distortion should be within the limits shown in the table.

Distortion

Signal Generator Settings		Carrier Frequency (MHz)	FM Deviation (MHz peak)	Actual	Maximum
	10	10	0.15	_____	0.75
	20	20	0.3	_____	1.5
	50	50	0.625	_____	3.12
	100	100	1.25	_____	6.25
	200	200	2.5	_____	12.5
	500	500	5	_____	25
	1000	1000	10	_____	50

The FM system in the Signal Generator is turned on but no actual FM is generated because the audio source is turned off or disconnected.

NOTE

19. Set the measuring receiver to measure carrier frequency. Set the counter resolution to 10 Hz (special function 7.1).
20. On the Signal Generator under test, if external modulation is used, disconnect the audio source. If internal modulation is used, press INT (to turn off the internal modulation oscillator).
21. On the Signal Generator under test, set SYNTHESIS MODE to MODE 1.
22. On the Signal Generator under test, set the carrier frequency and the FM peak deviation as indicated in the following table. For each step press FM OFF then press FM ON and note the shift in carrier frequency as read on the measuring receiver. (The frequency error measurement mode in the measuring receiver can also be used to measure carrier shift.) The carrier shift should be within the limits shown in the table.

Carrier Frequency Accuracy in FM

Conditions	Performance Limits	Characteristic
<p>Mode 1 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002 515 to 1030 MHz carrier; Mode 1 257 to 515 MHz carrier 128 to 257 MHz carrier 64 to 128 MHz carrier 32 to 64 MHz carrier 16 to 32 MHz carrier 8 to 16 MHz carrier 4 to 8 MHz carrier 2 to 4 MHz carrier 1 to 2 MHz carrier 0.5 to 1 MHz carrier 0.25 to 0.5 MHz carrier</p> <p>Mode 2 Mode 3; Option 004</p> <p>1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002 8 to 1030 MHz carrier 4 to 8 MHz carrier 2 to 4 MHz carrier 1 to 2 MHz carrier 0.5 to 1 MHz carrier 0.25 to 0.5 MHz carrier</p> <p>accuracy at time of setting for rates that do not exceed maximum rate</p> <p>30 kHz rate; 1% of maximum peak deviation; Mode 3 100 kHz rate; 1% of maximum peak deviation; Mode 3</p> <p>30 kHz rate; 10% of maximum peak deviation 30 kHz rate; 10% of maximum peak deviation 100 kHz rate; 10% of maximum peak deviation 30 kHz rate; 100% of maximum peak deviation 100 kHz rate; 100% of maximum peak deviation</p>	<p>20 MHz 10 MHz 5 MHz 2.5 MHz 1.25 MHz 625 KHZ 312 KHZ 156 KHZ 78 KHZ 39 KHZ 19.5 KHZ 9.77 KHZ 4.88 KHZ</p> <p>10% of Mode 1 maximum 1% of Mode 1 maximum</p> <p>100 KHZ 100 KHZ 78 KHZ 39 KHZ 19.5 KHZ 9.7 KHZ 4.8 KHZ</p> <p>6% 15% 5% 10% 12% 20%</p>	<p>Frequency Modulation Maximum Peak Deviation</p> <p>Maximum Rate</p> <p>Indicator Accuracy</p>

FM TEST (HIGH DEVIATIONS AND RATES)

Specification

Performance Test 4

1. Run Performance Test 3, FM Test (Low Deviations and Rates). Record the values measured in step 10 for use later in this test.
2. Connect the equipment as shown in figure 3-3. Check that the SPECTRUM ANALYZER output connector on the front panel of the HP 11848A Phase Noise Interface is terminated in 50 Ω . Also, check that the delay line connectors are tight.
3. On the Signal Generator press INSTR PRESET then key in FREQ 400 MHZ and AMP TD 17 dBm (or the highest amplitude allowed for Signal Generators with Option 002 or 005).

Initial Setup and Establishing Quadrature

Procedure

Since this test is written specifically for the HP 3048A, no substitute of equipment is recommended.

For this test, the HP 3048A is assumed to have the HP 11848-60132 Noise Floor Test Fixture (supplied with system) and an HP 3585A spectrum analyzer (which must have a 1 M Ω input). The HP 3561A Dynamic Signal Analyzer is required for the system but is not used in this test.

If the Signal Generator being tested has Option 007, the external audio source is not needed.

NOTE

Audio Source HP 3325A
 Phase Noise Measurement System HP 3048A Option 101

Equipment

Measurements are made on signals with FM peak deviations up to 5 MHz and rates up to 100 kHz. These signals cannot be made directly by the HP 8902A Measuring Receiver which was used in Performance Test 3. (However, Performance Tests 3 and 4 have some overlap.)

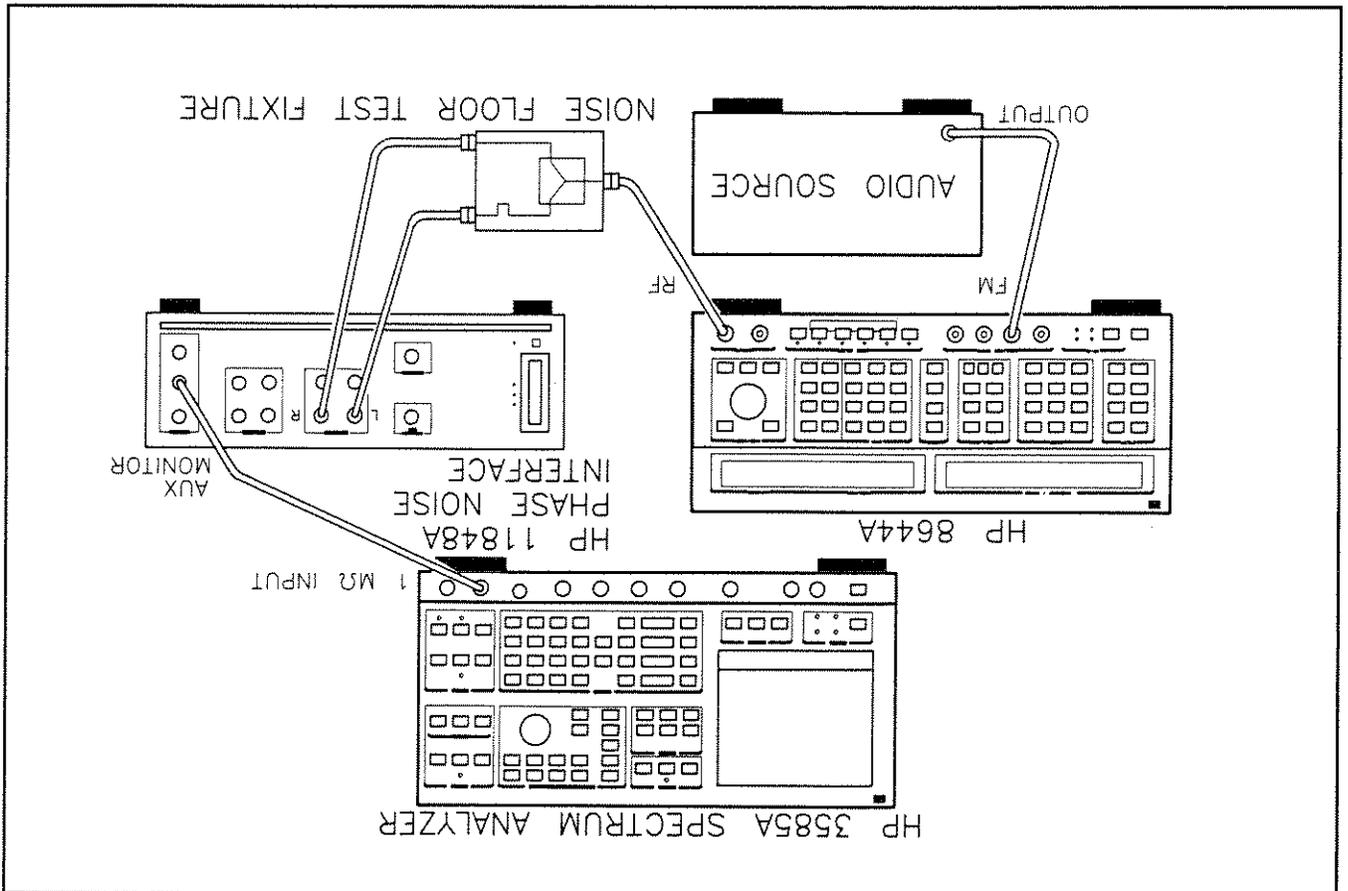
FM is demodulated by an HP 3048A Phase Noise Measurement System. A power splitter and delay line (both supplied with the system) and an RF phase detector (built into the system's interface) are used as a delay-line FM discriminator. The demodulated FM is analyzed by an RF spectrum analyzer (optionally supplied with the system). The test is not run by a system program; rather, the system's interface is manually controlled from the controller's keyboard.

Description

Characteristic	Performance Limits	Conditions
Distortion	<3% <5% <1%	20 Hz to 100 kHz rates 5% of maximum peak deviation 100% of maximum peak deviation Mode 3; Option 004

4. Boot up the phase noise measurement system to the Main Software Menu level then set the system as follows.
 - a. Press the **Spcl. Funct'n** softkey available at the Main Software Level menu.
 - b. Press the **11848A control** softkey to initiate manual control of the system's interface.
 - c. Press the **Presets** softkey to preset the interface.
 - d. Use the cursor control keys to move the cursor to the "SELECTED 'K' SWITCHES:" line then key in 10 and 12. (Refer to figure 3-4.)
 - e. Use the cursor control keys to move the cursor to the "SELECTED 'S' SWITCHES:" line then key in 3 while not changing the "8" already present on the line.
 - f. Press the **Send Command** softkey to initiate the commands. The display should appear as in figure 3-4 except for the cursor position, the values following "GAIN1:" and "GAIN2:" (which will be entered later), and the bottom line.
5. Tune the Signal Generator's carrier frequency until the front-panel meter of the system's interface reads approximately 0.

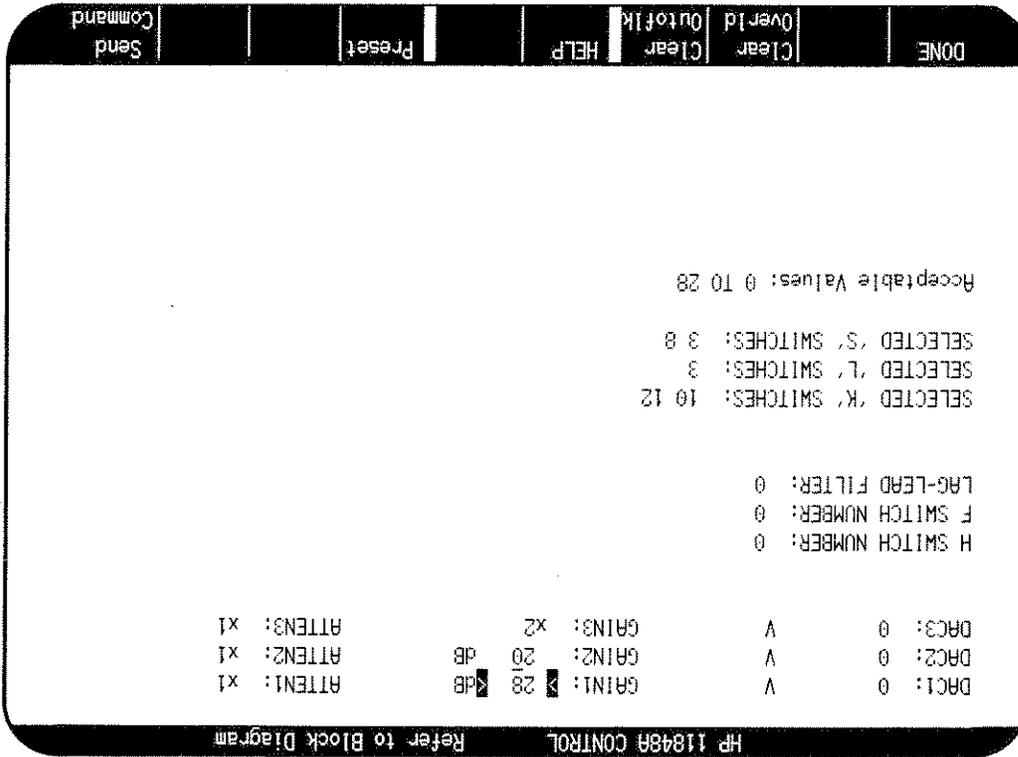
Figure 3-3. FM (High Deviation and Rates) Test Setup



9. Let D equal the value in kHz of FM deviation measured in Performance Test 3, step 10, for a 514 MHz carrier at 100 kHz FM rate and 360 kHz peak FM deviation (Mode 2). Calculate $720 - D$. (For example, if the value for D is 350 kHz, $720 - 350 = 370$.)
- 720 Minus the Value of D : _____ kHz

Indicator Accuracy

Figure 3-4. HP 11848A Control Display for FM Test



6. Set the phase noise measurement system as follows.
- Use the system's cursor control keys to move the cursor to the "GAIN1:" line then key in 28.
 - Use the system's cursor control keys to move the cursor to the "GAIN2:" line then key in 20.
 - Press the **Send Command** softkey to initiate the commands.
7. Fine tune the Signal Generator's carrier frequency until the front-panel meter of the system's interface reads approximately 0. This establishes quadrature in the interface's phase detector to make it function as a linear phase detector. (The display should now appear as in figure 3-4.)
8. Set the RF spectrum analyzer to span from 0 to 200 kHz. Set the input impedance to 1 MΩ.

FM Rate (kHz)	Signal Generator Settings		FM Deviation Limits (dB)	
	Mode	FM Deviation (kHz peak)	Minimum	Actual
100	1	5000	20.9	24.4
100	2	500	1.9	3.7
30	2	500	2.4	3.3
30	1	5000	21.7	23.8

- b. Set the audio FM rate (either internal or external) as indicated in the table.
- c. Read the FM peak deviation on the spectrum analyzer by noting how far the signal increases or decreases relative to the reference set above. The FM deviation should be within the limits shown in the table.

The order in which these settings are made may not necessarily be in the sequence stated. For example, a higher mode number may not be possible unless the peak FM deviation is first reduced.

NOTE

- a. Set the peak FM deviation and Synthesis Mode as indicated in the table.
- 13. On the Signal Generator under test, set the instrument as indicated in the following table. For each setting, perform the following steps.
- 12. Adjust the RF spectrum analyzer's reference level so that the 100 kHz signal is at a convenient graticule line. (This line represents 360 kHz peak deviation.)
- 11. On the Signal Generator press the FM key. Key in the value (720 - D) calculated in step 9 above (for example 370) then press kHz.

The EXT HI or EXT LO annunciators on the Signal Generator may or may not be on. Either condition is acceptable. The level of the modulation input signal is set more accurately by the audio source setting than by the annunciators.

NOTE

- a. Press the INT key to turn the internal FM off.
- b. Press the EXT AC key.
- c. On the audio source, set the audio frequency to 100 kHz and its level to 4.67 dBm (1 Vpk into 600 Ω from a 50 Ω source).

- 10. On the Signal Generator, set SYNTHESIS MODE to MODE 2. Key in FM ON. If the Signal Generator has Option 007, key in AUDIO FREQ 100 kHz. If the Signal Generator does not have the Option 007 Synthesized Audio Oscillator, perform the following steps.

Signal Generator Settings		Harmonics Limits (dB)	
Synthesis Mode	FM Deviation (kHz peak)	Actual	Maximum
1	5000	_____	-26
1	500	_____	-26
2	500	_____	-26
2	250	_____	-30.5
2	50	_____	-30.5
3 (1)	50	_____	-40

(1) Option 004

14. Set the frequency of the audio source (either internal or external) to 100 kHz.
15. Set the RF spectrum analyzer to span from 0 to 500 kHz.
16. On the Signal Generator set the synthesis mode and FM deviation as indicated in the following table. For each setting, note the level of the harmonics of the 100 kHz signal relative to the fundamental. The harmonics should be below the limits shown in the table.

Distortion

(Table continued on next page)

Conditions	Performance Limits	Characteristic
<p>CW, AM, or FM (FM at 1% of maximum specified deviation for offsets > 1 kHz, FM at minimum deviation for offsets < 1 kHz)</p> <p>1 kHz frequency offset; Mode 2</p> <p>1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002</p> <p>515 to 1030 MHz carrier</p> <p>257 to 515 MHz carrier</p> <p>128 to 257 MHz carrier</p> <p>64 to 128 MHz carrier</p> <p>32 to 64 MHz carrier</p> <p>16 to 32 MHz carrier</p> <p>8 to 16 MHz carrier</p> <p>4 to 8 MHz carrier</p> <p>2 to 4 MHz carrier</p> <p>1 to 2 MHz carrier</p> <p>0.5 to 1 MHz carrier</p> <p>0.25 to 0.5 MHz carrier</p> <p>20 kHz frequency offset; Mode 2</p> <p>1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002</p> <p>515 to 1030 MHz carrier</p> <p>257 to 515 MHz carrier</p> <p>128 to 257 MHz carrier</p> <p>64 to 128 MHz carrier</p> <p>32 to 64 MHz carrier</p> <p>16 to 32 MHz carrier</p> <p>0.25 to 16 MHz carrier</p> <p>100 kHz frequency offset; Mode 2</p> <p>1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002</p> <p>515 to 1030 MHz carrier</p> <p>257 to 515 MHz carrier</p> <p>128 to 257 MHz carrier</p> <p>64 to 128 MHz carrier</p> <p>0.25 to 64 MHz carrier</p>	<p>-81 dBc/Hz</p> <p>-88 dBc/Hz</p> <p>-93 dBc/Hz</p> <p>-98 dBc/Hz</p> <p>-103 dBc/Hz</p> <p>-108 dBc/Hz</p> <p>-113 dBc/Hz</p> <p>-118 dBc/Hz</p> <p>-123 dBc/Hz</p> <p>-127 dBc/Hz</p> <p>-131 dBc/Hz</p> <p>-135 dBc/Hz</p> <p>-138 dBc/Hz</p> <p>-121 dBc/Hz</p> <p>-128 dBc/Hz</p> <p>-134 dBc/Hz</p> <p>-138 dBc/Hz</p> <p>-140 dBc/Hz</p> <p>-142 dBc/Hz</p> <p>-144 dBc/Hz</p> <p>-145 dBc/Hz</p> <p>-131 dBc/Hz</p> <p>-138 dBc/Hz</p> <p>-141 dBc/Hz</p> <p>-142 dBc/Hz</p> <p>-144 dBc/Hz</p> <p>-145 dBc/Hz</p>	<p>Spectral Purity</p> <p>SSB Phase Noise</p>

Specification

SPECTRAL PURITY TEST (SSB PHASE NOISE)

Performance Test 5

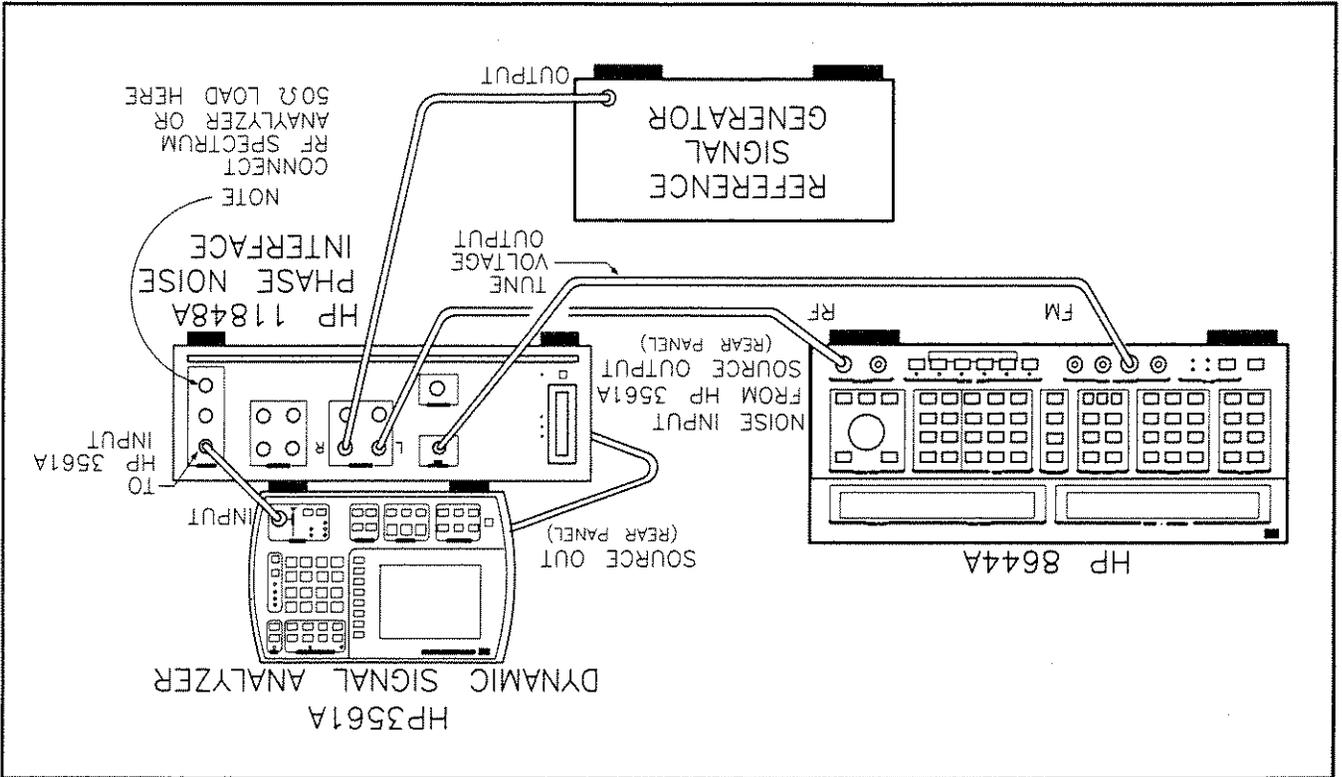
Description

The single-sideband (SSB) phase noise and non-harmonic spurious signals are measured by a system that is specifically designed to measure these parameters—the HP 3048A Phase Noise Measurement System. Measurements are made using a phase detector in a phase lock loop. This method requires a reference signal generator that must have lower phase noise than the source being tested. A second HP 8644A can be used as this source (and thus both sources are measured as a pair) but the following considerations apply: (1) If the measured results are within specification, both generators meet the specification individually. (2) If the measured results are out of specification, at least one generator is out of specification and a third source must be measured against the first two to determine which one is faulty.

Characteristic	Performance Limits	Conditions
Spectral Purity		
SSB Phase Noise (cont'd)		
	-94 dBc/Hz	1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002
	-100 dBc/Hz	515 to 1030 MHz carrier
	-106 dBc/Hz	257 to 515 MHz carrier
	-111 dBc/Hz	128 to 257 MHz carrier
	-116 dBc/Hz	64 to 128 MHz carrier
	-121 dBc/Hz	32 to 64 MHz carrier
	-127 dBc/Hz	16 to 32 MHz carrier
	-130 dBc/Hz	8 to 16 MHz carrier
	-135 dBc/Hz	0.25 to 8 MHz carrier
	20 kHz frequency offset; Mode 3; Option 004	
	-130 dBc/Hz	1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002
	-136 dBc/Hz	515 to 1030 MHz carrier
	-142 dBc/Hz	257 to 515 MHz carrier
	-145 dBc/Hz	0.25 to 257 MHz carrier
	100 kHz frequency offset; Mode 3; Option 004	
	-136 dBc/Hz	1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002
	-142 dBc/Hz	515 to 1030 MHz carrier
	-145 dBc/Hz	0.25 to 515 MHz carrier
	Mode 2; > 15 kHz offset frequency	
	< -100 dBc	0.25 to 1030 MHz carrier; Option 002
	< -94 dBc	1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002
	< -105 dBc	0.25 to 1030 MHz carrier
	< -100 dBc	1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002
		Mode 3; Option 004; > 10 kHz offset frequency

(Table continued from previous page)

Figure 3-5. SSB Phase Noise Test Setup



1. Connect the equipment as shown in figure 3-5.

Procedure
Initial Setup

The Option 004 for the reference signal generator is needed only if the Signal Generator under test has Option 004. Neither the reference source nor the HP 8644A under test will be under remote control. If a suitable reference source is unavailable, the 10 MHz A oscillator in the HP 11848A Phase Noise Interface to the HP 3048A system can be used as reference for a 10 MHz carrier.

NOTE

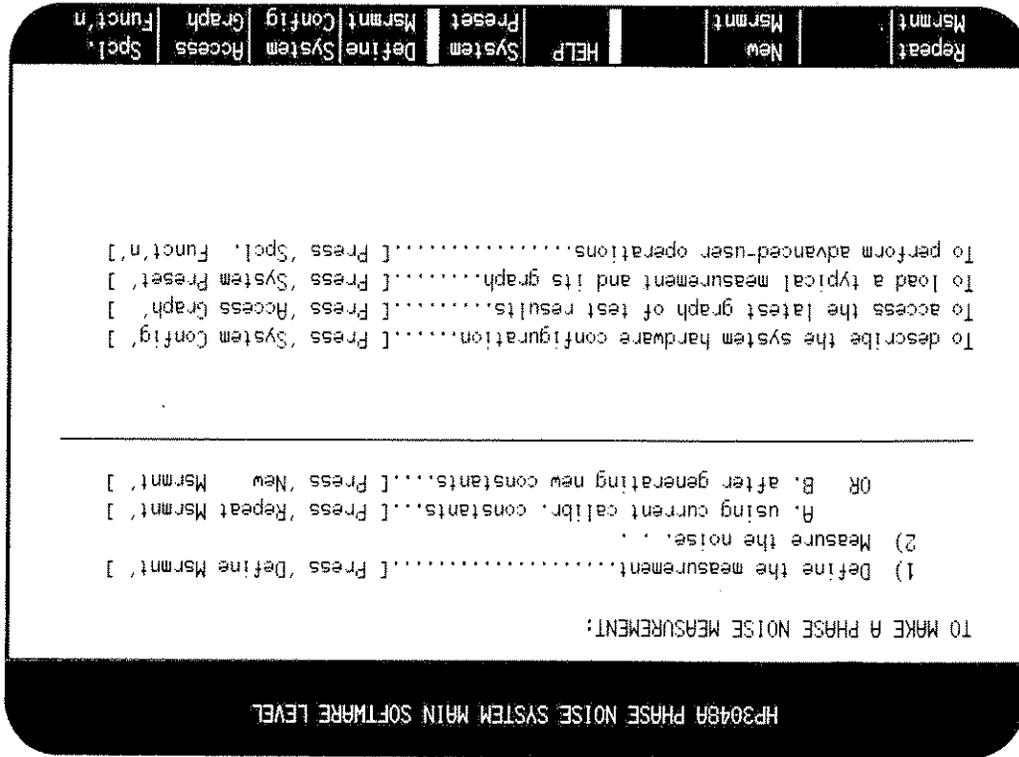
Phase Noise Measurement System HP 3048A
Reference Signal Generator HP 8644A Option 004

Equipment

While the HP 8644A is not recommended as a general-purpose, tuneable reference for the HP 3048A system, this particular procedure has been shown to yield accurate results.

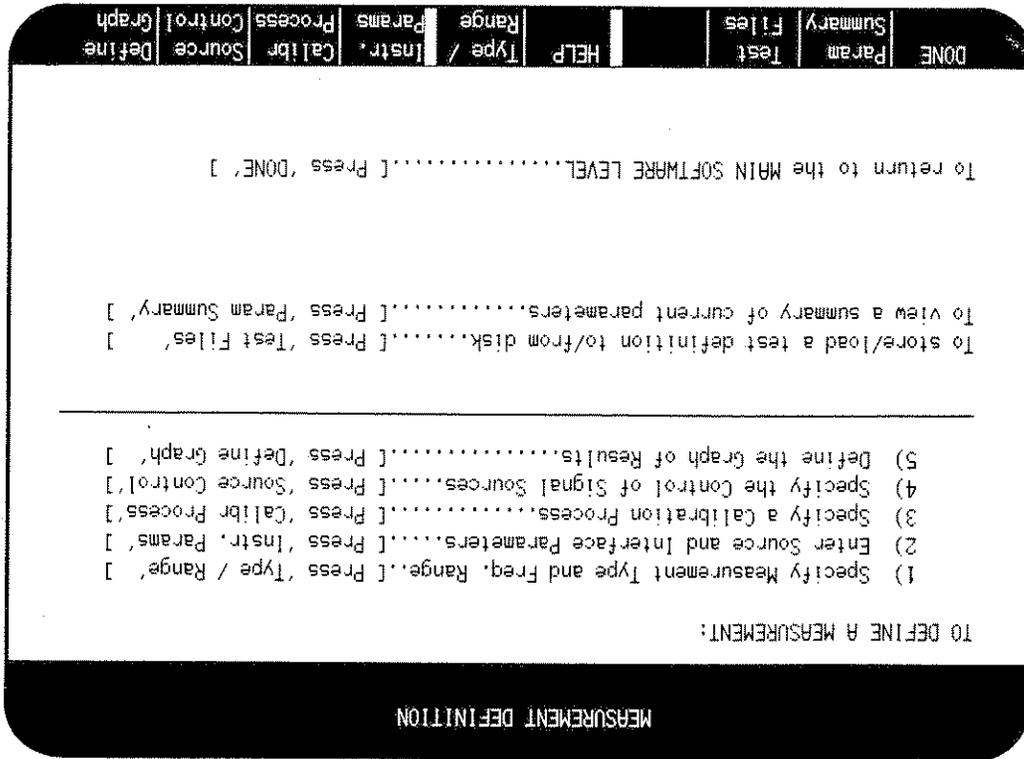
NOTE

Figure 3-6. Main Software Level Menu



2. Set the reference signal generator's carrier to 550 MHz + 2 Hz (that is, 550 000 002 Hz) at 6 dBm. If the reference signal generator is an HP 8644A with Option 004, set the synthesis mode to Mode 3. Otherwise set it to Mode 2. (For testing an HP 8644A Option 004, the reference generator must have phase noise performance better than or equal to the HP 8644A Option 004 if it is to be used as the reference generator.)
3. Set the Signal Generator under test as follows.
 - a. Press INSTR PRESET.
 - b. Key in AMPTD 13 dBm.
 - c. Key in FREQ 550 MHZ.
 - d. Key in FM 128 Hz.
 - e. Press INT in the MODULATION key group to turn the internal modulation source off.
 - f. Press EXT DC in the MODULATION key group to enable DC FM.
 - g. Press MODE 2 in the SYNTHESIS MODE key group.
4. Set the HP 3048A to the Main Software Level menu. Refer to figure 3-6.

Figure 3-7. Measurement Definition Menu



5. On the HP 3048A press the **Define Msrmt** softkey to obtain the Measurement Definition menu. Refer to figure 3-7.

The following steps are the procedure for making a single-sideband phase noise measurement on a 550 Mhz carrier in Mode 2. For other carrier frequencies and for Mode 3, the procedure is similar. If these measurements are to be repeated in the future for this or other HP 8644A generators, it will be advantageous to record the test file entries for each carrier frequency; these test files can be recalled as needed later on instead of having to re-enter them each time.

NOTE

Example Measurement

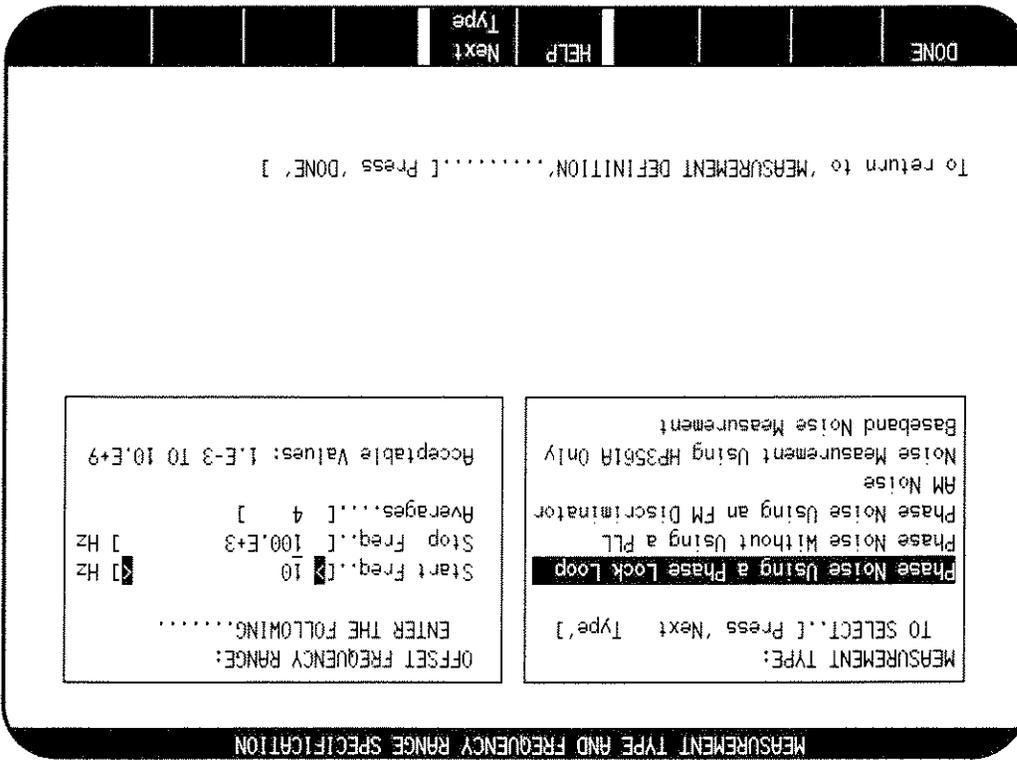


Figure 3-8. Measurement Type and Frequency Range Specification Menu

- On the HP 3048A press the **Type / Range** softkey to obtain the Measurement Type and Frequency Range Specification menu. Set the measurement type and offset frequency range as shown in figure 3-8. When done, press the **DONE** softkey.

7. On the HP 3048A press the **Inst. Params** softkey to obtain the Source and Interface Parameter Entry menu. Set the parameters and phase detector as shown in figure 3-9. When done, press the **DONE** softkey.

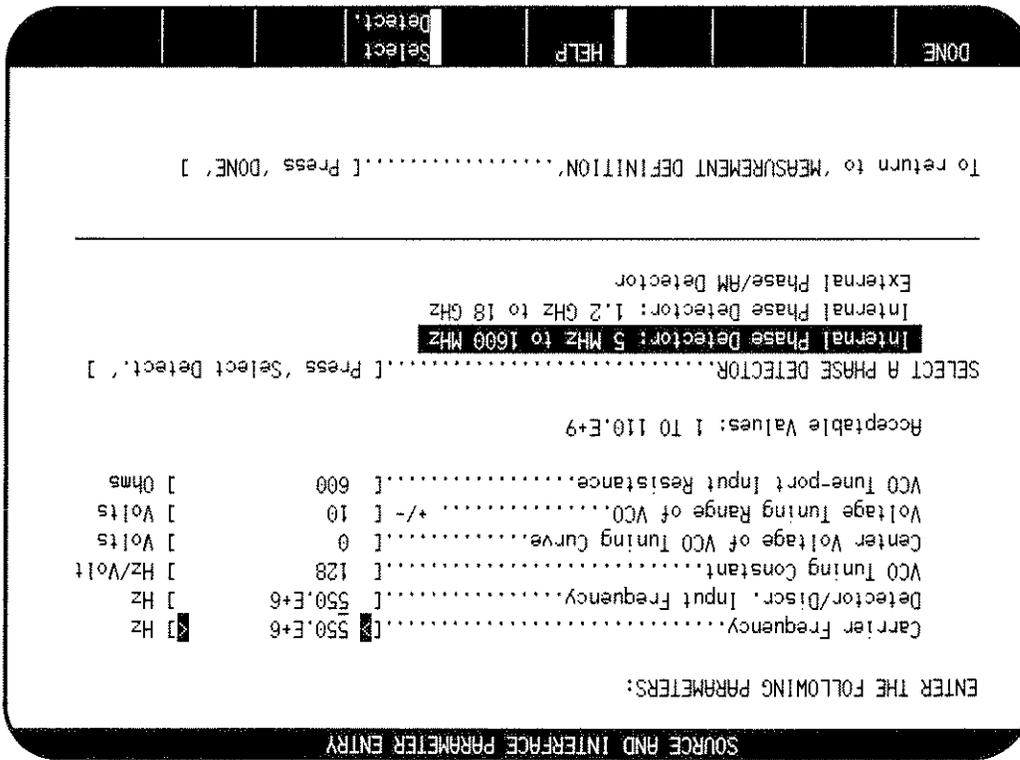


Figure 3-9. Source and Interface Parameter Entry Menu

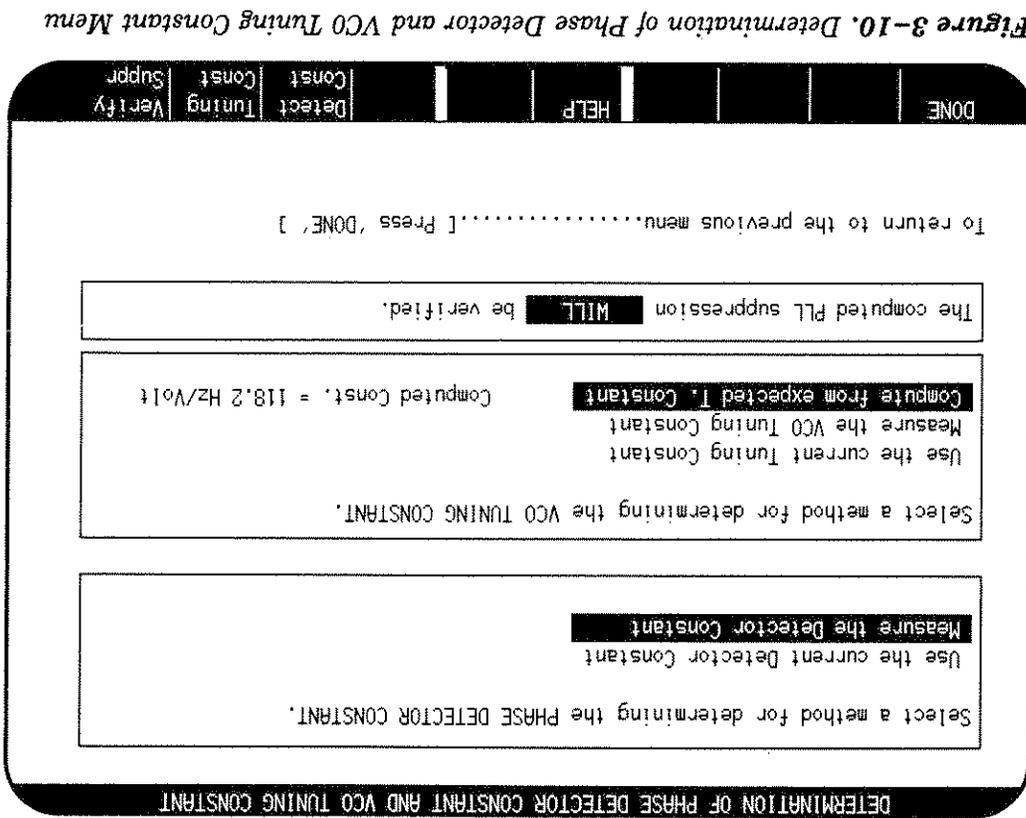


Figure 3-10. Determination of Phase Detector and VCO Tuning Constant Menu

- On the HP 3048A press the **Calibr Process** softkey to obtain the Determination of Phase Detector Constant and VCO Tuning Constant menu. Set the method of determining the phase detector and VCO tuning constants and the verification of the phase lock loop suppression as shown in figure 3-10. (The displayed Computed Constant may be quite different from the one in figure 3-10. It will be updated later.) When done, press the **DONE** softkey.

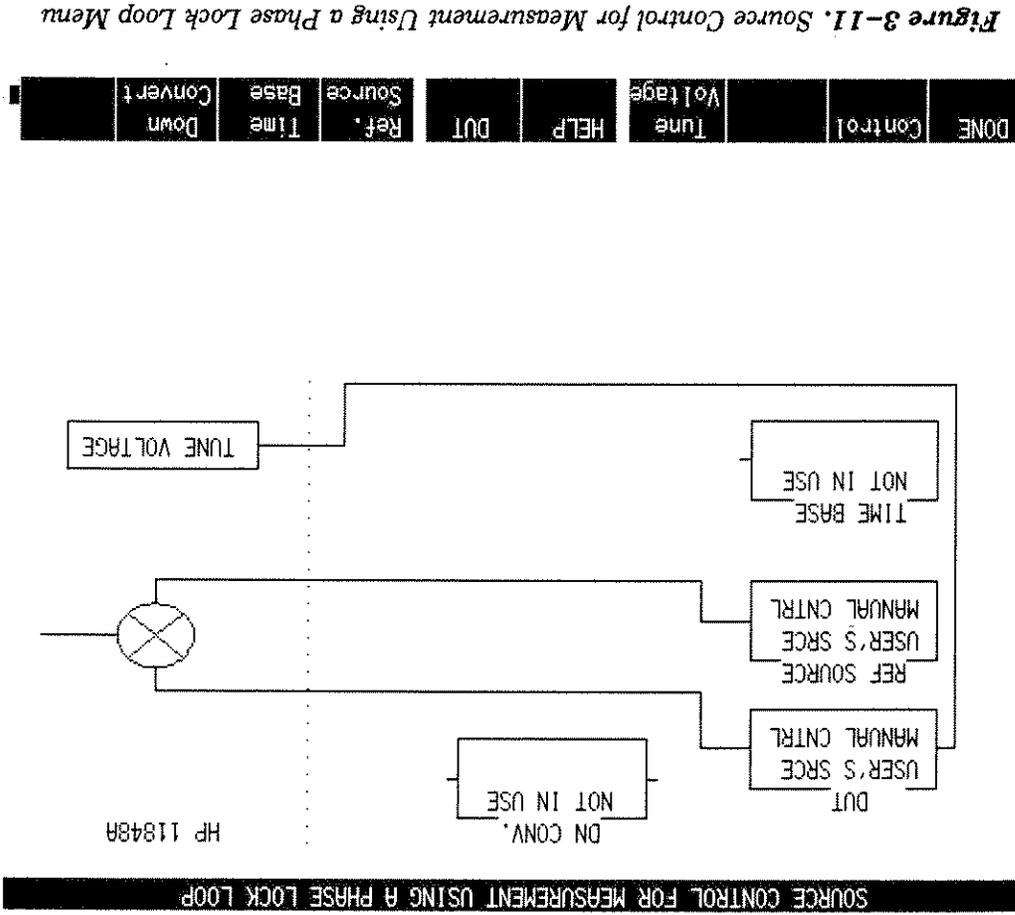


Figure 3-11. Source Control for Measurement Using a Phase Lock Loop Menu

9. On the HP 3048A press the **source control** softkey to obtain the Source Control for Measurement Using a Phase Lock Loop menu. Set the various devices in the system as shown in figure 3-11. When done, press the **DONE** softkey.

- SSB phase noise, 1 kHz offset: _____ -88 dBc
- SSB phase noise, 20 kHz offset: _____ -128 dBc
- SSB phase noise, 100 kHz offset: _____ -138 dBc
- Non-harmonic spurious signals, >15 kHz offset: _____ -100 dBc

10. On the HP 3048A press the **Define Graph** softkey to obtain the Graph Definition menu. Set the graph parameters and graph type as shown in figure 3-12. Change the title as appropriate for your particular setup. (You may wish to include the serial number of the device under test for example. Note that date, time, and carrier frequency information will automatically appear on the measurement result graph.) When done, press the **DONE** softkey.
11. On the HP 3048A press the **DONE** softkey again to obtain the Main Software Level menu.
12. On the HP 3048A press the **New Maxm** softkey then press the **Yes, Proceed** softkey.
13. When the connect diagram appears on the display, verify that the instrument connections are properly made then press the **Proceed** softkey. The phase noise measurement should proceed without error and the phase noise plot should appear as in figure 3-13. Ignoring spurious signals, the phase noise ($L(f)$) should be less than -88 dBc at a 1 kHz offset frequency, less than -128 dBc at 20 kHz, and less than -138 dBc at 100 kHz. Spurious signals for offset frequencies greater than 20 kHz should be down more than 100 dBc.

Figure 3-12. Graph Definition Menu

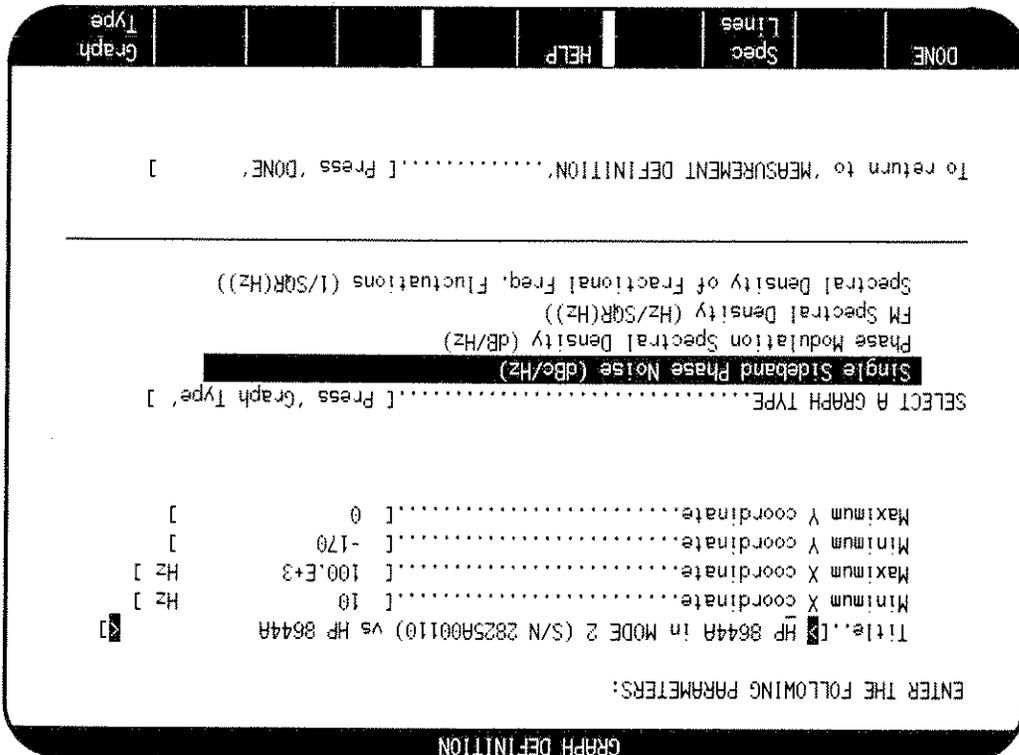


Figure 3-13. Phase Noise Plot and Pertinent Measurement Parameters

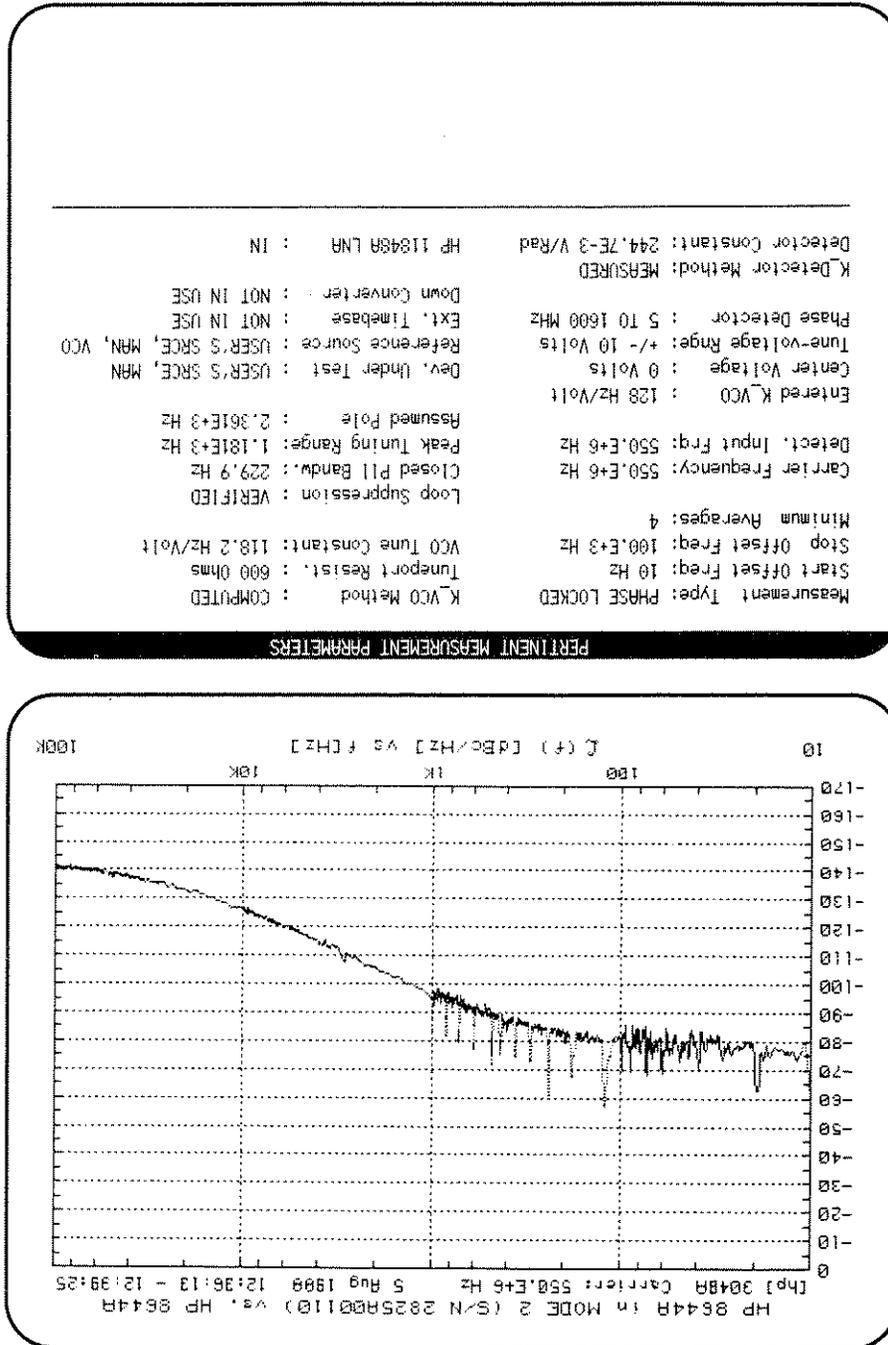


Figure 3-13 also shows a listing of measurement parameters. This listing with the graph itself can be printed by holding down the keyboard's SHIFT key and pressing the **Hard Copy** softkey.

If you intend to make measurements of this same type frequently, the setup information (carrier frequency, tuning constant, source control, etc.) can be easily stored as test files, then loaded as needed. Refer to the HP 3048A Reference Manual on storing and loading test files.

NOTE

14. To measure single-sideband phase noise for other carrier frequencies and modes of operation, set the signal generators and phase noise measurement system as outlined in the following table. The phase noise should be within the limits indicated in the table.

Spurious signals for Mode 2 at offset frequencies greater than 15 kHz should be down more than 100 dBc for carrier frequencies to 1030 MHz and more than 94 dBc at carrier frequencies between 1030 and 2060 MHz (Option 002).

Spurious signals for Mode 3 (Option 004) at offset frequencies greater than 10 kHz should be down more than 110 dBc for carrier frequencies to 1030 MHz and more than 104 dBc at carrier frequencies between 1030 and 2060 MHz (Option 002).

Non-harmonic spurious signals, Mode 2, > 15 kHz offset, 0.25 to 1030 MHz: -100 dBc
 Non-harmonic spurious signals, Mode 2, > 15 kHz offset, 1030 to 2060 MHz (Option 002): -94 dBc

Non-harmonic spurious signals, Mode 3 (Option 004), > 10 kHz offset, 0.25 to 1030 MHz: -105 dBc
 Non-harmonic spurious signals, Mode 3 (Option 004), > 10 kHz offset, 1030 to 2060 MHz (Option 002): -100 dBc

Further Measurements

Carrier Frequency (MHz) (1)	HP 8644A Settings		Tuning VCO HP 3048A (Hz/V)	Phase Noise Limits (dBc)		
	Synth. Mode	FM Peak Dev. (Hz)		1 kHz Offset	20 kHz Offset	100 kHz Offset
1100 (2)	2	256	256	-81	-121	-131
1100 (2)	3 (3)	256	256	-94	-130	-136
550	3 (3)	128	128	-100	-136	-142
550	2	128	128	-88	-128	-138
300	2	64	64	-93	-134	-141
300	3 (3)	64	64	-106	-142	-145
150	3 (3)	32	32	-111	-145	-145
150	2	32	32	-98	-138	-142
80	2	16	16	-103	-140	-144
80	3 (3)	16	16	-116	-145	-145
40	3 (3)	8	8	-121	-145	-145
40	2	8	8	-108	-142	-145
20	2	4	4	-113	-144	-145
20	3 (3)	4	4	-127	-145	-145
10	3 (3)	2	2	-130	-145	-145
10	2	2	2	-118	-145	-145

(1) Make the carrier frequency change to the following:

- a. the HP 8644A under test,
- b. the reference signal generator (then increment the frequency by 2 Hz),
- c. the HP 3048A Source and Interface Parameter Entry menu (for Carrier Frequency and Detector/Disc. Input Frequency), and
- d. the Graph Definition menu (in the Title).

(2) Option 002

(3) Option 004

Performance Test 6

SPECTRAL PURITY TEST (HARMONICS)

Specification

Characteristic	Performance Limits	Conditions
Spectral Purity		
Spurious Signals	< -30 dBc	output < 10 dBm; except Options 002 and 005
Harmonics	< -30 dBc < -25 dBc < -25 dBc	output < 8 dBm; 0.25 to 1030 MHz carrier; Option 002 output < 8 dBm; 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002 output < 8 dBm; 0.25 to 1030 MHz carrier; Option 005
Subharmonics	none < -55 dBc < -40 dBc	0.25 to 515 MHz carrier 515 to 1030 MHz carrier 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002

Description

Harmonics and subharmonics are observed directly on an RF spectrum analyzer while the Signal Generator is swept slowly over its frequency range.

Equipment

RF Spectrum Analyzer.....HP 8562B or HP 853A/8559A

Procedure

Initial Setup

1. Set the Signal Generator as follows.

- a. Press INSTR PRESET.
- b. Key in AMPTD 10 dBm or if the Signal Generator has Option 002 or 005, key in AMPTD 8 dBm.
- c. Key in SWEEP TIME 10 s.
- d. Press AUTO (in the SWEEP key group). This initiates a continuous, 10s sweep from 0.25 to 1030 MHz (or 2060 MHz for Option 002).

2. Set the spectrum analyzer as follows.

- a. Set the frequency span 0 to 3 GHz (or for Option 002, 0 to 6 GHz) with compatible resolution bandwidth and display smoothing. (If this span width is not available, use the widest span possible and, as the measurement progresses, return the center frequency as needed to span the complete range in segments.)

- b. Set the vertical scale to 10 dB per division log.

- c. Set the vertical sensitivity and attenuation to view a 10 dBm signal with at least 40 dB of uncompressed range.

3. Connect the Signal Generator's OUTPUTS RF to the spectrum analyzer's input.

Harmonics

4. Set the spectrum analyzer sensitivity so that the peak of the sweeping fundamental is at a convenient horizontal graticule.

5. Observe the second and third harmonics of the signal as the fundamental sweeps over its range. If necessary, change the spectrum analyzer's center frequency to observe the harmonics at higher frequencies. The harmonics should be down more than 30 dBc over the 0.25 to 1030 MHz range, and, if the instrument has Option 002, more than 25 dBc from 1030 to 2060 MHz.

Harmonics (0.25 to 1030 MHz carrier, except Option 005): _____ -30 dBc
 Harmonics (0.25 to 1030 MHz carrier, Option 005): _____ -25 dBc
 Harmonics (1030 to 2060 MHz carrier, Option 002): _____ -25 dBc

Subharmonics

6. Set the spectrum analyzer to span 0 to 1 GHz (or 0 to 2 GHz for Option 002). Increase the vertical gain, sweep time, resolution bandwidth, and display smoothing as necessary to generate a dynamic range of 70 dB. (A slight compression of the signal is acceptable.)
7. Observe the subharmonics of the signal as the fundamental sweeps over its range. The subharmonics should be unobservable over the fundamental range to 0.25 to 515 MHz, more than 55 dBc from 515 to 1030 MHz range, and, if the instrument has Option 002, more than 40 dBc from 1030 to 2060 MHz.

Subharmonics (0.25 to 515 MHz carrier): _____ unobservable
 Subharmonics (515 to 1030 MHz carrier): _____ -55 dBc
 Subharmonics (1030 to 2060 MHz carrier, Option 002): _____ -40 dBc

Performance Test 7

PULSE MODULATION TEST

Specification

Characteristic	Performance Limits	Conditions
Pulse Modulation	On/Off Ratio < -35 dB < -80 dB	> 10 MHz carrier 10 to 1030 MHz carrier 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002
Rise/Fall Time	< 100 ns	10% to 90% points
Maximum Pulse Repetition Rate	1 MHz	
Minimum Pulse Width	500 ns	

Description

For low carrier frequencies, the characteristics of the RF pulses are observed directly on an oscilloscope. For high frequencies, a crystal detector is used to peak-detect the pulse envelope which is then viewed on the oscilloscope. The pulse on/off ratio is measured statically on a spectrum analyzer by setting a CW reference then noting how far the amplitude drops when the Signal Generator is switched to the pulse modulation mode with no pulse input.

Equipment

- Crystal Detector..... HP 423B
- 600 Ω Feed Thru Termination..... HP 11095A
- Oscilloscope HP 1740A or Tektronix 2245
- Pulse Generator HP 8116A
- Spectrum Analyzer HP 8562A or HP 853A/8559A

Procedure

Initial Setup

1. Connect the equipment as shown in figure 3-14.
2. Set the oscilloscope as follows.
 - a. Set the input coupling to dc with 50 Ω input impedance.
 - b. Set the vertical scale to view a 2 V (p-p) signal.
 - c. Set the time sweep to 200 ns per division.
 - d. Set the triggering to trigger on the rising transition of the pulse generator's trigger output.

Figure 3-15 shows the RF burst envelope as displayed on a digitizing oscilloscope. The X and O markers are at the approximate 10 and 90% points on the envelope. The reading for ΔT is the approximate risetime. If the oscilloscope does not have bandwidth adequate to measure the pulse waveforms at the carrier frequencies shown in the table, use the technique that begins with step 6.

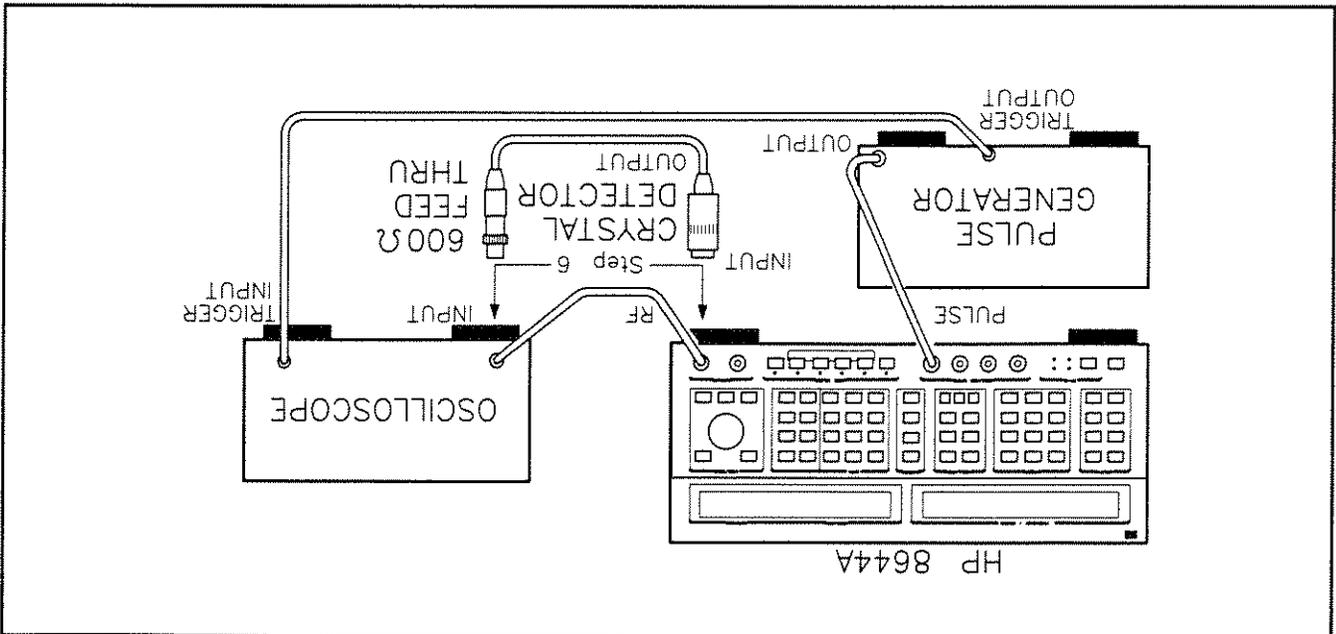
NOTE

5. Set the equipment as indicated in the following table. For each step, observe the 10% to 90% risetime and falltime of the RF burst relative to its steady-state value. (Refer to figure 3-15 for details.) The risetime and falltime should be within the limits shown in the table.

Risetime and Falltime (Using an Oscilloscope)

3. Set the pulse generator as follows.
 - a. Set the frequency (rate) to 100 KHz.
 - b. Set the pulse width to 1 μ s.
 - c. Set the amplitude to switch from 0 V to 4 V.
4. Set the Signal Generator as follows.
 - a. Press INSTR PRESET.
 - b. Key in AMPTD 10 dBm.
 - c. Key in FREQ 10 MHz.
 - d. Key in PULSE ON.

Figure 3-14. Pulse Modulation Test Setup



If there is RF feedthrough from the detector, measure the envelope of it.

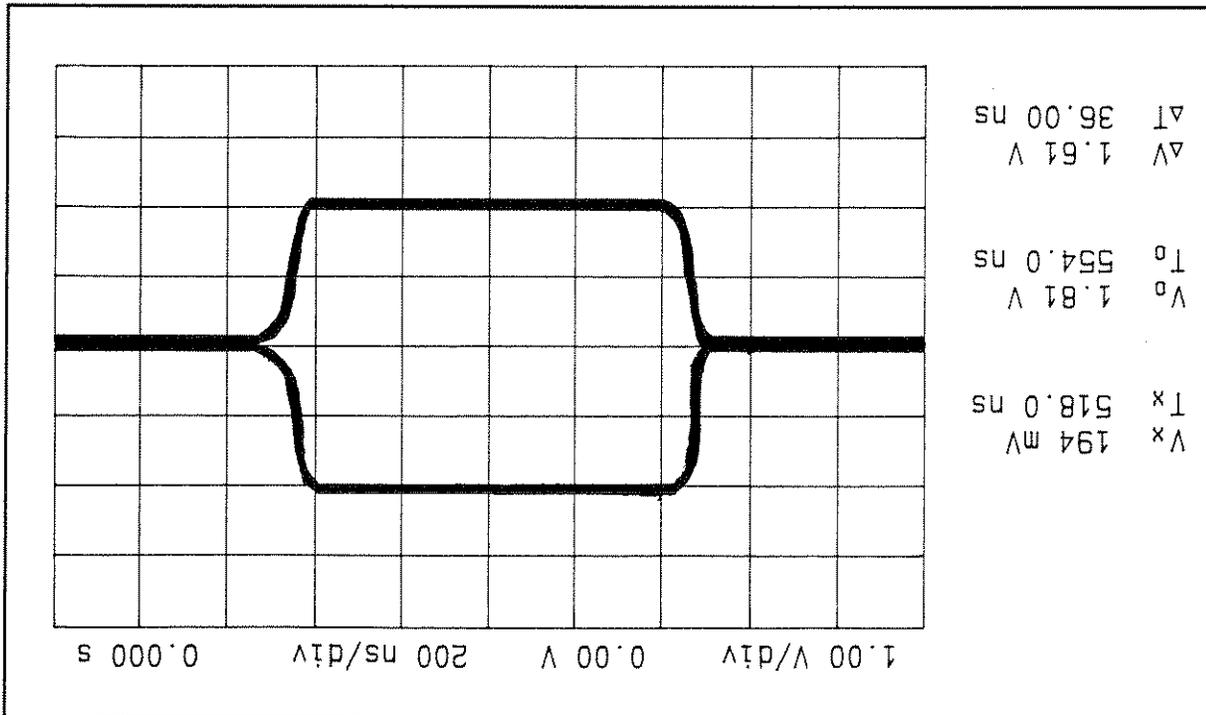
NOTE

8. Set the Signal Generator's carrier frequency as indicated in the following table. For each setting, observe the 10% to 90% risetime and falltime of the RF burst relative to its steady-state value as in step 5. Notice, however, that the waveform on the oscilloscope is now the peak-detected envelope (which may be negative). The risetime and falltime should be within the limits shown in the table.
7. Set the oscilloscope to high impedance, dc coupled.
6. Connect the the crystal detector input to the Signal Generator's OUTPUT connector. Connect the feed-thru termination to the output of the detector then connect the output of the 600 Ω feed-thru to the oscilloscope's input. (Refer to figure 3-14.)

Risetime (Using a Crystal Detector)

Carrier Frequency (MHz)	Actual	Maximum	Falltime Limits (ns)
	Risetime Limits (ns)	Actual	
10	_____	100	100
20	_____	100	100
50	_____	100	100

Figure 3-15. Pulse Modulation Envelope Waveform



(1) Option 002		
Carrier Frequency (MHz)	Minimum	On/Off Ratio (dB)
100	35	
200	35	
500	35	
1000	35	
2000 (1)	80	

13. Set the Signal Generator's carrier frequency and the spectrum analyzer's center frequency as indicated in the following table. For each carrier frequency, observe the change in amplitude as the Signal Generator is pulsed on and off. The amplitude should drop at least 35 dB between pulse on and pulse off (or 80 dB for 2 GHz carrier frequency, Option 002).
- Set the center frequency to 100 MHz.
 - Set the vertical gain and the input attenuation to view the 0 dBm signal without compression.
 - Set a span suitable for viewing the RF signal which is switching on and off at a 0.5 Hz rate.
12. Set the spectrum analyzer as follows.
- Set the pulse generator to produce a 0.5 Hz squarewave.
 - Set the spectrum analyzer to produce a 0.5 Hz squarewave.
11. Set the pulse generator to produce a 0.5 Hz squarewave.
10. Remove the crystal detector from the Signal Generator's OUTPUTS RF and connect the OUTPUTS RF to the spectrum analyzer's input. (The spectrum analyzer is not shown in figure 3-14.)
- Key in AMPTD 0 dBm.
 - Key in FREQ 100 MHz.
9. Set the Signal Generator as follows.
- Pulse On/Off Ratio**

(1) Option 002				
Carrier Frequency (MHz)	Actual	Maximum	Actual	Maximum
100		100		100
200		100		100
500		100		100
1000		100		100
2000 (1)		100		100
Risetime Limits (ns)	Actual	Maximum	Falltime Limits (ns)	Actual

1. Connect the input of the distortion analyzer directly to the Signal Generator's OUTPUTS AUDIO connector.
2. Set the distortion analyzer to measure distortion. Set its low-pass filter to 50 kHz or greater.
3. On the Signal Generator press INSTR PRESET. If the Signal Generator has Option 007 (Synthesized Audio Oscillator), proceed with step 5.

Procedure

Distortion Analyzer..... HP 8903B or HP 8903E

Equipment

The frequency and distortion of the internal modulation source are measured directly on a distortion analyzer.

Description

Characteristic	Performance Limits	Conditions
Internal Modulation Source	±5% same as reference oscillator	Option 007 except Option 007
Frequency Accuracy	<0.2% <0.2%	Option 007; output 1V peak; rate < 15 kHz except Option 007
Distortion		

Specification

INTERNAL AUDIO OSCILLATOR TEST

Performance Test 8

Audio Frequency Setting (Hz)	20	_____	0.2
	100	_____	0.2
	1 000	_____	0.2
	10 000	_____	0.2
	15 000	_____	0.2
Distortion Limits (%)	Actual	Maximum	

5. For Signal Generators with Option 007, key in the audio frequency as listed in the following table. For each setting measure the audio distortion. The distortion should be within the limits indicated.

Synthesized Audio Oscillator (Option 007) Test

This completes the test for Signal Generators without Option 007.

NOTE

Audio Frequency Setting (Hz)	300	285	_____	0.2
	400	380	_____	0.2
	1000	950	_____	0.2
	3000	2850	_____	0.2
Frequency Limits (Hz)	Minimum	Actual	Maximum	
Distortion Limits (%)	Actual	Maximum		

4. On the Signal Generator, key in the audio frequency as listed in the following table. For each setting measure the audio frequency and distortion. The frequency and distortion should be within the limits indicated.

Fixed Audio Oscillator Test

Performance Test 9

AVIONICS PARAMETERS TEST (OPTION 009)

Specification

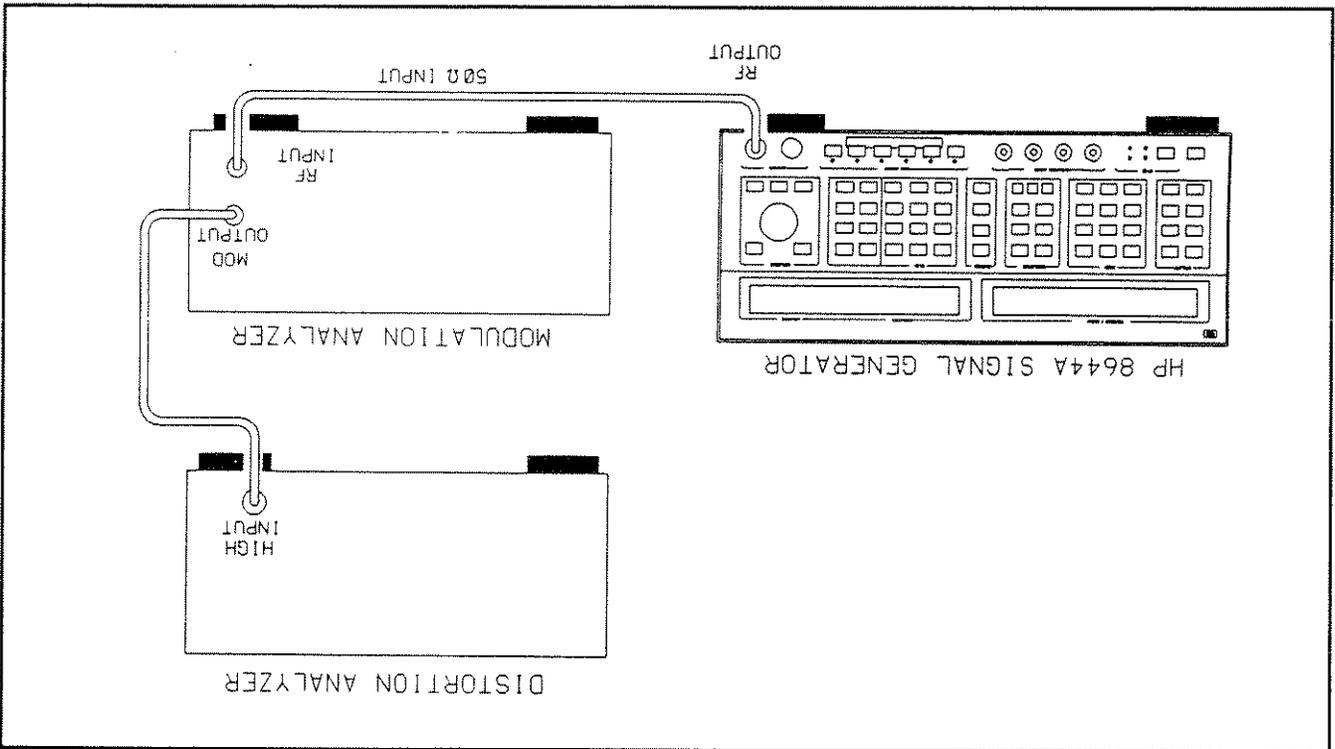
Conditions	Performance Limits	Characteristic
108 to 118 MHz	0.1 degrees	Bearing Accuracy
Set by timebase	5% of setting	AM Accuracy
60% AM; 30 Hz and 9960 kHz rates	2%	Distortion
9960 Hz carrier; 480 Hz Deviation; 30 Hz rate	±1.5 Hz	FM Accuracy
108 to 112 MHz/329.3 MHz to 335 MHz	±5% of setting	ILS: Localizer/Glide slope
40 and 80% AM; 90 and 150 Hz rates	±5% of setting + 1 %	AM Accuracy
75 MHz	±0.0004 5% of DDM	Distortion
95% AM; 400, 1300 and 3000 Hz rates	±0.0002	AM Accuracy
	0.0004	Distortion
	±0.0004 5% of DDM	Localizer
	±0.0008 5% of DDM	Glide slope
		DDM Accuracy
		Localizer
		Distortion
		DDM Resolution
		Localizer
		Glide slope
		Distortion
		Marker Beacon
		AM Accuracy
		Distortion

Description

The AM accuracy and distortion are measured directly using a modulation analyzer and distortion analyzer. Bearing accuracy is verified by measuring the phase shift of AM modulation at a 10 kHz rate.

4. Set the Signal Generator to the settings specified in the first 3 columns of the table. For each setting enter the AM depth and distortion measurements in the table.
3. Set the Modulation Analyzer to measure AM. Set the Distortion analyzer to measure distortion in percent.
2. Press INSTR PRESET on the Signal Generator. Then set as follows:
 - Carrier Frequency As shown in table
 - Modulation AM As shown in table
 - Modulation Audio Frequency As shown in table
 - Amplitude (RF Level) As shown in table

Figure 3-16. AM Test Setup 1



1. Connect the equipment as shown in figure 3-16.

Procedure

- Modulation Analyzer HP 8901A
 Audio Analyzer HP 8903B
 Oscilloscope HP 54501A
 Detector HP 423B

Equipment

CHAN 1
 AC coupling
 2 V/div
 CHAN 2
 AC coupling
 100 mV/div
 TIMEBASE
 10 us/div
 TRIGGER
 Chan 1
 - slope
 +1.5 V level

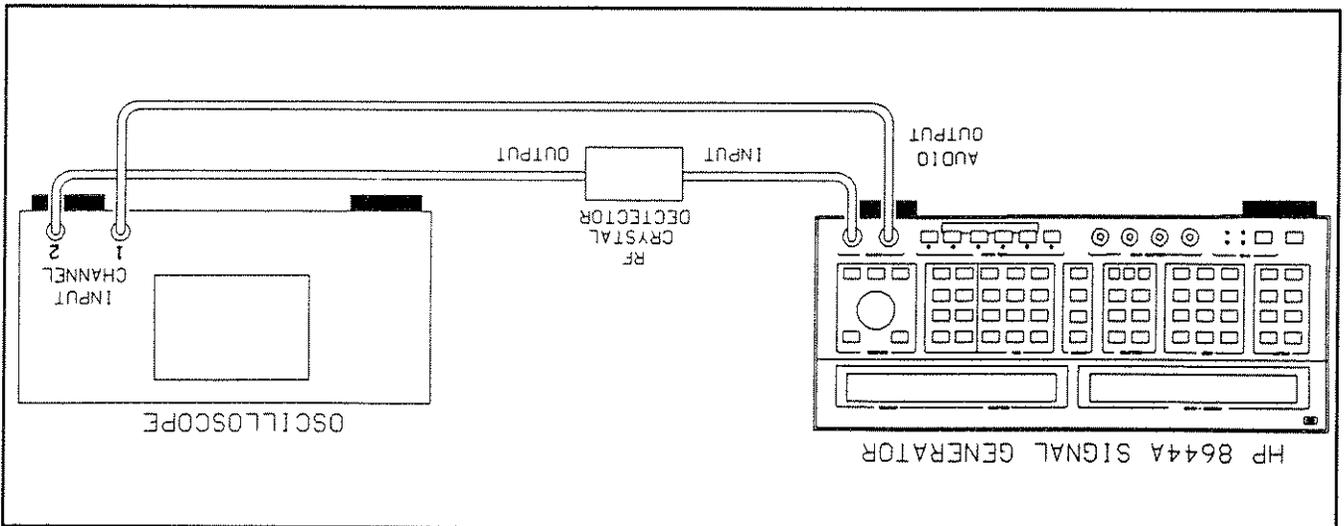
7. Set the oscilloscope to display both channels. Set as follows:

Carrier Freq 118.0 MHz
 Modulation AM 60%
 Modulation Audio Frequency 10.0 KHz
 Amplitude (RF Level) 0 dBm

6. Press INSTR PRESET on the Signal Generator. Then set as follows:

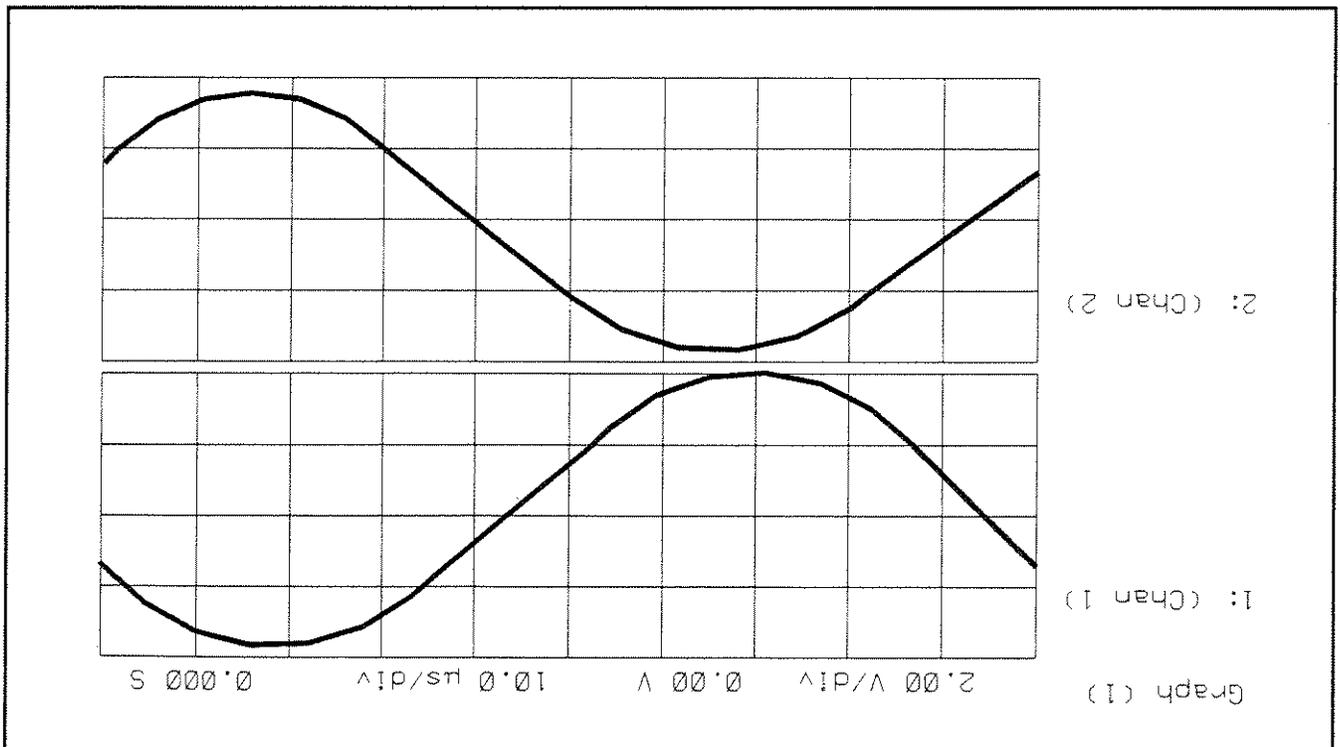
5. Connect the equipment as shown in figure 3-17.

Figure 3-17. AM Test Setup 2



8. Both channels should have a sine wave displayed as shown in figure 3-18. Adjust the trigger level so the zero crossing on channel 1 is approximately in the center of the division on the left edge of the display.
9. Change the oscilloscope timebase to 1 μ s/div.
10. Decrease the vertical scale (smaller V/div) until the trace has a steep slope as it passes through the zero level. 100 mV/div is about right for channel 1. The top and bottom of the waveform will be off the screen. We are only concerned with the waveform as it passes through zero. Do this on both channels. Figure 3-19 shows how these waveforms should look. Changing the oscilloscope trigger level will move the waveforms to the right or left.

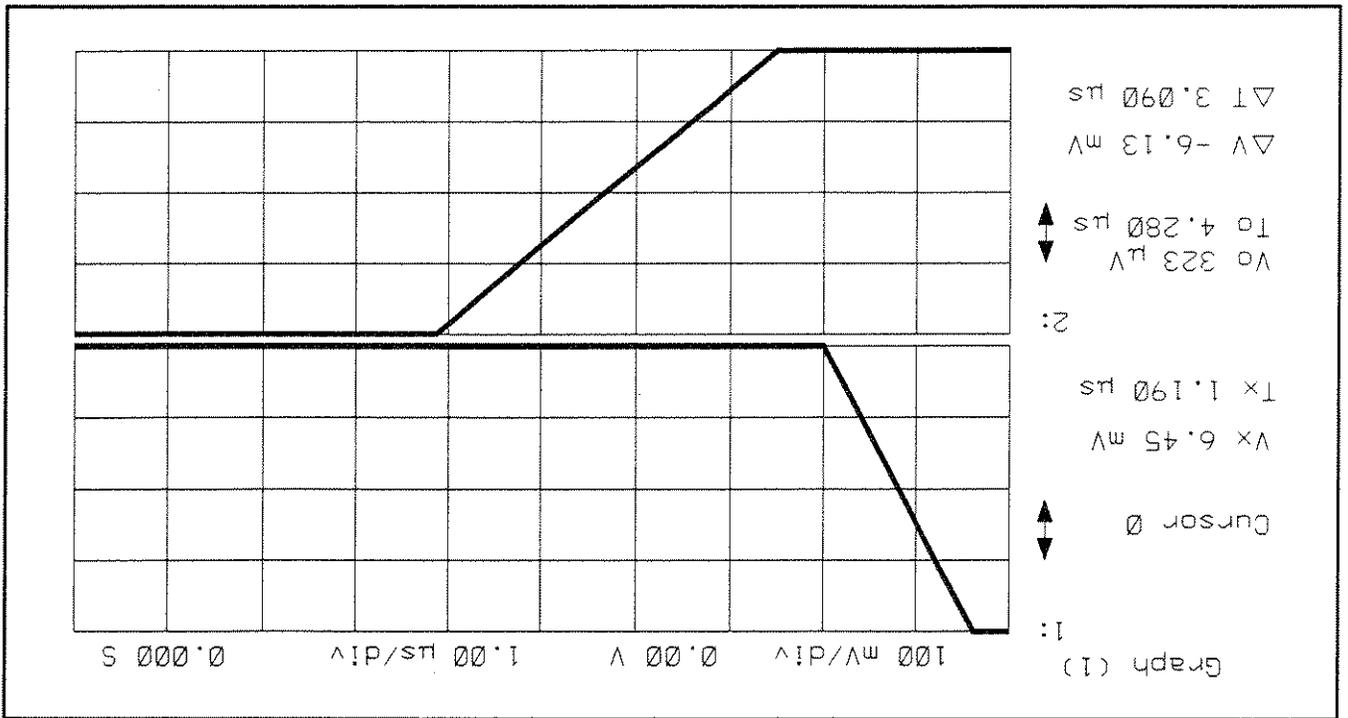
Figure 3-18. Adjusting Channel 1 Zero Crossing



Signal Generator Setting		AM Depth Limits (%)		AM Distortion Limits (%)	
Carrier Frequency	Depth AM %	Audio Frequency (Hz)	Minimum	Actual	Maximum
118 MHz	60	30	57	63	63
112 MHz	40	90	38	42	42
112 MHz	80	150	38	42	42
334 MHz	40	90	76	84	84
334 MHz	80	150	38	42	42
75 MHz	95	400	89.25	100.75	100.75
		1300	89.25	100.75	100.75
		3000	89.25	100.75	100.75

11. The time between the zero crossing on channel 1 and the zero crossing on channel 2 is the phase shift caused by the AM on the Signal Generator. Measure this time using the oscilloscope markers if available.
12. The upper limit is 15°. This corresponds to 4.17 μs for a 100.0 kHz sine wave (100 μs period). Bearing Accuracy Limit: 4.17 μs

Figure 3-19. Time Difference at Zero Crossing



Performance Test 10

OPTION 010 LEAKAGE TEST

Specification

2 μ V measured into a resonant dipole 1 inch from the instrument's surface (except rear panel) with output level > 0 dBm and all inputs/outputs properly terminated.

Description

Leakage is measured using a resonant dipole. The output of the antenna is amplified by an RF amplifier and measured on a spectrum analyzer. The calibrated output of the signal generator under test is used to calibrate the amplifier/spectrum analyzer combination.

Equipment

- Spectrum Analyzer HP 8560A
- RF Amplifier HP 8447E
- Antenna HP 8644A/K03
- Type N 50 ohm load HP 908A
- BNC 50 ohm load HP 1250-0207

Procedure

Set-Up and Calibration

1. Press the INSTR PRESET key of the signal generator. Then set as follows:

Frequency 1029.1 MHz
 Amplitude 2.0 μ V

2. Connect the RF Output of the signal generator to the input of the RF Amplifier. Connect the output of the RF Amplifier to the input of the spectrum analyzer.

3. Set the spectrum analyzer center frequency to 1029.1 MHz and input attenuation to 0dB. Set the span so the signal is at least 20 dB above the noise level and the sweep speed is 400 mSec or faster. Try a 100 kHz span as a starting point. Change the reference level so the signal peak in at mid screen. If the spectrum analyzer has display line capability, set a line at the signal peak. This line on the spectrum analyzer represents a 2 μ V signal level from the antenna. All leakage picked up by the antenna must be below this level.

4. Disconnect the cable from the RF Output connector of the signal generator, and connect it to the antenna. Put 50 ohm loads on the RF OUTPUT and all the front panel and rear panel BNC connectors of the signal generator. Set the signal generator RF amplitude to -0.1 dBm.

Measurement

Frequency (MHz)	Length Antenna Element	Max Leakage (dB) ¹
1029.1	5.9 cm (2.30 in)	_____
975.1	6.1 cm (2.40 in)	_____
925.1	6.5 cm (2.56 in)	_____
875.1	7.0 cm (2.74 in)	_____
825.1	7.5 cm (2.95 in)	_____
775.1	8.1 cm (3.18 in)	_____
725.1	8.7 cm (3.44 in)	_____
454.1	14.9 cm (5.87 in)	_____

¹ Upper limit is 0 dB.

5. For each frequency in the above table do the following:

- Set the signal generator carrier frequency and the spectrum analyzer center frequency to the frequency in the table.
- Set the antenna elements length to the value given in the table. Measure from the outside of the center hub to the tip of the dipole.
- Move the antenna over all the surfaces (except the rear panel) of the signal generator keeping the spacers in contact with the covers. This keeps the actual antenna elements 1 inch away from the surface. Do not allow the antenna elements to get closer than 1 inch to the RF Output connector or any of the front panel BNC connectors.
- Move the antenna slowly. The antenna should move less than one inch per spectrum analyzer sweep cycle.
- Monitor the signal level displayed on the spectrum analyzer. The signal level must stay below the reference line set above for the test to pass. For each frequency note the maximum signal level in relation to the reference line. Write this value in the table. For example if the highest signal level was 5 dB below the reference, enter - 5.0 in the table.
- 6. To measure leakage at other frequencies use the formula below to determine antenna element length and follow the procedure in step 5.

$$l = \frac{f}{7500} - 1.6$$

Where:

l = antenna element length in centimeters
 f = frequency in MHz.

Test No.	Test Description	Minimum	Actual	Maximum
1	CARRIER AMPLITUDE PERFORMANCE TEST (Continued) High-Amplitude Accuracy (continued) Frequency and Amplitude Settings			
	1000 MHz; +14 dBm (except Option 005) 1000 MHz; +15 dBm (except Options 002 and 005) 1000 MHz; +16 dBm (except Options 002 and 005)	+13 dBm +14 dBm +13 dBm	_____	+15 dBm +16 dBm +17 dBm
	0.26 MHz; +16 dBm (except Options 002 and 005) 1 MHz; +16 dBm (except Options 002 and 005) 10 MHz; +16 dBm (except Options 002 and 005)	+15 dBm +15 dBm +15 dBm	_____	+17 dBm +17 dBm +17 dBm
	100 MHz; +14 dBm (except Option 005) 100 MHz; +14 dBm (except Option 005) 10 MHz; +14 dBm (except Option 005)	+13 dBm +13 dBm +13 dBm	_____	+15 dBm +15 dBm +15 dBm
	0.26 MHz; +13 dBm 1 MHz; +13 dBm 10 MHz; +13 dBm 100 MHz; +13 dBm 2060 MHz; +13 dBm (Option 002)	+12 dBm +12 dBm +12 dBm +12 dBm +12 dBm	_____	+14 dBm +14 dBm +14 dBm +14 dBm +14 dBm
	2060 MHz; +10 dBm (Option 002) 100 MHz; +10 dBm 10 MHz; +10 dBm 1 MHz; +10 dBm 0.26 MHz; +10 dBm	+9 dBm +9 dBm +9 dBm +9 dBm +9 dBm	_____	+11 dBm +11 dBm +11 dBm +11 dBm +11 dBm
	0.26 MHz; +5 dBm 1 MHz; +5 dBm 10 MHz; +5 dBm 100 MHz; +5 dBm 1000 MHz; +5 dBm (Option 002)	+4 dBm +4 dBm +4 dBm +4 dBm +4 dBm	_____	+6 dBm +6 dBm +6 dBm +6 dBm +6 dBm
	2060 MHz; +0 dBm (Option 002) 1000 MHz; +0 dBm 100 MHz; +0 dBm 10 MHz; +0 dBm 1 MHz; +0 dBm 0.26 MHz; +0 dBm	-1 dBm -1 dBm -1 dBm -1 dBm -1 dBm -1 dBm	_____	+1 dBm +1 dBm +1 dBm +1 dBm +1 dBm +1 dBm

Table 3-2. Performance Test Record (2 of 13)

Test No.	Test Description	Results	
		Minimum	Actual
1	CARRIER AMPLITUDE PERFORMANCE TEST (Continued)		
	Low-Amplitude Accuracy		
	Amplitude Setting		
	-5 dbm	-6 dbm	-4 dbm
	-10 dbm	-11 dbm	-9 dbm
	-15 dbm	-16 dbm	-14 dbm
	-20 dbm	-21 dbm	-19 dbm
	-25 dbm	-26 dbm	-24 dbm
	-30 dbm	-31 dbm	-29 dbm
	-35 dbm	-36 dbm	-34 dbm
	-40 dbm	-41 dbm	-39 dbm
	-45 dbm	-46 dbm	-44 dbm
	-50 dbm	-51 dbm	-49 dbm
	-55 dbm	-56 dbm	-54 dbm
	-60 dbm	-61 dbm	-59 dbm
	-65 dbm	-66 dbm	-64 dbm
	-70 dbm	-71 dbm	-69 dbm
	-75 dbm	-76 dbm	-74 dbm
	-80 dbm	-81 dbm	-79 dbm
	-85 dbm	-86 dbm	-84 dbm
	-90 dbm	-91 dbm	-89 dbm
	-95 dbm	-96 dbm	-94 dbm
	-100 dbm	-101 dbm	-99 dbm
	-105 dbm	-106 dbm	-104 dbm
	-110 dbm	-111 dbm	-109 dbm
	-115 dbm	-116 dbm	-114 dbm
	-120 dbm	-121 dbm	-119 dbm
	-127 dbm	-128 dbm	-126 dbm
2	AM TEST		
	Residual AM		
	Frequency and Amplitude Settings		
	1000 MHz; +13 dbm		0.01%
	1000 MHz; +6 dbm		0.01%
	1300 MHz; +6 dbm (Option 002)		0.01%
	1300 MHz; +15 dbm (Option 002)		0.01%

Table 3-2. Performance Test Record (3 of 13)

Test No.	Test Description	Minimum	Actual	Maximum
3	FM TEST (LOW DEVIATIONS AND RATES) (Continued)			
	Indicator Accuracy (Continued)			
	Frequency, Synthesis Mode, FM Rate, and FM Deviation Settings			
	129 MHz: Mode 3 (Option 004): 100 kHz; 25 kHz pk	21.25 kHz pk		28.75 kHz pk
	129 MHz: Mode 2: 100 kHz; 250 kHz pk	225 kHz pk		275 kHz pk
	129 MHz: Mode 1: 100 kHz; 330 kHz pk	264 kHz pk		396 kHz pk
	182 MHz: Mode 1: 100 kHz; 330 kHz pk	264 kHz pk		396 kHz pk
	128 MHz: Mode 1: 100 kHz; 330 kHz pk	264 kHz pk		396 kHz pk
	128 MHz: Mode 2: 100 kHz; 125 kHz pk	112.5 kHz pk		137.5 kHz pk
	128 MHz: Mode 3 (Option 004): 100 kHz; 12.5 kHz pk	10.62 kHz pk		14.4 kHz pk
	65 MHz: Mode 3 (Option 004): 100 kHz; 12.5 kHz pk	10.62 kHz pk		14.4 kHz pk
	65 MHz: Mode 2: 100 kHz; 125 kHz pk	112.5 kHz pk		137.5 kHz pk
	65 MHz: Mode 1: 100 kHz; 330 kHz pk	264 kHz pk		396 kHz pk
	91.03 MHz: Mode 1: 100 kHz; 330 kHz pk	264 kHz pk		396 kHz pk
	64 MHz: Mode 1: 100 kHz; 330 kHz pk	264 kHz pk		396 kHz pk
	64 MHz: Mode 2: 100 kHz; 62.5 kHz pk	56.3 kHz pk		68.7 kHz pk
	64 MHz: Mode 3 (Option 004): 100 kHz; 6.25 kHz pk	5.31 kHz pk		7.19 kHz pk
	33 MHz: Mode 3 (Option 004): 100 kHz; 6.25 kHz pk	5.31 kHz pk		7.19 kHz pk
	33 MHz: Mode 2: 100 kHz; 62.5 kHz pk	56.3 kHz pk		68.7 kHz pk
	33 MHz: Mode 1: 100 kHz; 330 kHz pk	264 kHz pk		396 kHz pk
	45.51 MHz: Mode 1: 100 kHz; 330 kHz pk	264 kHz pk		396 kHz pk
	32 MHz: Mode 1: 100 kHz; 312 kHz pk	250 kHz pk		374 kHz pk
	32 MHz: Mode 2: 100 kHz; 31.2 kHz pk	28.1 kHz pk		34.3 kHz pk
	32 MHz: Mode 3 (Option 004): 100 kHz; 3.12 kHz pk	2.65 kHz pk		3.59 kHz pk
	17 MHz: Mode 3 (Option 004): 100 kHz; 3.12 kHz pk	2.65 kHz pk		3.59 kHz pk
	17 MHz: Mode 2: 100 kHz; 31.2 kHz pk	28.1 kHz pk		34.3 kHz pk
	17 MHz: Mode 1: 100 kHz; 312 kHz pk	250 kHz pk		374 kHz pk
	22.75 MHz: Mode 1: 100 kHz; 312 kHz pk	250 kHz pk		374 kHz pk
	16 MHz: Mode 1: 100 kHz; 156 kHz pk	124.8 kHz pk		187.2 kHz pk
	16 MHz: Mode 2: 100 kHz; 15.6 kHz pk	14.04 kHz pk		17.16 kHz pk
	16 MHz: Mode 3 (Option 004): 100 kHz; 1.56 kHz pk	1.32 kHz pk		1.80 kHz pk
	11.37 MHz: Mode 1: 100 kHz; 156 kHz pk	124.8 kHz pk		187.2 kHz pk

Table 3-2. Performance Test Record (6 of 13)

Test No.	Test Description	Results		
		Minimum	Actual	Maximum
3	FM TEST (LOW DEVIATIONS AND RATES) (Continued) Indicator Accuracy (Continued) Frequency, Synthesis Mode, FM Rate, and FM Deviation Settings	361 kHz pk	_____	399 kHz pk
		47.0 kHz pk	_____	53.0 kHz pk
		47.0 kHz pk	_____	53.0 kHz pk
		361 kHz pk	_____	399 kHz pk
		308 kHz pk	_____	392 kHz pk
		238 kHz pk	_____	262 kHz pk
		23.5 kHz pk	_____	26.5 kHz pk
		238 kHz pk	_____	262 kHz pk
		308 kHz pk	_____	392 kHz pk
		308 kHz pk	_____	392 kHz pk
		118.8 kHz pk	_____	131.2 kHz pk
		118.8 kHz pk	_____	131.2 kHz pk
		11.75 kHz pk	_____	13.25 kHz pk
		11.75 kHz pk	_____	13.25 kHz pk
		308 kHz pk	_____	392 kHz pk
		308 kHz pk	_____	392 kHz pk
		238 kHz pk	_____	262 kHz pk
		23.5 kHz pk	_____	26.5 kHz pk
		238 kHz pk	_____	262 kHz pk
		308 kHz pk	_____	392 kHz pk
308 kHz pk	_____	392 kHz pk		
5.93 kHz pk	_____	6.57 kHz pk		
5.93 kHz pk	_____	6.57 kHz pk		
56.3 kHz pk	_____	68.7 kHz pk		
56.3 kHz pk	_____	68.7 kHz pk		
308 kHz pk	_____	392 kHz pk		
275 kHz pk	_____	349 kHz pk		
275 kHz pk	_____	349 kHz pk		
29.7 kHz pk	_____	32.7 kHz pk		
29.7 kHz pk	_____	32.7 kHz pk		
2.93 kHz pk	_____	3.31 kHz pk		
2.93 kHz pk	_____	3.31 kHz pk		
32 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 312 kHz pk	_____	32 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 312 kHz pk		
32 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 31.2 kHz pk	_____	32 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 31.2 kHz pk		
32 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 3.12 kHz pk	_____	32 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 3.12 kHz pk		
32 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 312 kHz pk	_____	32 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 312 kHz pk		
32 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 31.2 kHz pk	_____	32 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 31.2 kHz pk		
32 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 3.12 kHz pk	_____	32 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 3.12 kHz pk		
33 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 350 kHz pk	_____	33 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 350 kHz pk		
33 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 62.5 kHz pk	_____	33 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 62.5 kHz pk		
33 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 6.25 kHz pk	_____	33 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 6.25 kHz pk		
33 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 350 kHz pk	_____	33 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 350 kHz pk		
33 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 62.5 kHz pk	_____	33 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 62.5 kHz pk		
33 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 6.25 kHz pk	_____	33 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 6.25 kHz pk		
64 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 350 kHz pk	_____	64 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 350 kHz pk		
64 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 62.5 kHz pk	_____	64 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 62.5 kHz pk		
64 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 6.25 kHz pk	_____	64 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 6.25 kHz pk		
64 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 350 kHz pk	_____	64 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 350 kHz pk		
64 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 62.5 kHz pk	_____	64 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 62.5 kHz pk		
64 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 6.25 kHz pk	_____	64 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 6.25 kHz pk		
65 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 350 kHz pk	_____	65 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 350 kHz pk		
65 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 125 kHz pk	_____	65 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 125 kHz pk		
65 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 12.5 kHz pk	_____	65 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 12.5 kHz pk		
65 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 350 kHz pk	_____	65 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 350 kHz pk		
65 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 125 kHz pk	_____	65 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 125 kHz pk		
65 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 12.5 kHz pk	_____	65 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 12.5 kHz pk		
128 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 350 kHz pk	_____	128 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 350 kHz pk		
128 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 125 kHz pk	_____	128 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 125 kHz pk		
128 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 12.5 kHz pk	_____	128 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 12.5 kHz pk		
128 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 350 kHz pk	_____	128 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 350 kHz pk		
128 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 250 kHz pk	_____	128 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 250 kHz pk		
129 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 350 kHz pk	_____	129 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 350 kHz pk		
129 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 250 kHz pk	_____	129 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 250 kHz pk		
129 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 25 kHz pk	_____	129 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 25 kHz pk		
257 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 350 kHz pk	_____	257 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 350 kHz pk		
257 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 250 kHz pk	_____	257 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 250 kHz pk		
257 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 25 kHz pk	_____	257 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 25 kHz pk		
257 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 350 kHz pk	_____	257 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 350 kHz pk		
257 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 250 kHz pk	_____	257 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 250 kHz pk		
258 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 380 kHz pk	_____	258 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 380 kHz pk		
258 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 380 kHz pk	_____	258 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 380 kHz pk		
258 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 50 kHz pk	_____	258 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 50 kHz pk		
514 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 380 kHz pk	_____	514 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 380 kHz pk		
514 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 380 kHz pk	_____	514 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 380 kHz pk		
514 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 50 kHz pk	_____	514 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 50 kHz pk		
16 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 156 kHz pk	_____	16 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 156 kHz pk		
16 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 15.6 kHz pk	_____	16 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 15.6 kHz pk		
16 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 1.56 kHz pk	_____	16 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 1.56 kHz pk		
16 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 156 kHz pk	_____	16 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 156 kHz pk		
16 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 15.6 kHz pk	_____	16 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 15.6 kHz pk		
16 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 1.56 kHz pk	_____	16 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 1.56 kHz pk		
17 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 312 kHz pk	_____	17 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 312 kHz pk		
17 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 31.2 kHz pk	_____	17 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 31.2 kHz pk		
17 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 3.12 kHz pk	_____	17 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 3.12 kHz pk		
17 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 312 kHz pk	_____	17 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 312 kHz pk		
17 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 31.2 kHz pk	_____	17 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 31.2 kHz pk		
17 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 3.12 kHz pk	_____	17 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 3.12 kHz pk		
137.3 kHz pk	_____	14.82 kHz pk		
137.3 kHz pk	_____	14.82 kHz pk		
1.46 kHz pk	_____	1.66 kHz pk		

Table 3-2. Performance Test Record (7 of 13)

Test No.	Test Description	Results		
		Minimum	Actual	Maximum
3	FM TEST (LOW DEVIATIONS AND RATES) (Continued) Indicator Accuracy (Continued) <i>Frequency, Synthesis Mode, FM Rate, and FM Deviation Settings</i>	1.46 kHz pk 14.82 kHz pk 30.8 kHz pk	1.66 kHz pk 16.38 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk	10.86 kHz pk 1.018 kHz pk 1.018 kHz pk 10.86 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 2.04 kHz pk 2.04 kHz pk 0.21 kHz pk 0.21 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 2.04 kHz pk 2.04 kHz pk 0.21 kHz pk 0.21 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 4.09 kHz pk 4.09 kHz pk 0.42 kHz pk 0.42 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 8.19 kHz pk 8.19 kHz pk 0.83 kHz pk 0.83 kHz pk 8.19 kHz pk 8.19 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 16.38 kHz pk 16.38 kHz pk
	8.1 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 10 kHz; 1.56 kHz pk 8.1 MHz; Mode 2; 10 kHz; 15.6 kHz pk 8.1 MHz; Mode 1; 10 kHz; 35 kHz pk	1.46 kHz pk 14.82 kHz pk 30.8 kHz pk	1.66 kHz pk 16.38 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk	10.86 kHz pk 1.018 kHz pk 1.018 kHz pk 10.86 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 2.04 kHz pk 2.04 kHz pk 0.21 kHz pk 0.21 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 2.04 kHz pk 2.04 kHz pk 0.21 kHz pk 0.21 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 4.09 kHz pk 4.09 kHz pk 0.42 kHz pk 0.42 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 8.19 kHz pk 8.19 kHz pk 0.83 kHz pk 0.83 kHz pk 8.19 kHz pk 8.19 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 16.38 kHz pk 16.38 kHz pk
	8 MHz; Mode 1; 10 kHz; 35 kHz pk 8 MHz; Mode 2; 10 kHz; 7.8 kHz pk 8 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 10 kHz; 0.78 kHz pk	30.8 kHz pk 7.41 kHz pk 0.73 kHz pk	39.2 kHz pk 8.19 kHz pk 0.83 kHz pk	10.86 kHz pk 1.018 kHz pk 1.018 kHz pk 10.86 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 2.04 kHz pk 2.04 kHz pk 0.21 kHz pk 0.21 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 2.04 kHz pk 2.04 kHz pk 0.21 kHz pk 0.21 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 4.09 kHz pk 4.09 kHz pk 0.42 kHz pk 0.42 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 8.19 kHz pk 8.19 kHz pk 0.83 kHz pk 0.83 kHz pk 8.19 kHz pk 8.19 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 16.38 kHz pk 16.38 kHz pk
	4 MHz; Mode 1; 10 kHz; 35 kHz pk 4 MHz; Mode 2; 10 kHz; 3.9 kHz pk 4 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 10 kHz; 0.39 kHz pk	30.8 kHz pk 3.71 kHz pk 0.36 kHz pk	39.2 kHz pk 4.09 kHz pk 0.42 kHz pk	10.86 kHz pk 1.018 kHz pk 1.018 kHz pk 10.86 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 2.04 kHz pk 2.04 kHz pk 0.21 kHz pk 0.21 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 2.04 kHz pk 2.04 kHz pk 0.21 kHz pk 0.21 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 4.09 kHz pk 4.09 kHz pk 0.42 kHz pk 0.42 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 8.19 kHz pk 8.19 kHz pk 0.83 kHz pk 0.83 kHz pk 8.19 kHz pk 8.19 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 16.38 kHz pk 16.38 kHz pk
	2.1 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 10 kHz; 0.39 kHz pk 2.1 MHz; Mode 2; 10 kHz; 3.9 kHz pk 2.1 MHz; Mode 1; 10 kHz; 35 kHz pk	0.36 kHz pk 3.71 kHz pk 30.8 kHz pk	0.42 kHz pk 4.09 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk	10.86 kHz pk 1.018 kHz pk 1.018 kHz pk 10.86 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 2.04 kHz pk 2.04 kHz pk 0.21 kHz pk 0.21 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 2.04 kHz pk 2.04 kHz pk 0.21 kHz pk 0.21 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 4.09 kHz pk 4.09 kHz pk 0.42 kHz pk 0.42 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 8.19 kHz pk 8.19 kHz pk 0.83 kHz pk 0.83 kHz pk 8.19 kHz pk 8.19 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 16.38 kHz pk 16.38 kHz pk
	2 MHz; Mode 1; 10 kHz; 19.5 kHz pk 2 MHz; Mode 2; 10 kHz; 1.95 kHz pk 2 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 10 kHz; 0.195 kHz pk	17.2 kHz pk 1.86 kHz pk 0.18 kHz pk	21.8 kHz pk 2.04 kHz pk 0.21 kHz pk	10.86 kHz pk 1.018 kHz pk 1.018 kHz pk 10.86 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 2.04 kHz pk 2.04 kHz pk 0.21 kHz pk 0.21 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 2.04 kHz pk 2.04 kHz pk 0.21 kHz pk 0.21 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 4.09 kHz pk 4.09 kHz pk 0.42 kHz pk 0.42 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 8.19 kHz pk 8.19 kHz pk 0.83 kHz pk 0.83 kHz pk 8.19 kHz pk 8.19 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 16.38 kHz pk 16.38 kHz pk
	1.1 MHz; Mode 2; 10 kHz; 1.95 kHz pk 1.1 MHz; Mode 1; 10 kHz; 19.5 kHz pk	1.86 kHz pk 17.2 kHz pk	2.04 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk	10.86 kHz pk 1.018 kHz pk 1.018 kHz pk 10.86 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 2.04 kHz pk 2.04 kHz pk 0.21 kHz pk 0.21 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 2.04 kHz pk 2.04 kHz pk 0.21 kHz pk 0.21 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 4.09 kHz pk 4.09 kHz pk 0.42 kHz pk 0.42 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 8.19 kHz pk 8.19 kHz pk 0.83 kHz pk 0.83 kHz pk 8.19 kHz pk 8.19 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 16.38 kHz pk 16.38 kHz pk
	1.422 MHz; Mode 1; 10 kHz; 19.5 kHz pk 1 MHz; Mode 1; 9.7 kHz; 9.7 kHz pk 1 MHz; Mode 2; 9.7 kHz; 0.97 kHz pk 0.51 MHz; Mode 2; 9.7 kHz; 0.97 kHz pk 0.51 MHz; Mode 1; 9.7 kHz; 9.7 kHz pk	17.2 kHz pk 8.54 kHz pk 0.922 kHz pk 0.922 kHz pk 8.54 kHz pk	21.8 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 2.04 kHz pk 2.04 kHz pk 0.21 kHz pk 0.21 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 21.8 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 4.09 kHz pk 4.09 kHz pk 0.42 kHz pk 0.42 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 8.19 kHz pk 8.19 kHz pk 0.83 kHz pk 0.83 kHz pk 8.19 kHz pk 8.19 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 39.2 kHz pk 16.38 kHz pk 16.38 kHz pk	

Table 3-2. Performance Test Record (8 of 13)

Sig Gen Freq (MHz)	Sig Gen Level (dBm)	HP 8644A Counter Range	Minimum	Actual	Maximum
0.10	+20.0	10 MHz	99,999,999.99		100,000.01
10.00	+20.0	10 MHz	9,999,999,999.90		10,000,000.10
100.00	+20.0	640 MHz	99,999,999,999.00		100,000,001.00
1000.00	+20.0	2 GHz	999,999,999,990.00		1,000,000,010.00
2000.00	+20.0	2 GHz	1,999,999,999,980.00		2,000,000,020.00
0.10	-19.0	10 MHz	99,999,999.99		100,000.01
10.00	-19.0	10 MHz	9,999,999,999.90		10,000,000.10
100.00	-19.0	640 MHz	99,999,999,999.00		100,000,001.00
1000.00	-19.0	2 GHz	999,999,999,990.00		1,000,000,010.00
2000.00	-19.0	2 GHz	1,999,999,999,980.00		2,000,000,020.00

Test 11 - Counter Accuracy and Sensitivity Test (Option 011)

Table 3-2. Performance Test Record

Equipment

Section 4 ADJUSTMENTS

4-1. INTRODUCTION

The procedures in this section will adjust the instrument's electrical performance.

NOTE

Before beginning the adjustments, the Signal Generator should be allowed a 24 hour warm-up period after being connected to the ac power line and a 10 minute warm-up period after turn-on. Line voltage must be within $\pm 10\%$ of nominal if the results of the adjustments are to be considered valid. Unless otherwise stated, the specifications assume the Signal Generator is operating with its Synthesis Modes set to Auto which automatically optimizes the internal hardware configuration for best performance.

4-2. EQUIPMENT REQUIRED

Equipment required for the Adjustments is listed in table 1-2, *Recommended Test Equipment*. Any equipment that satisfies the critical specifications provided in the table may be substituted for the recommended model(s).

4-3. CALIBRATION CYCLE

This instrument requires periodic adjustments. Depending on the use and environmental conditions, the instrument should be checked and adjusted every three years.

Adjustment 1

Model 8644A

Adjustments

SPECIAL 171: RECAL

Description

This special function allows you to recalibrate the entire instrument. A recalibration takes about five minutes. The message **Result Code = 0** appears if the recalibration passes. All error codes are defined in the Service Diagnostics Manual (HP part number 08645-90104).

Equipment: None

Procedure

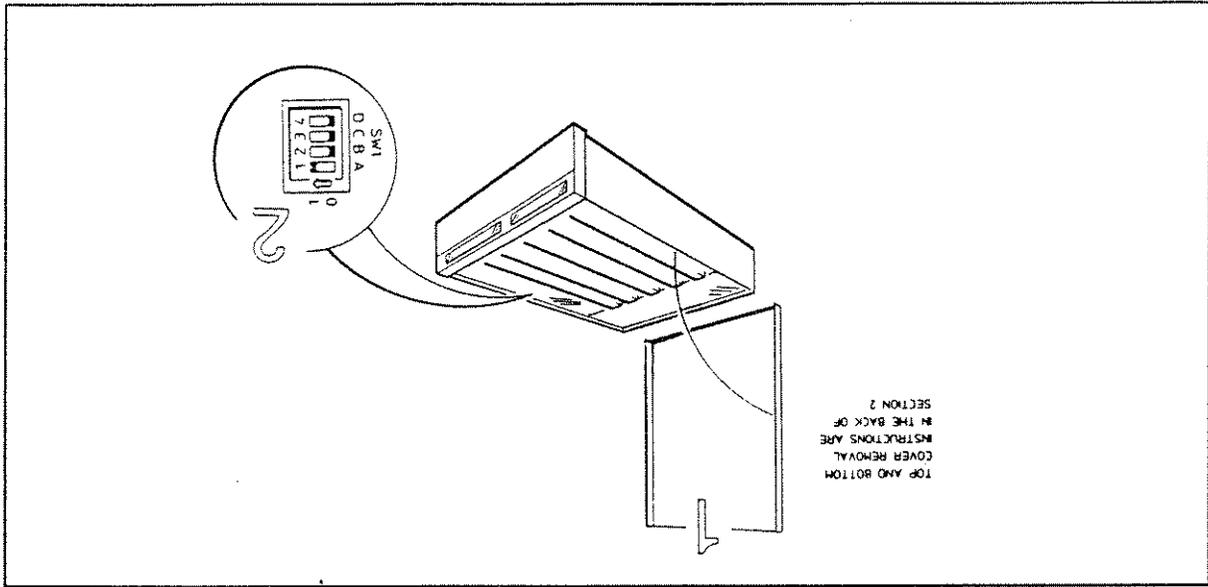
1. On the Signal Generator, press the [INSTR PRESET] key.
2. Key in the following:

[SPECIAL] [1] [7] [1] [ENTER] [ON]

NOTE

The "ENTER" and "ON" labels are on the same keypad.

Figure 4-4. Service Switch Location



1. Open the instrument and set the service switch, SW1-A, to position 1. See figure 4-1 below.

Procedure

Measuring Receiver HP 8902A
 Sensor Module HP 11722A

Equipment

This special function allows you to adjust the frequency of the internal reference oscillator. Values used to adjust the reference frequency are in the range of 0 to 255. A change in the value of "1" corresponds to about a 4 Hz change in the reference frequency. The value required to set the reference to approximately 10 MHz will vary from instrument to instrument. When an instrument preset or power on/off is done, the reference frequency value is returned to its calibrated value. (Activate service Special Function 331 to save the reference calibration value.)

Description

	Aging: ± 2 ppm / year after 1 year ± 4 ppm, 0 to 55°C ± 0.1 ppm, $\pm 10\%$	Standard
Option 001	$\pm 3 \times 10^{-10}$ / day after 10 days $\pm 3 \times 10^{-9}$, 0 to 55°C $\pm 1 \times 10^{-10}$, $\pm 10\%$	Option 001

Specification (typical)

SPECIAL 160: STANDARD REFERENCE CALIBRATION

Adjustment 2

2. On the Signal Generator, press [INSTR PRESET].

3. Preset the measuring receiver, then select frequency measurement. Key in [7] [•] [4] [SPECIAL] to set the counter resolution to 0.1Hz.

4. Connect the input of the measuring receiver's sensor module directly to the Signal Generator's rear panel at the 10MHz REF OUTPUT connector.

5. If available, the measuring receiver's 10MHz TIMEBASE INPUT should be connected to a 10MHz Reference Standard (House Standard).

6. On the Signal Generator, key in the following:

[SPECIAL] [1] [6] [0] [ENTER] [ON]

NOTE

The "ENTER" and "ON" labels are on the same keypad.

7. A reference calibration number will appear in the Frequency display. This number can be set to a number between 1 and 255 with the INCR knob. This number is the Reference Calibration Factor.

8. Monitor the measuring receiver frequency reading. Adjust the signal generator Reference Calibration Factor until the measuring receiver's frequency reading is as close to 10,000 000 MHz as possible.

9. On the signal generator, key in the following:

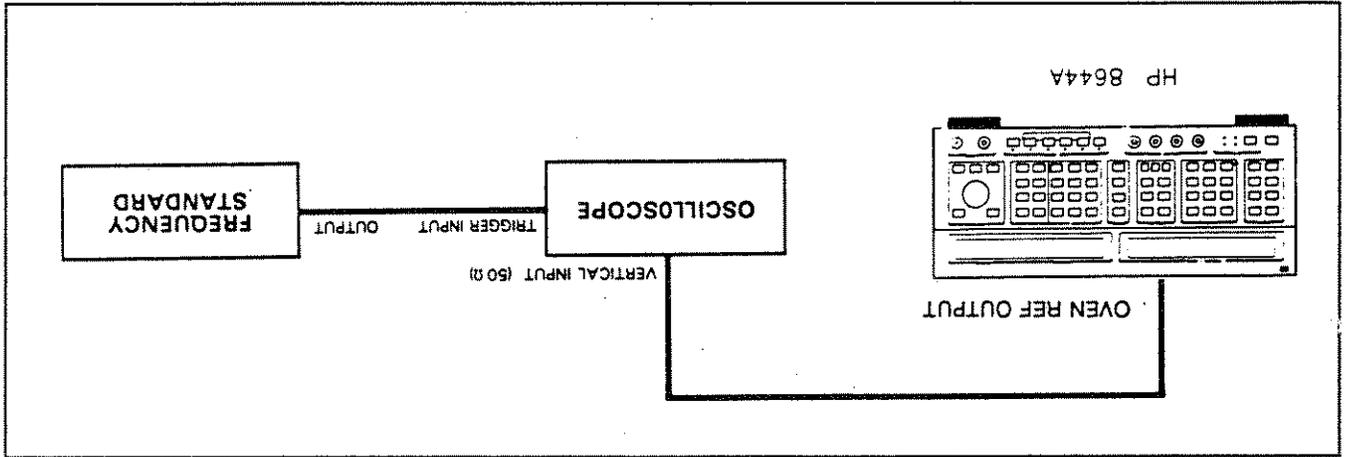
[SPECIAL] [3] [3] [1] [ENTER] [ON]

This special function will save the Reference Calibration Factor in the signal generator's memory.

10. Return the signal generator test switch, SW1-A to the 0 position. See figure 4-1. Replace the signal generator's covers.

Equipment
 Frequency Standard HP 5065A
 Oscilloscope HP 1740A
 or Tektronix 2245

Figure 4-2.



The OVEN REF OUTPUT from the Signal Generator (rear panel) is compared against a frequency standard with a long term stability greater than 1×10^{-10} . The frequency of the reference oscillator is fine tuned for minimum drift using the OVEN REF Adjustment.

Description

	Standard	Option 001
Aging:	$\pm 2 \text{ ppm / year}$ after 1 year	$\pm 3 \times 10^{-10} / \text{day}$ after 10 days
Temperature:	$\pm 4 \text{ ppm, } 0 \text{ to } 55^\circ\text{C}$	$\pm 3 \times 10^{-9}, 0 \text{ to } 55^\circ\text{C}$
Line Voltage:	$\pm 0.1 \text{ ppm, } \pm 10\%$	$\pm 1 \times 10^{-10}, \pm 10\%$

Specification (typical)

OPTION 001 HIGH STABILITY TIMEBASE

Adjustment 3

1. Connect an RF cable from the frequency standard to the vertical input of the oscilloscope.
2. Adjust the oscilloscope so that at least one cycle of the sine waveform can be viewed on the oscilloscope screen.
3. Connect the equipment as shown in figure 4-2.
4. Set the oscilloscope for external triggering input and adjust for synchronized (stable) display.
5. Set the OVEN REF Adjust (rear of the Signal Generator; crystal oscillator assembly) so that the waveform on the oscilloscope does not drift more than one cycle in ten seconds.

Procedure

